







A NEW  
**System of Geography,**  
**ANCIENT AND MODERN,**

**FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS;**

**ACCOMPANIED WITH AN ATLAS,**

**ADAPTED TO THE WORK.**

---

**BY JEDIDIAH MORSE, D.D.**

**AND**

**SIDNEY EDWARDS MORSE, A.M.**

---

**Twenty-Sixth Edition.**

---

---

**NEW-YORK:**

**PUBLISHED BY COLLINS & HANNAY.**

---

**J. & J. Harper, Printers.**

---

**1828.**

G 125  
M 85  
1828

DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, TO WIT :

*District Clerk's Office.*

BE IT REMEMBERED, that on the twenty-fifth day of November, A. D. 1822, and in the forty-seventh year of the Independence of the United States of America, JEDIDIAH MORSE, D. D. and SIDNEY EDWARDS MORSE, A. M. of the said District, have deposited in this Office the title of a Book, the right whereof they claim as Authors, in the words following, to wit :

"A New System of Geography, Ancient and Modern, for the Use of Schools, accompanied with an Atlas, adapted to the work. By Jedidiah Morse, D. D. and Sidney Edwards Morse, A. M. Twenty-third Edition."

In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, "An Act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the Copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such Copies, during the times therein mentioned : " and also to an Act, entitled, "An Act supplementary to an Act, entitled, "An Act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned ; and extending the benefits thereof to the Arts of Designing, Engraving, and Etching Historical and other prints."

JOHN W. DAVIS,

*Clerk of the District of Massachusetts.*

In Exchange

Yale Univ. Lib.

AUG 28 1934

## PREFACE.

---

THE first edition of this work, which was the first book of geography of any kind ever printed in America, was prepared by the senior author, (now no more) and published at New Haven, in the year 1784. Previous to that date, the study of geography, we believe, was unknown in our common schools, except where the teacher himself prepared a manuscript text-book for the use of his pupils. Such a text-book was prepared by the senior author for the use of the literary institution in which he was at that time an instructor; and it was the inconvenience and loss of time to which his pupils were subjected in copying his manuscript, that suggested to him the thought of publishing this work,—a work, that proved to be merely the first of a series of geographical publications, which, collectively, it is believed, have been more extensively circulated than the geographical works of any other individual, in any age or country; not less than 500,000 volumes having been sold, principally in this country, but partly in England, Scotland, Ireland, France, and Germany, in all which countries some of his larger works have been reprinted.

At the time when Dr. Morse commenced his labours, the preparation of a system of geography, in which a description of the United States must hold a prominent place, was no easy task. There were then no maps, no books of

travels, no state gazetteers, no printed descriptions of important institutions, which so much diminish the labour of the geographer at the present day. To obtain the materials for his works, he was under the necessity of visiting, in person, every state in the union, of making himself acquainted every where with gentlemen of intelligence, and of supporting for a long time an extensive correspondence. In this way he obtained volumes of information, which, till then, had not been communicated in any form to the public. The task was Herculean, and it was performed amid a pressure of professional and other cares, sufficient of themselves to have exhausted the powers of an ordinary man. To say that works prepared under such circumstances were imperfect, is only to say that one man could not perfectly perform the work of ten. That they were greatly in advance of what the country had a right to expect, is evinced by the fact, that for thirty years they were without a rival. During this long period, they were the only works extensively used in our colleges, academies and schools; and where, we may ask, is the country, in which the mass of the population were, at that time, better informed on the subject of geography than the citizens of the United States? That there have been recently introduced some important improvements in the art of teaching this science, partly of European and partly of American origin, is cheerfully acknowledged; but when the question is tried, "to whom are the public most indebted for the progress of geographical knowledge in this country," justice will not withhold the wreath from him by whom it was so hardly won—the FATHER OF AMERICAN GEOGRAPHY.

The first important advance upon the old method of in-



struction was made in 1808, when the late Mr. Cummings, to whom the public are indebted for several valuable improvements in books for children and youth, published his School geography. This work was, professedly, on the plan of Guy and Goldsmith, and, like their geographies, was accompanied with an Atlas, and questions on the maps. In these points, Mr. Cummings made no claim to originality. He had the merit, however, of being the first to introduce from abroad this valuable improvement, and his work received on that account, as it deserved, an extensive patronage. Since the appearance of Cummings' geography, many others have been published, several of which are well planned and neatly executed; and the authors of all, we believe, have followed the example of Mr. Cummings, in accompanying their works with Atlases and Questions on the maps, after the manner generally practised in Europe.

The name of the junior author was for the first time associated with this work in the twenty-second edition, which was published in 1820. At that time he undertook the task of re-writing the volume on a new plan, the prominent feature of which was, "General and comparative views" of the various subjects treated of in the volume, accompanied with Remarks and Questions, *designed to assist the memory and strengthen the judgment of the pupil, by teaching him to COMPARE and CLASSIFY FACTS.* This plan was believed by the author at the time to be an important improvement, and his opinion has been confirmed by the fact, that other school geographies, into which it has since been introduced, have received the most decisive marks of public favour. The first edition of Mr. Woodbridge's small geography, which was

published near the close of the year 1821, has the same plan, with several new features; and in the larger geography of Mr. Woodbridge and Mrs. Willard, the first edition of which was published in 1822, the same principle is applied on an extensive scale to a great variety of subjects, with an industry and ingenuity, which have been highly and deservedly praised.

In thus introducing the names of two authors, for whom we entertain the highest respect, we feel bound in justice to them to state, that they also claim the merit of *originating*, and of *originating independently of each other*, the plan to which we have alluded. Each of them also claims to have made the invention at a date previous to the publication of our work. This is certainly a singular coincidence, and most persons will probably be disposed to think that it could not have happened, unless the plan of one of the parties had in some way been communicated to the others. We feel a pleasure in saying, that we entertain no such suspicions of our fellow-claimants; and for ourselves, we can affirm that the plan was purely the result of our own reflections, unaided by a single hint or suggestion from any individual, and without the slightest knowledge that any thing in the remotest degree resembling it, had ever before been contemplated.

The advantages of the new plan will be best illustrated by a few examples.

Take, for instance, the subject of *Commerce*. Formerly, the information under this head was usually a dry catalogue of the articles of export or import in each country—Maine exports lumber, ashes, beef, and pork; New-Hampshire exports lumber, ashes, beef, pork, and flax-seed; Massachusetts exports fish, beef, pork, lumber, and oil; and so on.—Now how is the mind of a child to dispose of so

many insulated facts? How irksome the task of committing such lists to memory! and how unprofitable! for even if the mind retains them, what valuable knowledge is obtained of the commerce of the country?—Turn now to p. 248, and observe how this subject is treated on the new plan. We have, in the first place, a table of the principal articles of export arranged in the order of their value;—next, we have remarks assigning each article to its appropriate district;—the cotton is referred to one large section of the country; the wheat, to another; and the tobacco, to a third. Reasons also are assigned why particular articles belong to particular districts—the rice to the Carolinas and Georgia, because of their swamps—the beef and hides to New-England, because of her pastures—the fish and oil to Massachusetts, because of the fisheries, carried on from her long line of populous sea-coast.—Thus the pupil is taught to *reason* on the subject, and when facts are once connected together by a process of reasoning, they are indelibly fixed in the memory.

So also, in the general view of the *commerce of the world*, p. 271, after giving a list of the various countries, with the exports from each, we make brief remarks, designed to teach the pupil to classify the facts in the table, and reason upon them.—Manufactured goods come from thickly settled countries; because in such countries, only a portion of the population can be employed in tilling the ground, and the rest naturally derive their subsistence by manufacturing various articles, and carrying them to the people of thinly settled countries, from whom they receive in exchange the produce of their agriculture, mines, forests, or fisheries. By going over the table with this remark in his mind, the pupil perceives that he is not under the necessity of learning a long list of unconnected names, but that in almost every case he can form associations which will entirely relieve his memory.

Take, for another example, the subject of *Religious denominations*. On the old plan, the only information under this head was usually a bare enumeration of the different sects. In Maine, there are Baptists and Congregationalists; in Connecticut, Congregationalists, Baptists, Methodists, and Episcopalians; in New-York, all these, and Friends, Reformed Dutch, Roman Catholics, &c. We need not repeat, that a child burdens his memory, and gets little profitable instruction, when he learns in this way. In our table on p. 247, we show the comparative numbers of the different sects, and then, by a few brief remarks, assign the boundaries of each. Thus we give, in

a few lines, all the information which was communicated on the old plan, and much more; and we give it in a way which renders it easy for the memory to retain it permanently.

Take next the table of the *Religions of the European states*, on p. 263. By comparing the different states we find, that with two or three exceptions, all the northern countries are Protestant, and all the southern, Catholic. With the aid of this single remark the labor of the memory is reduced almost to nothing. A child of ordinary capacity, who has merely learnt which countries are in the north of Europe, and which in the south, will be able after a few minutes' study of the table, to answer every question which can be put to him on the subject. And here we would ask, of what use is a chart exhibiting by *emblems* the religions, governments, and degrees of civilization in different countries, when the whole object can be so much more effectually accomplished by *simple classification*?\*

But the "General and comparative views" form only one feature of our improvement. The whole plan embraces three things. 1. *Outline views* of the globe and its grand divisions. 2. *Connected descriptions in detail* of the different countries or parts of each outline. And 3. *Recapitulatory, or general and comparative views*. This is the plan which the mind requires in order to the easy performance of its task.—After having described very briefly the shape and size of the earth, and its relations to other parts of the universe, the pupil should be presented with a brief outline of the surface of the whole globe; consisting

\* If a Table were made of the religions, governments, and degrees of civilization of the principal countries of the world, in the style of the tables in this volume, remarks might be added, in a few lines, so classifying the facts, that a pupil would acquire nearly all the information on these subjects contained in Mr. Woodbridge's ingenious chart, in less than half the time necessary to acquire it from that chart; and when thus acquired, the impression on the mind would be beyond comparison more durable and more satisfactory. The truth is, *classification* is the true method of assisting the memory, and wherever the subject admits of this method, all other contrivances, however ingenious, are of no real value.

of little else than the names and relative position of its oceans, continents, and grand divisions. He is then prepared to commence immediately the study of some one of these divisions—North America, for example—and here, he should be presented with another outline, exhibiting the prominent features of the country, such as the mountain ranges, the great river lines, the principal bays and gulfs, the long chain of lakes, &c. in describing all which, care should be taken to introduce no names which will not be immediately intelligible to the pupil. Such a view will prepare him to come with advantage to the study of the descriptions of particular countries, and any further introduction to these descriptions, we conceive to be entirely unnecessary. The plan of beginning elementary treatises of geography, with general views of the animal, mineral, and vegetable kingdoms, of the various races of men, degrees of civilization of different nations, &c. we conceive, is wholly wrong, because, in giving such views, there is a constant use of the names of countries, people, and places, with which the pupil has not yet been made acquainted. The object of every introductory view, in an elementary treatise, should be to make the succeeding parts of the work more intelligible. It is, therefore, highly improper to insert here what cannot be understood, till the pupil has arrived at the close of the volume.

The same observations apply to the second head of our plan—the *descriptions in detail of different countries*.—Here also, there is an order to be observed, there is a connection and dependence of the various heads, which make it proper that they should follow each other in a particular succession. This has been heretofore much neglected by all geographical writers. Towns, rivers, mountains, ca-

nals, &c. are thrown together without any reference to the proper order of description, and thus the student is compelled to go over the account again and again, before he can get a connected view of the whole country. We have endeavoured to avoid this error. For example, in the account of Spain, p. 183, after naming the boundaries, divisions and capes, we give a connected view of the great mountain ranges, showing how they all spring from the Pyrenees, and diverge into different parts of the peninsula. The rivers are described after the mountains and in reference to them, because the course in which they run is determined by the ridges, each great river draining the country between two of the mountain ranges. Cities come after rivers, because in describing the position of some of the cities, we have occasion to name the rivers on which they stand. Thus, instead of a mass of names and things, having no perceptible connection with each other, the pupil finds that he can put them together in a regular series, and often, that he can reason from one to the other. Thus natural associations are formed, which aid the memory, and the acquisition of knowledge in this way becomes easy and delightful.

THE JUNIOR AUTHOR.

New-York, Nov. 1827.

---

### *Remarks to Teachers.*

In reciting the *tables* included in the general and comparative views, the pupil should be allowed at first to answer the questions which are asked, and such others as the teacher may see fit to add, *with the table before him*. The same remark is applicable to questions on the maps.

In asking the questions on the maps we have often used the elliptical style. The words to be supplied, however, will generally be found in *Italics* at the commencement of the paragraph.

# CONTENTS.

---

Astronomy.....	13	Guatemala.....	130
Globes.....	18	West Indies.....	131
Maps.....	25	Bermudas Islands.....	133
Earth.....	26	South America.....	134
America.....	29	Republic of Colombia.....	136
North America.....	29	Guiana.....	138
Greenland.....	33	Peru.....	139
Russian Settlements.....	34	Brazil.....	140
British America.....	35	Buenos Ayres.....	142
Newfoundland.....	35	Republic of Bolivia.....	145
Nova Scotia.....	36	Chili.....	146
New-Brunswick.....	37	Patagonia.....	147
Lower Canada.....	38	Europe.....	147
Upper Canada.....	40	England and Wales.....	149
United States.....	44	Scotland.....	154
Eastern States.....	46	Ireland.....	157
Maine.....	47	Lapland.....	158
New-Hampshire.....	49	Norway.....	159
Vermont.....	51	Sweden.....	160
Massachusetts.....	53	Denmark.....	161
Rhode Island.....	57	Russia in Europe.....	165
Connecticut.....	59	Prussia.....	165
Middle States.....	63	Austrian Empire.....	167
New-York.....	63	Germany.....	169
New-Jersey.....	70	Saxony.....	172
Pennsylvania.....	74	Hanover.....	173
Delaware.....	79	Bavaria.....	173
Maryland.....	80	Wirttemberg.....	174
District of Columbia.....	83	Baden.....	174
Southern States.....	84	Poland.....	174
Virginia.....	85	Switzerland.....	175
North Carolina.....	91	Netherlands.....	177
South Carolina.....	94	France.....	180
Georgia.....	97	Spain.....	183
Alabama.....	100	Portugal.....	186
Mississippi.....	102	Italy.....	187
Louisiana.....	105	Ionian Republic.....	190
Western States.....	109	Turkey in Europe.....	190
Tennessee.....	109	Asia.....	194
Kentucky.....	113	Turkey in Asia.....	196
Ohio.....	115	Russia in Asia.....	199
Indiana.....	118	Arabia.....	201
Illinois.....	119	Persia.....	203
Missouri.....	120	Cabul and Beloochistan.....	204
Michigan Territory.....	122	Independent Tartary.....	205
Northwest Territory.....	123	Hindoostan.....	206
Arkansas Territory.....	123	Farther India.....	211
Missouri Territory.....	124	Chinese Empire.....	214
Florida.....	125	Japan.....	218
Mexico or New Spain.....	127	Asiatic Islands.....	219

Isles of Sunda .....	219	Tripoli and Tunis.....	230
Borneo.....	220	Algiers .....	230
Philippine Isles.....	221	Morocco .....	231
Celebes .....	221	West Africa.....	232
Spice Islands.....	221	South Africa .....	233
Australasia.....	221	East Africa.....	235
Polynesia .....	223	Nubia .....	235
Africa.....	224	Abyssinia .....	235
Egypt.....	226	Central Africa .....	237
Barbary States.....	228	African Islands.....	238

## GENERAL AND COMPARATIVE VIEWS.

### I. OF THE UNITED STATES.

Extent and population....	241
Increase of population...	242
Origin of inhabitants....	243
Canals.....	244
Rivers and roads.....	245
Boundary lines.....	246
Navy, &c. ....	246
Religious denominations..	247
Relig. Charita. Societies..	247
Articles of export .....	248
Destination of exports ...	249
Increase and decrease of exports.....	249
Exports and Shipping.....	250
Imports of each state....	251
Navigation .....	251
Articles imported.....	252
Imports and exports ....	253
Revenue and Debt .....	254
Expenditures .....	255
Population and shipping of cities .....	255
Colleges and Theol. Sem.	256
Representa. in Congress	257
Occupations .....	258
Increase of U. States....	260

### II. OF AMERICA.

Extent and Population ...	260
---------------------------	-----

Population of cities.....	261
Settlements .....	261

### III. OF EUROPE.

Extent and population....	262
Religion and government	263
Armies and navies.....	264
Cities .....	264
Revenue and debt .....	265
Universities and libraries	265
Foreign possessions.....	266

### IV. OF ASIA.

Extent, population, and cities .....	267
---	-----

### V. OF THE WORLD.

Extent and population....	267
Missionary and Bible so- cieties, &c.....	268
Religions .....	269
Mountains .....	270
Commerce.....	271
Volcanoes, &c.....	272
State of society.....	273
Metals and minerals.....	274
Vegetable kingdom.....	275
Animal kingdom.....	276
Winds and currents.....	277
Temperature.....	278

QUESTIONS ON THE MAPS.....	270
----------------------------	-----

## ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

Ancient World .....	1	Grecian Islands.....	13
Europe .....	1	Remainder of Europe .....	14
Italy.....	1	Asia Minor.....	15
Italian Islands.....	5	Syria .....	17
Britain.....	6	Palestine.....	17
Spain .....	7	Remainder of Asia.....	19
Gaul.....	8	Africa.....	20
Germany .....	9	Egypt.....	21
Greece .....	10	Questions on the Maps.....	22



*Wm. Braman*  
*Nov 19/29*

## ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY.

---

**GEOGRAPHY** is the science which treats of the Earth and its Inhabitants.

**ASTRONOMY** is the science which treats of the Sun, Stars, Planets, and other heavenly bodies.

These two sciences are so intimately connected, that a competent knowledge of Geography is unattainable without some previous acquaintance with Astronomy. We shall commence this work, therefore, with a brief, popular view of

### ASTRONOMY.

The world which we inhabit is a great globe or ball, about 8000 miles in diameter, and 25,000 in circumference. It turns round upon its own axis once every day, and moves round the Sun once every year.

Astronomy teaches us that the sun, moon, and stars are also great globes or worlds. Most of them are thousands of times larger than our earth; and, like the earth, each of them turns on its axis, and moves round a larger world as its centre.

### SOLAR SYSTEM.

The ancients supposed that the earth was immoveably fixed in the centre of the Universe, and that the sun, moon, and stars moved round it once in twenty-four hours. This system was supported by Ptolemy, and called the *Ptolemaic* system, and has long since been universally rejected by the learned.

The *Copernican* system is the true Solar System. It supposes that the sun is in the centre; that the earth and the other planets move round the sun, at various distances, and with different degrees of velocity; and that the apparent motion of the heavenly bodies round the earth is occasioned by a real rotation of the earth on its axis.

The Solar System is composed of the sun, the planets, satellites, asteroids and comets.

# ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY.

A *planet* is a body which moves round the sun in an orbit nearly circular.

A *satellite* or *moon* is a body moving round a planet, and in company with the planet round the sun.

*Asteroids* are *very small* planets, sometimes called *telescopic* planets.

*Comets* are bodies moving round the sun in very elliptical orbits.

The *orbit* of a planet is the path which it describes in moving round the sun.

The planets are retained in their orbits by the joint action of two forces. One, called the *centripetal* force, or the *attraction of gravitation*, if it acted alone, would draw them directly into the sun; the other, called the *centrifugal* force, if it acted alone, would drive them out of their orbits, and out of the Solar System, in infinite straight lines. Between the two, they can do neither. They cannot be drawn into the sun, on account of the centrifugal force, nor be driven out of the system, on account of the centripetal force; but are compelled to move continually round the sun.

*The Sun.* The Sun is the source of light and heat to all the bodies in the Solar System. It is more than a million times larger than the earth.

*Planets.* There are commonly reckoned *seven* planets, the names of which, in the order of their distance from the sun, are, Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and Herschel.

The following table contains a view of the magnitude of the sun and the planets, the distances of the planets from the sun, and the time which each employs in turning round its axis, and in moving round the sun.

	Char- acters.	Diameter in miles.	Mean distances from the sun in miles.	Rotation on their axis.			Time of moving round the sun.			
				d.	h.	m.	y.	d.	h.	m.
Sun	☉	383,246		25	14	08				
Mercury	☿	3,224	36,000,000	unknown.			0	87	23	15
Venus	♀	7,687	68,000,000	0	23	22	0	224	16	49
Earth	⊕	7,928	94,000,000	0	23	56	1	0	0	0
Mars	♂	4,189	144,000,000	1	00	39	1	321	22	18
Jupiter	♃	89,170	491,000,000	0	9	55	11	315	14	39
Saturn	♄	79,042	901,000,000	0	10	16	29	164	7	21
Herschel	♅	35,112	1803,000,000	unknown.			83	294	8	39
Moon	☾	2,180	94,000,000	29	12	44	1	0	0	0

The time employed by any planet in turning once upon its axis is called its *day*, and the time of moving once round the sun is called its *year*.

From the last column in the above table it appears, that the further a planet is from the sun, the longer is its year. Mercury's year is less than three of our months, while Herschel's year is nearly one of our centuries.

*Mercury* is the smallest of the planets, and being the nearest to the sun, is also the swiftest, moving in its orbit at the rate of 111,000 miles in an hour. It is supposed that the heat under the equator of this planet is so great, that water would continually boil. To an inhabitant of Mercury the sun appears seven times as large as it does to us.

*Venus* is next to Mercury. It very much resembles the earth. It is about the same size, and performs the revolution on its axis in about the same time. Neither Venus nor Mercury has any moon; of course, they have no light after sunset but star-light.

The *Earth* is next in order to Venus. As to size, it is in the middle of the seven planets, there being three larger and three smaller. It turns on its axis once in twenty-four hours, from west to east, which causes the heavenly bodies to *appear* to move round the earth in the same time, from east to west. The figure of the earth is spherical; as is proved by the fact that many persons have sailed round it. It is not, however, a perfect sphere; but is elevated at the equator, and flattened at the poles. The equatorial diameter is longer than the polar diameter by thirty-four miles.

Mercury and Venus are called *inferior* planets in relation to the earth; because they are *below* the earth; that is, nearer to the sun or centre of the system. Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and Herschel are called *superior* planets, because they are above the earth: that is, farther from the centre of the system.

*Mars* is the smallest of the planets except Mercury. His day is about as long as ours, but his year is nearly twice as long. Mars has no moon.

*Jupiter* is by far the largest of the planets, his bulk being nearly 1500 times that of the earth. He revolves very rapidly upon his axis, so that his days are very short, being not quite ten of our hours; but his years are very long, being nearly twelve of our years. Jupiter has four moons, These must afford a very pleasing spectacle to the inhabitants, for sometimes

they all rise together, and sometimes they are all together on the meridian, ranged one under another. The eclipses of Jupiter's moons are of great use in solving problems in astronomy.

*Saturn* is about 1000 times larger than the earth. His day is only ten of our hours; but his year is equal nearly to thirty of our years. Saturn is surrounded by a broad ring. This ring must appear to the inhabitants like an immense luminous arch in the heavens. Besides the light which he receives from the sun, and from the reflection of his ring, Saturn is assisted by the light of seven moons.

*Herschel*, the most distant of the planets, was discovered by Dr. Herschel in 1781. In bulk it is about eighty times as large as the earth; yet, owing to its immense distance, it is but just visible to the naked eye. Its motion round the sun is very slow, so that its year is more than 83 of our years. A man would have gray hairs long before he was one year old, if he lived in Herschel. Six moons have already been discovered moving round this planet. To an inhabitant of Herschel, the diameter of the sun appears only twice as large as that of the planet Jupiter does to us.

*Satellites.* There are 18 satellites in the Solar System. The earth has one, called the *Moon*; Jupiter 4, Saturn 7, and Herschel 6.

The *Moon* is much nearer to the earth than any of the other heavenly bodies. It is only 24,000 miles distant; so that, with the help of the telescope, its mountains can be distinguished. The earth is about fifty times larger than the moon in bulk.

The moon and planets do not shine with their own light, but borrow all their light from the sun. Only one-half of the moon, or of any of the planets can be illuminated at a time; and the illuminated half must always be that which is towards the sun. When the sun and moon are on opposite sides of the earth, the whole illuminated half of the moon is then presented towards the earth, and it is *full moon*; but when the sun and moon are on the same side of the earth, the dark half is then presented towards the earth, and it is *new moon*.

An *eclipse* of the *moon* is caused by its entering into the earth's shadow. It can never happen except when the earth is directly in a line between the sun and moon. Of course the moon can never be eclipsed except at the time of *full moon*.

An *eclipse* of the *sun* is caused by the interposition of the moon between the earth and the sun. It can never happen except when the moon is directly in a line between the earth and the sun. Of course the sun can never be eclipsed except at the time of *new moon*.

The very hour and minute when an eclipse is to happen, can be accurately calculated years beforehand. This shows the wonderful regularity and exactness with which the heavenly bodies perform their revolutions.

*Asteroids.* There are four asteroids, or telescopic planets, *Ceres, Pallas, Juno, and Vesta.* Their orbits are all included between those of Mars and Jupiter.

*Comets.* The number of comets belonging to the solar system is unknown. In 1811, the number of those whose elements had been calculated was 103.

The comets come from far distant parts of the universe, with prodigious velocity, approach very near to the sun, and then fly off with equal rapidity, and frequently do not return again till after the lapse of centuries. Sometimes they appear bright and round, sometimes with fiery tails, and sometimes emitting beams on all sides like hair. These blazing bodies frequently cross the orbits of the planets, and it is by no means impossible, that at some future day, a comet in its furious course may strike against our earth and dash it to pieces.

**FIXED STARS.** Those stars which always appear in the same situation with respect to each other are called *fixed stars*. They are easily distinguished from the planets by their twinkling.

The *number* of the fixed stars is not known. About 3,000 are visible to the naked eye; but by the help of a telescope we can discover many millions, and the number continually increases in proportion to the magnifying power of the telescope, so that it is impossible to set any limits to the number.

The *distance* of the fixed stars from our earth is immeasurable and almost inconceivable. A cannon ball, moving at the rate of 500 miles an hour, would not reach the nearest of them in seven hundred thousand years. If the earth, which moves round the sun at the rate of a million and a half miles a day, were to fly towards the fixed stars with the same velocity, it would not reach the nearest of them, after taking all the time which has elapsed since the creation of the world.

The *magnitude* of the fixed stars is unknown. Some pro-

bably are much larger than others. But all of them must be many thousand times larger than the earth, or we should be unable to see them at such an immense distance.

The magnitude of the fixed stars, and the circumstance that they shine by their own light, give reason to suppose, that they are all *suns* to other worlds, and that each one of them, like our sun, is encompassed by a complete system of planets. There is reason to believe too, that all these innumerable worlds are inhabited by living, intelligent beings. How wonderful are the works of God!

Compared with this universe of stars and worlds, our sun and all the planets that move around him are as nothing. To an inhabitant of any of these distant worlds our sun appears no bigger than a little glimmering star; and the planets are too small to be seen at all. The Earth is so small, that it cannot be seen even from many parts of the Solar System. If it were to be struck out of existence, the event might never be known to the inhabitants of Jupiter, Saturn, or Herschel. Well may we exclaim, "When we consider the heavens, the work of thy hands, the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained, what is man that thou art mindful of him!"

A *Constellation* is a group or collection of several neighbouring stars, and derives its name commonly, from some animal or other object which it is supposed to resemble.

The *galaxy* or *milky way* is a broad circle in the heavens, of a white and lucid appearance, and obvious to the naked eye. The appearance is occasioned by numerous clusters of very small stars.

### GLOBES.

A *sphere* or *globe* is a round body, the surface of which is every where equally distant from a point within, called the centre. A *hemisphere* is a half globe.

There are two kinds of artificial globes, the *terrestrial* and the *celestial*.

The *terrestrial* globe exhibits a picture of the countries, seas, and places on the surface of the earth, in precisely the same relative situation in which they actually appear in nature.

The *celestial* globe exhibits a picture of the fixed stars in precisely the same relative situation in which they actually appear in the heavens.

The *axis* of the earth is an imaginary straight line passing

through the centre, and around which it revolves. It is terminated at each end by the surface. The *poles* of the earth are the two extremities of the axis. One is called the *north* pole, and the other the *south* pole, and each of them is  $90^\circ$  from the equator.

*Great circles* are those which divide the globe into two equal parts. The *equator* or *equinoctial*, the *horizon*, the *meridians*, the *ecliptic*, and the two *colures* are great circles.

*Less circles* are those which divide the globe into two unequal parts. The two *tropics* and the two *polar* circles are less circles.

Every circle is divided into 360 equal parts, called *degrees*; each degree is divided into 60 *minutes*; and each minute into 60 *seconds*. They are marked thus  $32^\circ 14' 26''$ ; that is, 32 degrees, 14 minutes, and 26 seconds.

The *equator* is an imaginary great circle passing round the earth from east to west at right angles with its axis. It is equidistant from the poles, and divides the earth into *northern* and *southern* hemispheres.

*Meridians* are imaginary great circles passing through the poles of the earth and cutting the equator at right angles. The meridian of any place is the meridian that cuts the horizon of that place in the north and south points. The *first meridian* is that from which longitude is reckoned. It divides the equator into two equal parts of  $180^\circ$  each.

On the artificial globe the meridian is represented by a *brazen circle*. This circle is divided into four equal parts, of  $90^\circ$  each, two numbered from the equator to the poles, and two from the poles to the equator. The graduated side of this brazen circle serves as a meridian for any point on the surface of the earth, the globe being turned about till that point comes under it.

There are drawn on the artificial globe 12 meridians, which divide it into 24 equal parts, each containing  $15^\circ$ , being the distance which the earth moves in one hour in its daily revolution; so that those who live as far east or west of each other, as from one of these lines to another, have a difference of one hour in time.

The *horizon* is either *sensible* or *real*. The *sensible horizon* is the small circle which limits our prospect, where the sky and land or water seem to meet. The *real horizon* is a great circle, parallel to the former, which divides the earth into upper and lower hemispheres.

The horizon is divided into four equal parts, of  $90^\circ$  each, by the four cardinal points, *East, West, North, and South*.

On the artificial globe the horizon is represented by a *broad, flat, wooden* circle. It is commonly divided into 3 parts. The innermost is marked with all the points of the compass; the next with the names, characters, and figures of the twelve signs; and the third is a calendar of months and days, corresponding with the twelve signs.

The point of the heavens directly over our heads is called the *Zenith*; and the opposite point, or that directly under our feet, is called the *Nadir*. The straight line connecting these two, passes through the centre of the horizon and is called its axis. The zenith and nadir of any place, therefore, are the poles of its horizon.

The *ecliptic* is an imaginary great circle in the heavens, in the plane of which the earth performs her annual revolution round the sun. It is called the ecliptic because all eclipses happen when the sun, moon, and earth are in the plane of this circle.

The ecliptic is drawn on the artificial globe obliquely to the equator, and makes with it an angle of  $23^\circ 28'$ .

The *twelve signs* are the 12 equal parts into which the ecliptic is divided, each consisting of  $30^\circ$ .

The *zodiac* is a broad circular space or belt in the heavens,  $16^\circ$  broad, extending  $8^\circ$  on each side of the ecliptic, and contains the 12 constellations, or clusters of stars which are called the 12 signs.

The names and characters of the 12 signs and the time of the sun's entering them are as follows:

<i>Latin.</i>	<i>English.</i>	<i>Characters.</i>	<i>Time.</i>
1. Aries	The Ram	♈	March 20th
2. Taurus	The Bull	♉	April 20th
3. Gemini	The Twins	♊	May 21st
4. Cancer	The Crab	♋	June 21st
5. Leo	The Lion	♌	July 23d
6. Virgo	The Virgin	♍	August 23d
7. Libra	The Scales	♎	September 23d
8. Scorpio	The Scorpion	♏	October 23d
9. Sagittarius	The Archer	♐	November 22d
10. Capricornus	The Goat	♑	December 22d
11. Aquarius	The Waterman	♒	January 20th
12. Pisces	The Fishes	♓	February 19th



The first six are called *northern* signs, the last six *southern*.

The *colures* are two circles, one passing through the equinoctial points, Aries and Libra, and called the *equinoctial colure*; the other passing through the solstitial points, Cancer and Capricorn, and called the *solstitial colure*.—The two colures are drawn only on the celestial globe.

The *tropics* are two less circles drawn parallel to the equator at the distance of  $23^{\circ} 28'$ , one north of the equator, called the *tropic of Cancer*; the other south, called the *tropic of Capricorn*.

The *polar* circles are two less circles described round the poles at the distance of  $23^{\circ} 28'$ ; that around the north pole is called the *arctic* circle; that around the south pole, the *ant-arctic* circle.

*Zones* are the divisions of the earth's surface, formed by the tropics and polar circles. There are five zones; *one torrid*, *two temperate*, and *two frigid* zones.

The torrid zone is that part of the earth's surface included between the two tropics; the temperate zones are included between the tropics and the polar circles; and the frigid zones between the polar circles and the poles.

In every part of the torrid zone the sun is vertical, or directly over the heads of the inhabitants, twice every year, and the days and nights are always nearly equal.

In the temperate zones, the sun is never vertical, but rises and sets every 24 hours, the days and nights are unequal, and their inequality increases as you approach the poles.

In the frigid zones, the sun never sets for a certain number of days in summer, and never rises for an equal number in winter. At the poles, the sun is 6 months above and 6 months below the horizon; of course he rises only once in a year.

The inhabitants of the different zones may be distinguished by the direction in which their *shadows fall at noon*.—Those who inhabit the torrid zone, have their shadows one part of the year north, and the rest of the year south of them at noon day; but when the sun is vertical, which is twice every year, they have no shadow at noon.

In the temperate zones, the shadows at noon always fall one way; in the northern temperate zone they always fall towards the north, and in the southern always towards the south.

At the poles, the sun for six months moves round without setting, and the shadows are in every 24 hours of that period, successively cast towards every point of the horizon.

The *latitude* of a place is its distance from the equator measured in degrees on the meridian. If the place lies north of the equator, it is in north latitude; if south of the equator, in south latitude. A *parallel of latitude* is any *less* circle parallel with the equator.

The *longitude* of a place is its distance from the first meridian, either east or west, reckoned in degrees on the equator. It can never exceed  $180^{\circ}$ .

The inhabitants of the earth are sometimes distinguished according to the several meridians and parallels under which they live.

1. Those who live in the same latitude, and same hemisphere, but under opposite meridians.—Their seasons are the same, as also the length of their days and nights; but when it is mid-day with one, it is midnight with the other.

2. Those who live in the same latitude, and under the same meridian, but in opposite hemispheres.—These have noon and midnight at the same time; but the longest day with the one is the shortest with the other; consequently when it is midsummer with one it is midwinter with the other.

3. Those who live in the same latitude, but in opposite hemispheres, and under opposite meridians.—These are called *Antipodes*. When it is mid-day with one it is midnight with the other; the longest day with one is the shortest with the other; and consequently when it is midsummer with the one it is midwinter with the other.

The *hour circles* are described round the poles, and divided into 24 hours. They are sometimes represented by a brazen circle attached to the meridian, and sometimes described on the globe itself.

The *quadrant of altitude* is a thin slip of brass, divided into 90 degrees corresponding exactly in extent with those on the equator. It is used to measure the distance of one place from another.

*The following Problems may easily be solved with a terrestrial globe furnished with the proper apparatus.*

**PROBLEM I.** *To find the latitude of any place.*

Bring the given place to the graduated edge of the brazen meridian; and the degree immediately over it, on the meridian

is the latitude ; if the place is north of the equator, it is north latitude ; if south of the equator, it is south latitude.

Thus Philadelphia is in about 40 degrees north latitude ; and Cape Horn in about 56 degrees south latitude.

What is the latitude of Boston ? of New-York ? of Washington ? of London ? of the Cape of Good Hope ?

**PROBLEM II.** *To find the longitude of any place.*

Bring the place to the brazen meridian, and the degree on the equator under the meridian, shows the longitude from London.

Thus the longitude of Boston is 71 degrees west ; of Paris about 2 degrees east.

What is the longitude of Quebec ? of Jerusalem ? of Gibraltar ? of Lisbon ? of Madras ?

**PROBLEM III.** *To find any place whose longitude and latitude are given.*

Find the longitude on the equator and bring it to the meridian ; then find the latitude on the meridian, and under it is the place sought.

Thus, the place whose longitude is nearly  $71^{\circ}$  west and whose latitude is  $42^{\circ} 23'$  north, is Boston ; and the place whose longitude is  $18\frac{1}{2}$  east and whose latitude is 34 south, is the Cape of Good Hope.

What places are those which have the following longitudes and latitudes ?

Long. 6 W.	Lat. 16 S.		Long. $13\frac{1}{2}$ E.	Lat. 51 N.
Long. 30 E.	Lat. 31 N.		Long. 18 E.	Lat. 59 N.

**PROBLEM IV.** *To find the difference of latitude between two places.*

If the places are both on the same side of the equator, *subtract* the latitude of one from that of the other ; if on opposite sides, *add* the latitude of one to that of the other.

**PROBLEM V.** *To find the difference in longitude between two places.*

Bring one of the places to the meridian, and mark its longitude on the equator ; then bring the other to the meridian, and

the number of degrees on the equator between its longitude and the first mark is the difference. Thus the difference of longitude between Boston and Mexico is  $18^{\circ}$ .

What is the difference of longitude between Boston and Dublin?—between Paris and Calcutta?

**PROBLEM VI.** *To find the distance of any two given places on the globe.*

Lay the graduated edge of the quadrant of altitude over both places, and the degrees between them, multiplied by  $69\frac{1}{2}$  will give the distance in English miles. Thus the distance between London and Jamaica is 4700 miles.

What is the distance between Boston and London? between Calcutta and Cape Horn? between Cape Horn and the Cape of Good Hope?

**PROBLEM VII.** *The hour at any place being given, to find what hour it is at any other place.*

Bring the place where the hour is given to the meridian, and set the index of the *hour circle* to that hour; then turn the globe till the place where the hour is required comes under the meridian, and the index will point to the hour at that place.

Or it may be found by calculation thus: Find the difference of longitude between the two places according to Problem V. and set it down. Multiply the number of degrees in this difference by 4 and it will give you the *difference of time* between the two places in minutes; which may be reduced to hours by dividing the minutes by 60. If the place where the hour is required lies *east* of the other, the time will be later by the difference; if *west*, it will be earlier by the difference.\*

\* The reason of this rule will be obvious from a little reflection. It is noon at any place when the Sun comes to the meridian of that place. Now every place on the surface of the earth revolves once round the axis of the earth; that is 360 degrees, every 24 hours, which make 15 degrees every hour or 1 degree every 4 minutes. Of course, if the difference of longitude between two places is 1 degree, that is, if the meridians of the two places are 1 degree apart, the Sun will come to the meridian of one 4 minutes before it will come to that of the other, and of course it will be noon at one place 4 minutes before it is at the other; and if the difference of longitude is 15 degrees, it will for the same reason be noon at one place one hour before it is at the other; If the difference is 30 degrees, 2 hours, &c.

Thus suppose that it is 12 o'clock at London, and it is required to find the hour at a place 15 degrees west of London. The difference of longitude is 15 degrees, which reduced to minutes gives 60 minutes, or one hour, for the *difference* of time between the two places. The place being *west* of London the time is earlier than at London by one hour ; that is, when it is 12 o'clock at London it is 11 at the place where the hour is required.

When it is 8 o'clock at Boston what is the time at London ? Dublin ? Mexico ? and Lisbon ?

When it is midnight at London, what is the time at Boston ? Dublin ? Lisbon ? and Mexico ?

### MAPS.

A *map* is a representation of the earth's surface, or some part of it on a plane.

The top of the map is *north* ; the bottom is *south* ; the right hand side is *east*, and the left hand *west*.

The lines drawn from the top to the bottom represent meridians or lines of longitude ; those drawn from side to side represent parallels of latitude.

The figures along the top and bottom express the degrees of longitude from the principal meridian. If the figures increase from right to left, the longitude is *west* ; if, from left to right, the longitude is *east*.

The figures along the sides of the map express the degrees of latitude. If they increase upward the latitude is *north* ; if downward it is *south*.

*Rivers* are represented on maps by black lines bending irregularly, and are wider towards the mouth, than towards the head or spring. *Mountains* are represented as on a picture ; *forests* by small shrubs ; *sandy deserts* and *shallows* in the ocean by clusters of small dots ; *depth of water* in harbours is sometimes expressed by figures, representing fathoms.

*Towns* are represented by an  $^{\circ}$  or a small house ; and *roads* usually by double lines.

*Distances* are measured by a scale of miles, placed in a corner of the map. Where the map embraces only a small portion of country, the scale of miles is usually inserted ; in other cases it is commonly omitted.

## THE EARTH.

**Extent.** The surface of the globe is estimated to contain 197,000,000 square miles, of which more than 50,000,000, or one quarter of the whole, is land.

**Natural Divisions.** The great natural division of the earth's surface is into *Land* and *Water*.

1. The land consists of continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, capes, mountains, hills, dales, and coasts.

A *continent* is a great extent of land, no where entirely separated by water. There are two continents; the *Eastern* and the *Western*. The Eastern continent is subdivided into *Europe*, *Asia* and *Africa*; the Western, into *North America* and *South America*.

An *island* is a portion of land entirely surrounded by water; as *Great Britain*, *Newfoundland*, *Cuba*, *Madagascar*.

A *peninsula* is a portion of land almost surrounded by water, as *Spain*, *Florida*.

An *isthmus*, is the narrow neck of land which joins a peninsula to the main land; as the isthmus of *Darien*, the isthmus of *Suez*.

A *cape* is a point of land projecting into the sea; as *Cape Cod*, *Cape Horn*.

A *mountain* is a portion of land elevated to a great height above the surrounding country. When the land rises to a small height it is called a *hill*. The spaces between hills are called *dales* or *valleys*. A *volcano* is a burning mountain which emits smoke and flame.

A *coast* or *shore* is the margin of land bordering on the sea.

2. The water is composed of oceans, lakes, seas, sounds, bays or gulfs, harbours, roads, straits, rivers, friths, and swamps.

The largest collections of water on the globe are called *oceans*. There are five oceans; the *Indian* ocean, lying between Africa and New-Holland; the *Atlantic*, between America on one side and Europe and Africa on the other; the *Pacific*, between America on one side, and Asia and New-Holland on the other; the *Northern* or *Arctic*, around the north pole; the *Southern*, around the South pole.

A *lake* is a collection of water, in the interior of a country, as lake *Superior*, lake *Erie*.

A *sea* is a large collection of water communicating with an ocean, as the *Mediterranean* sea, the *Baltic*.

A *sound* is a small sea so shallow that it may be sounded ; as *Long Island Sound*.

A *gulf* or *bay* is a part of an ocean, sea, or lake, extending up into the land.

A *harbour* or *haven* is a part of the sea, almost surrounded by land, where vessels may anchor with safety.

A *road* is a place at some distance from the shore, where ships may safely ride at anchor.

A *strait* is a narrow channel connecting two large bodies of water ; as the strait of *Gibraltar*.

A *river* is a large stream of inland water ; small streams are called *brooks*.

A *frith* or *estuary* is the part of a river towards its mouth which is affected by the tide. It may be considered as an arm of the sea.

**Grand Divisions.** Geographers have commonly considered the world under four grand divisions, *America*, *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*. Besides these there are three clusters of islands, which form separate divisions, the *West India* islands, *Australasia*, and *Polynesia*.

**Political Divisions.** An *empire* consists of several large countries under the dominion of one man, usually called an emperor.

A *kingdom* consists of a single country subject to one monarch, called a *king*.

A *dutchy*, a *grand dutchy*, and a *principality*, are smaller portions of country subject severally to a duke, a grand duke, and a prince, who are themselves subject to the sovereign power.

*Provinces*, *counties*, *departments*, *cities*, *towns*, *parishes*, *hundreds*, &c. are still smaller subdivisions of countries.

**Governments.** There are but three simple forms of government, *monarchy*, *aristocracy*, and *democracy*.

1. A simple *monarchy* is a government in which the sovereign power is exercised by one man.

If the power of the monarch is limited by law it is called a *limited monarchy* ; if not, it is an *absolute monarchy*. In an absolute monarchy, there is no law but the will of the sovereign ; and if he is cruel he is called a *despot*, and his government a *despotism*.

2. An *aristocracy* is a government administered by a few men, usually styled the nobility.

3. A *democracy* is a government exercised by the great body of the people.

A *republic* is a government administered by a number of men chosen by the people for a limited time.

## AMERICA.

*Situation and Extent.* America is bounded on the north by the Arctic ocean ; on the east, by the Atlantic, which separates it from Europe and Africa ; on the west, by the Pacific, which separates it from Asia. Towards the south, it terminates in a point, called Cape Horn. It is more than 9000 miles long, and, on an average, about 1500 broad.

*History of its Discovery* America was unknown to the civilized world till about 300 years ago. It was discovered in 1492, by Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa. From long study of geography, Columbus became deeply impressed with the belief, that there was a new continent in the west. To determine this point, he resolved upon a voyage ; and applied successively to the governments of Genoa, Spain, and Portugal, for the necessary assistance ; but his applications were rejected.

At length, Ferdinand and Isabella, the sovereigns of Castile and Arragon, listened to his proposal ; a squadron of three small vessels was fitted out, victualled for twelve months, furnished with 90 men, and Columbus was appointed admiral.

He left Spain in August, and steered his course for the Canary Islands ; and thence sailed due west, for more than 2000 miles, into an unknown ocean, without seeing land. His men now became impatient, and began to mutiny, and Columbus was forced to promise that he would return, if land was not discovered in three days.

Favourable indications soon appeared. On the 11th of October, a little before midnight, Columbus from the forecastle descried a light ; and shortly after, the cry of *land! land!* resounded from the Pinta, the headmost ship. The morning light confirmed the report. One of the West-India islands was directly before them. The crews of all the ships with shouts of joy then gave praise to God ; and throwing themselves at the feet of Columbus, implored his forgiveness for their incredulity and disobedience.



On the return of Columbus to Spain, the news of his success was soon spread abroad; others were inspired with the same spirit of enterprise; expeditions were fitted out from various parts of Europe; and, in a few years, the whole continent was discovered from Labrador to Cape Horn.

**Inhabitants.** The number of inhabitants in America is commonly estimated at 35,000,000. They may be divided into three classes. 1. *Whites*. They are the descendants of Europeans, who have migrated to America, at various periods since its discovery. 2. *Negroes*. They are the descendants of Africans, who were forced from their native country, and sold as slaves to the white men. 3. *Indians*; of a copper complexion; they are the descendants of the Aborigines, or those who occupied the country at the time of its discovery.

Of the whole number, about 18,000,000 are whites, 4,000,000 negroes, and the remainder Indians. The whites and negroes are rapidly increasing; the Indians are diminishing.

**Mountains.** There is a range of mountains which runs through the whole length of the continent, a distance of more than 11,000 miles, and is the longest range of mountains on the globe.

Beginning at the southern extremity of the continent, in lat.  $54^{\circ}$  S. it runs along the whole western coast of South America, and, crossing the isthmus of Darien, passes into Mexico in North America. After leaving Mexico, it continues in a course west of north, and terminates, it is supposed, on the Frozen Ocean, in about lat.  $70^{\circ}$  N.

The different parts of this range are called by different names. The part in South America is called the *Andes*; the part in Mexico, the *Cordilleras of Mexico*; and the part north of Mexico, the *Rocky Mountains*. The highest parts of this range are in South America and Mexico. There are many summits from 15,000 to 20,000 feet in height, and several of the loftiest are volcanoes.

**Divisions.** America is divided by the isthmus of Darien into North and South America. Between these two divisions are the West India islands.

## NORTH AMERICA.

**Situation.** North America is bounded on the E. by the Atlantic Ocean; on the S. E. it is separated from South America

by the isthmus of Darien ; on the W. is the Pacific Ocean. The southern extremity is in N. lat.  $7^{\circ} 30'$ . The limits towards the north have never been fully ascertained. From the recent discoveries of Capt. Parry, however, it is rendered probable, that it does not extend much beyond  $75^{\circ}$  north latitude, and that it is washed for nearly 2000 miles by the Polar sea.

**Divisions.** The three great divisions of North America are,

1. British America, in the north ;
2. The United States, in the middle, and
3. Spanish America, in the south.

These three include the whole of North America, except the Russian settlements, in the northwest. Greenland, which was formerly reckoned a part of North America, is now generally believed to be an island.

**Climate.** The climate on the eastern side of North America is much colder than in the same latitudes in Europe.

**Mountains.** There are two great ranges of mountains in North America, the *western* and the *eastern*. The western comes from South America, over the isthmus of Darien, and after passing through the whole length of Spanish America, proceeds in a direction west of north, till it terminates on the Frozen Ocean, in about lat.  $70^{\circ}$  N. In its general course, it is parallel with the coast of the Pacific Ocean, from which it is several hundred miles distant. The part of this range which is in Mexico, is called the *Cordilleras of Mexico*, and the part north of Mexico, the *Rocky Mountains*.

The eastern range is wholly within the United States. It runs from southwest to northeast, and in its general course is parallel with the Atlantic coast, from which it is 200 or 300 miles distant. It is called the *Alleghany* range.

**Bays or Gulfs.** The five largest bays in North America are *Baffin's Bay*, *Hudson's Bay*, the *Gulf of St. Lawrence*, the *Gulf of Mexico*, and the *Gulf of California*.

**Islands.** The most important islands are Greenland, Newfoundland, Cape Breton, and St. John's in the Gulf of St. Lawrence ; Nantucket and Long-Island, on the coast of the United States ; and the Bermuda islands, in lat.  $32^{\circ}$  N.

**Lakes.** There are more large lakes in N. America than in any other part of the world. The seven largest are *Slave* lake, lake *Winnipeg*, lake *Superior*, lake *Michigan*, lake *Huron*, lake *Erie*, and lake *Ontario*. The last five are very near each other, and form a regular chain, by means of short rivers or straits, which run from one to the other.

**Rivers.** The principal rivers of North America are *Mackenzie's*, *Nelson's*, the *St. Lawrence*, the *Mississippi*, the *Missouri*, the *Rio del Norte*, the *Colorado*, and the *Columbia*.

*Mackenzie's* river empties itself into the Frozen Ocean in lat. 70 N. This river is the outlet of Slave lake. Its most distant sources are, Unjigah or Peace river, and Athapescow, or Elk river; both of which rise in the Rocky mountains. The Athapescow, after passing through Athapescow lake, unites with the Unjigah, and forms Slave river, which empties itself into Slave lake. From Slave lake to the ocean, the river is called Mackenzie's river.

*Nelson's* river discharges itself into Hudson's Bay. It is the outlet of lake Winnipeg. Its most distant branch is Saskatchewan river, which rises in the Rocky mountains, and flows east into lake Winnipeg. From lake Winnipeg to Hudson's Bay it is called Nelson's river.

The *St. Lawrence* empties itself into the Gulf of St. Lawrence, in lat. 50 N. It is the outlet of the five great lakes, Superior, Huron, Michigan, Erie, and Ontario. Its general course is from S. W. to N. E.

The *Mississippi* empties itself into the gulf of Mexico. It rises near the west end of lake Superior, and flows south. The branches of the Mississippi are mighty rivers. The branches are very numerous, and spread out widely, from the Alleghany mountains on the east, to the Rocky mountains on the west.

The *Missouri* is a western branch of the Mississippi. It empties itself in about lat. 38 N. It rises in the Rocky mountains, and flows southeast. From its source in the Rocky mountains, to the mouth of the Mississippi, in the Gulf of Mexico, is more than 4,500 miles.

The *Rio del Norte* empties itself into the Gulf of Mexico in lat. 26 N. It rises in the Rocky mountains in about lat. 40 N. and its general course is southeasterly.

The *Colorado* empties itself into the gulf of California. It rises on the west side of the Rocky Mountains, and its general course is southwesterly.

*Columbia* river empties itself into the Pacific Ocean in lat. 46° N. Its sources are in the Rocky Mountains.

**Indians.** When North America was discovered, in 1492, there was not one white man in it. The whole continent was in the possession of Indians, who generally lived a wandering life, and gained their subsistence by hunting and fishing.

When the whites first came over, they made a few small settlements on the Atlantic coast. As they increased in numbers, they began to advance into the interior, either purchasing the land of the Indians, or driving them off by force. The whites have now been increasing and advancing for more than three centuries, and the Indians have been diminishing and retreating.

At the present time, the whites are in possession of more than one quarter of North America. They occupy the south-eastern part. If we begin on the coast of the Pacific Ocean, and draw a line along the parallel of  $30^{\circ}$  N. lat. till it strikes the Mississippi river, then up the Mississippi to its source near lake Superior; then down lakes Superior, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, and down the river St. Lawrence to its mouth; this line would divide North America into two parts. The whites possess nearly all the continent south and east of this line, and the Indians nearly all north and west of it. In other words, the Indians still own all the northern part of Spanish America, the western part of the United States, and the whole of British America, except a narrow strip along the shores of the great lakes, and of the river St. Lawrence.

The whites are now increasing more rapidly than ever. Their settlements are continually advancing towards the west and north. The Indians are fast melting away before them; and in the course of a few centuries, probably, there will be few wandering Indians left in America.

The country occupied by the Indians, which embraces about three quarters of the continent, is very imperfectly known. Many parts of it were never explored by a white man. We know, in general, that it is inhabited by Indians, who live entirely by hunting and fishing, and of course, that it is in a state of nature, wild and uncultivated. Even the names of the Indian tribes which inhabit this vast country are, in many instances unknown.

**Arrangement.** In describing North America we shall begin in the north, with Greenland and the Russian settlements, and then proceed to the three great divisions, British America, the United States, and Spanish America.

## GREENLAND.

*Situation.* Greenland belongs to Denmark. It is bounded by the Atlantic ocean on the east, and is separated from the northern part of North America by Davis's straits on the west. How far it extends north has never been ascertained. Towards the south, it terminates in a point, called Cape Farewell.

*Climate.* Greenland is one of the coldest countries on the globe. The eastern coast is generally inaccessible, on account of the ice, with which it is lined all the year round. The summers are short; the winters are long and gloomy. In a severe winter, many of the inhabitants are commonly frozen to death.

*Face of the country.* The face of the country is very dreary. It is principally made up of naked, barren mountains, whose tops are covered with everlasting ice. The interior is wholly inaccessible on account of the ice.

*Productions.* In the southern parts of the country there are a few miserable trees and shrubs, of a small stunted growth. There is no wood of a size fit for building houses, and that which is used for fuel is principally drift wood, which floats in great quantities near the shore, and is picked up by the boats.

The food of the Greenlanders is derived principally from seals, birds, and fishes. Sometimes they are reduced to the necessity of living on sea-weed and train oil; and in very severe winters, many of them starve to death.

*Population.* The whole population is about 14,000, and is confined to the sea-coast. The Danes and Norwegians have settlements along the coast, which contain in all about 6,000 or 7,000 souls. The number of the natives, 60 or 70 years ago, was estimated at 20,000. It does not now, probably, exceed 7,000. The population has been diminishing for many years. This is owing to several causes, but especially to the vast accumulation of ice on their coasts.

*Religion.* The natives were formerly pagans, but through the instrumentality of the Moravian missionaries, they have, to a considerable extent, been converted to Christianity. The missionary settlements are at New Herrnhut, Lichtenfels, and Lichtenau.

*Character and Manners.* The natives are of a low stature;

brawny, and inclined to corpulency. They are indolent, and slow of apprehension, but very quiet and good natured. They are extremely filthy in their mode of living. In winter, they live in huts, made of stone or turf, and several families usually occupy the same building. These huts are warmed by burning train oil and moss in a species of lamp.

The only employments of the Greenlanders are fishing and hunting. They can never live by agriculture ; the climate is too cold, and the soil too sterile.

Before the Moravian missionaries laboured among them, the Greenlanders were barbarians. They frequently buried their old women alive, to get rid of the trouble and expense of maintaining them. Children have been known to bury their own parents in this way. But this and other savage customs are now abolished, and the nation are to a considerable extent a Christian people.

*Animals.* The quadrupeds are rein-deer, foxes, hares, dogs, and white bears. The dogs are used as beasts of burden ; and draw the sledges of the Greenlanders, 70 miles a day.

Sea fowl, eagles, ravens, and other birds of prey are very numerous. Whales, porpoises, and other fish abound on the coast. Greenland is valuable principally on account of its fisheries.

But the animal of most importance to the Greenlander is the seal. It is every thing to him. The flesh of the seal is his principal food ; the oil is instead of wood for fuel ; out of the skin he makes his boat, tent and clothes ; the fibres of the sinews answer for thread ; even the bones and entrails are found to be valuable. Catching seals is the principal employment of the inhabitants. It is a difficult and dangerous business ; and to excel in it is the highest pride of the Greenlander. The man who cannot catch seals is looked upon with contempt.

### RUSSIAN SETTLEMENTS.

The Russian settlements in North America are on the north-west coast. They extend from Cape Prince of Wales, at Behring's straits, near lat. 65° N. to Portlock harbour, near lat. 58°. They contain, in all, about 1000 white inhabitants. The number of Indians tributary to the Russians, is more than 50,000. The principal employment of the Indians is fishing and hunting for the Russians, who pay them for their furs in beads and tobacco. The mode of living and character of these Indians, in many points, resemble those of the Greenlanders.

## BRITISH AMERICA.

**Situation.** British America comprehends all that part of North America, which lies north of the United States, excepting Greenland and the Russian settlements.

**Divisions.** Not more than one-tenth part of this vast country is in the possession of the whites. This part is in the southeast, along the banks of the St. Lawrence and the five great lakes, and embraces the island of *Newfoundland*, and the four following provinces.

1. Nova Scotia.
2. New-Brunswick.
3. Lower Canada.
4. Upper Canada.

All British America, not included in the abovementioned divisions, is generally called *New Britain*, and is in the possession of the Indians.

**Government.** The whole country is subject to the king of Great Britain, who appoints the governors and deputy governors of the different provinces.

### NEWFOUNDLAND.

**Situation.** Newfoundland is an island, 380 miles long, separated from Labrador by the straits of Bellisle. It is bounded by the Gulf of St. Lawrence on the west, and on all other sides by the Atlantic.

**Face of the country.** The country is hilly, and the soil barren; the coasts are high and bold, and abound with fine harbours. The interior of the island has never been explored.

**Fisheries.** Newfoundland owes all its importance to the fisheries, which are carried on near its shores, and upon the banks, which lie to the southeast of the island. The *Grand Bank* lies 100 miles from the southeast extremity of the island. It is 300 miles long, and 75 broad. East of this is *Green Bank*, 240 miles long, and 120 broad. No less than 3000 sail of small craft, belonging to Great Britain, France, and the United States, are employed in these fisheries. They are an excellent nursery for seamen.

**Towns.** All the principal towns are on the southeast side of the island, in the neighbourhood of the fisheries.



*St. John's* is the capital. It contained in 1815 about 12,000 inhabitants, but three dreadful fires, in the winters of 1816 and 1817, laid nearly the whole of the town in ashes. *Placentia* and *Bonavista* are next in size and importance.

*Population.* The population is very fluctuating. It depends upon the state of the fisheries. In 1813, when the fisheries were most prosperous, it amounted to nearly 70,000. The largest portion of the settlers has usually been from Ireland.

*Religion.* More than three quarters of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics. The rest are Protestants, of various denominations.

### NOVA SCOTIA.

*Situation.* Nova Scotia is a narrow peninsula, more than 300 miles long, stretching from southwest to northeast. It is bounded on the north by the Gulf of St. Lawrence : on the west by the Bay of Fundy ; on the northwest by the province of New-Brunswick : and on all other sides by the Atlantic Ocean.

*History.* No settlements, of any consequence, were made in this country till the year 1749. In that year, the English government sent out a colony of about 3000 persons, who settled at Halifax. For several years they were much disturbed by the French from Canada, and the Indians ; but the conquest of Canada by the English in 1760, put an end to these troubles ; and the colony has ever since advanced rapidly in wealth and population.

*Divisions.* Nova Scotia is divided into 9 counties, which are subdivided into 37 townships.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Halifax,	{ Halifax,	Shelburne,	Shelburne.
	{ Truro.	Queen's,	Liverpool.
Hants,	Windsor.	Lunenburg,	Lunenburg.
King's,	Cornwallis.	Sydney,	Manchester.
Annapolis,	Annapolis.	Cumberland,	Cumberland.

*Population.* The population is estimated at more than 100,000. The great body of the people are of English origin ; principally emigrants from New-England. After these, the Scotch and Irish settlers are most numerous. The Mickmack Indians were the aborigines of the province, and still inhabit the shore east of Halifax. They are diminishing in numbers.



*Religion and learning.* The established religion is that of the Church of England. There is one bishop, whose diocese includes Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and the islands of Cape Breton and Prince Edward.

There is a college at Windsor, which has a valuable library, and several scholarships. Schools are established in all the villages.

*Chief Towns.* HALIFAX, the capital, is situated on Chubucto Bay, in the centre of the peninsula. It has a spacious and commodious harbour, of a bold and safe entrance, and is the principal naval station belonging to Great Britain, in North America. The population is 15,000.

*Liverpool* is on the Atlantic coast, 45 miles S. W. of Halifax, and has considerable trade. *Pictou*, on the Gulf of St. Lawrence, 100 miles N. E. of Halifax, has a fine harbour. Great quantities of timber are exported from Pictou to Great Britain.

*Commerce.* Fish and lumber are the staple commodities, and are exported in great quantities to Great Britain and the West Indies. Plaster of Paris of a fine quality is also exported to the United States.

*Soil.* The N. E. part of the peninsula presents a gloomy and barren aspect; but the counties to the S. W. of Halifax, and along the Bay of Fundy, have a rich soil, and produce good crops of grain.

*Bays.* The bays and harbours on the coast of Nova Scotia are very numerous. The Bay of Fundy is remarkable for its tides, which rise in some parts to 40 feet, and in some to 60. The rise of the tide is so rapid, that cattle feeding on the shore are often suddenly overtaken by it, and drowned.

*Islands.* *Prince Edward's* island, formerly called *St. John's*, is more than 100 miles long. It is in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, west of Cape Breton, and near the northern coast of Nova Scotia. The principal town is Charlottetown. The population is about 800.

## NEW-BRUNSWICK.

*Situation.* New-Brunswick is bounded on the N. by Lower Canada; on the E. by the Gulf of St. Lawrence; on the S. E. by Nova Scotia, and the Bay of Fundy; on the W. by Maine and Canada.

*Chief Towns.* *Frederickton* is the capital. It is on St. John's river, about 80 miles from the mouth, at the head of sloop navigation.

The city of *St. John* is the largest town. It is near the mouth of St. John's river. The population in 1822 was estimated at 8,000.

*Population.* The population of the province is estimated at more than 60,000.

*Bays.* The principal bays are Passamaquoddy bay, bordering on Maine; the bay of Fundy; Chignecto bay, which is an arm of the bay of Fundy; Merramichi and Chaleur bays, which communicate with the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

*Rivers.* *St. John's* river is the principal river in the province. It rises in Maine, and empties itself into the Bay of Fundy. It is navigable for sloops 80 miles, and for boats 200. The common route from the city of St. John to Quebec is up this river.

*Merramichi* river discharges itself into Merramichi bay. It abounds with salmon.

*Soil and Productions.* The lands on the rivers, especially on St. John's river, and its branches, are very rich and fertile. The pines on this river are the largest in British America, and afford a considerable supply of masts for the British navy.

The timber, with which the uplands are covered, and the cod-fish, salmon, and herring, which abound in the rivers, and near the coasts, are the principal productions of the country, and are exported in considerable quantities.

## LOWER CANADA.

*Situation.* Lower Canada lies on both sides of the river St. Lawrence, from its mouth to Lake St. Francis. It is bounded N. by New Britain; E. by the Gulf of St. Lawrence; S. E. and S. by New Brunswick, Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, and New York; S. W. and W. by Upper Canada.

*Divisions.* Lower Canada is divided into districts, which are subdivided into counties. The counties are divided into townships, seignories, and parishes.

*Chief Towns.* QUEBEC, the capital of Lower Canada, and of all British America, stands on the north side of the St. Lawrence, at its confluence with the river St. Charles, about 350 miles from the sea. The town is divided into Upper and Lower.

The Upper town, which is built on a high, steep rock, is a place of great natural strength, and is extremely well fortified. —The Lower town is much the smallest part, and is inhabited principally by tradesmen and sailors. It is situated at the foot of the rock; and from the fortifications of the Upper town, you look down upon it as from a very high steeple. When the cannon of the fortifications are discharged, the balls fly far above the tops of the highest houses. The population of the city, in 1820, was 18,000. The country around Quebec presents much sublime and beautiful scenery.

*Montreal* is situated on the east side of an island in the St. Lawrence, at the head of ship navigation. It is 180 miles above Quebec, and 200 below lake Ontario. The population, in 1825, was estimated at 23,000. The commerce of the city is extensive; the principal branch is the fur trade.

*Trois Rivières*, or *Three Rivers* is pleasantly situated, on the north side of the St. Lawrence, half way between Quebec and Montreal, 90 miles from each. It was formerly the seat of the French government. It contains about 2,500 inhabitants.

*Population.* The number of inhabitants, in 1825, was 430,879, a majority of whom were of French origin. The principal settlements are along the banks of the St. Lawrence.

*Religion.* A majority of the inhabitants are of the Roman Catholic religion; but Presbyterians, Baptists, Methodists, and other Protestant sects are fast increasing in numbers.

*History.* This country was originally settled by the French, and remained in their possession until 1759, when an English army, under General Wolfe, took Quebec; and, soon after, the whole province surrendered to the British.

At the commencement of the American revolution, in 1775, this province was invaded by the American troops;—Montreal was taken, and an attack was made upon Quebec, but it failed; General Montgomery was slain, and his troops routed.

*Commerce.* The commerce of this province has been rapidly increasing for many years. The principal articles of export are furs, lumber, pot-ashes, grain, pork, and beef. The produce of Upper Canada is brought down the St. Lawrence and exported from Montreal.

*Climate.* The winters are long, and the cold intense. The ice on the rivers is usually two feet thick. The summer is very warm, and vegetation remarkably rapid.

*Face of the Country, &c.* Several ranges of mountains run from the coast into the interior, in parallel ridges. The valleys between the ranges, have a fertile soil, yielding grass and grain in abundance. The greater part of the country is still covered with forests.

*Rivers.* The *St. Lawrence* runs through this province, from southwest to northeast, and empties itself into the gulf of St. Lawrence.

The *Outawas* river empties itself into the St. Lawrence, near Montreal. It rises in the high lands, between lake Huron and Hudson's bay.—The *Sorelle* and the *St. Francis* flow into the St. Lawrence from the south, between Montreal and Quebec. The *Sorelle* is the outlet of lake Champlain.—The *Chaudiere* comes from the south, and enters into the St. Lawrence near Quebec.

*Natural Curiosities.* The celebrated falls of Montmorency are near the mouth of a river of the same name, which enters into the St. Lawrence, 9 miles below Quebec. The river pours over a precipice, and instantly falls perpendicularly to the astonishing depth of 246 feet, presenting a scene of wonderful beauty and grandeur. These falls are in full view as you sail up and down the St. Lawrence.

*Island.* The island of *Cape Breton*, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, is attached to this province. It lies northeast of Nova Scotia, from which it is separated by a narrow strait, called the Gut of Canso. In 1743, when this island belonged to France, the fisheries on its shores were very productive, and employed no less than 27,000 seamen. At present, the principal employment of the inhabitants is the working of the coal mines. The population of the island is about 3,000.

## UPPER CANADA.

*Situation.* Upper Canada is that peninsulated tract of country, which lies between the river Outawas and lakes Ontario, Erie, and Huron. It is bounded on the east, south, and west by the United States, from which it is separated by the St. Lawrence and the Lakes; on the northeast by Lower Canada, from which it is separated by Outawas river; on the northwest, by New Britain.

*Divisions.* The settled part of this province is divided into

8 districts, which are subdivided into 24 counties, and these are again divided into 156 townships.

<i>Districts.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>	<i>Districts.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Eastern,	Cornwall.	Home,	York.
Johnstown,	Prescott.	Niagara,	Queenstown.
Midland,	Kingston.	London,	
Newcastle,	Newcastle.	Western,	Sandwich.

**Population.** Upper Canada is a new country, and the population increases with great rapidity. In 1783, it was estimated at 10,000; in 1825, it was 157,741. It will probably continue to increase rapidly for many years. The settlements, at present, are confined to the neighbourhood of the St. Lawrence, and the shores of the great lakes; but they are fast extending into the interior. The settlers are principally emigrants from the United States.

**Face of the country, soil, &c.** The country on the St. Lawrence and the lakes is a fine level country, with a rich soil, well adapted for cultivation. There is a great quantity of fertile land, at present unoccupied, in this province, but the settlements are fast extending over it. Much of the interior has never been explored.

**Chief Towns.** YORK is the seat of government. It is regularly laid out, on the northwest side of lake Ontario, has a beautiful and commodious harbour, and about 3,000 inhabitants.

**Kingston** stands at the egress of the St. Lawrence from lake Ontario. It is the most flourishing town in the province, and contains about 2,000 inhabitants. It has an excellent harbour, and, in time of war, is the principal station for the British shipping on lake Ontario.

**Newark** is at the mouth of Niagara river, where it enters lake Ontario. **Queenstown** is on the same river, 7 miles from Newark. **Chippeway** is on the same river, 10 miles above Queenstown, and 3 above Niagara falls. **Fort Erie** is at the head of Niagara river, at its egress from lake Erie. **Malden** and **Sandwich** are south of Detroit, on the river which connects lake St. Clair with lake Erie.

**Lakes.** Besides the great lakes, *Ontario*, *Erie*, and *Huron*, which are on the boundary of the province, there is a chain of small lakes stretching from lake Huron to lake Ontario. The first is lake *Simcoe*, which empties itself through Severn river

into lake Huron. Near lake Simcoe are the *Shallow* lakes, which are united by a short river with *Rice* lake. Rice lake discharges itself through Trent river into the bay of Quinti, which opens into Lake Ontario near Kingston. Lake *Nepissing* is a large lake, which empties itself into the north side of lake Huron, through French river.

**Rivers.** The following rivers make a part of the boundary of the province : *Ottawas* river, which separates it from Lower Canada ; the *St. Lawrence*, which separates it from New-York ; the *Niagara* river, which connects lake Erie with lake Ontario, and separates the province from New-York ; the river *St. Clair*, which connects lake Huron with lake St. Clair, and separates the province from Michigan territory.

*Grand* river is a large stream which runs into lake Erie, near its eastern extremity. The land for six miles on each side of this river, from its mouth to its source, is in the possession of the Six Nations of Indians.

The *Thames* rises near the sources of *Grand* river, and flows southwest into lake St. Clair.

**Bay.** The bay of Quinti is a long narrow harbour, at the northeast end of lake Ontario. It is 70 miles long, and from 1 to 6 broad, and affords safe navigation through its whole length.

**Commerce.** The principal exports are wheat, pot and pearl ashes, and other agricultural productions, which are chiefly carried down the *St. Lawrence* to Montreal.

**Canal.** A canal, called the Welland canal, which is to connect lake Erie with lake Ontario, is now in progress. It commences on lake Erie near the mouth of *Grand* river, and proceeding in a N. E. direction, terminates near the mouth of *Niagara* river. It is to be sufficiently large for the passage of sloops.

**Climate.** The province is in a more southern latitude than Lower Canada, and the climate is much warmer.

## NEW-BRITAIN.

**Situation.** New-Britain comprehends all that part of British America, which lies north and northwest of Upper and Lower Canada. It is a vast country, extending from the Atlantic Ocean on the east, to the Pacific on the west ; and from Canada and the United States on the south, to the Frozen Ocean on the north.

**Divisions.** Hudson's Bay divides this country into two parts. The *eastern* and the *western*. The eastern is subdivided into *Labrador* and *East Main*; and the western into *New South Wales* and *New North Wales*.

**Face of the country.** This is a dreary, desolate country. The surface, to a great extent, is naked rock, or covered with a soil so thin, that nothing but moss, and shrubs, or stunted trees can grow upon it. There are innumerable lakes and ponds of fresh water scattered over the whole country.

**Bays.** The two principal bays are *Baffin's* and *Hudson's*. The southern part of Hudson's bay is called *James bay*.

**Lakes.** The small lakes are too many to be enumerated. The three largest are *Slave lake*, *Athapescow lake* or lake of the hills, and lake *Winnipeg*.

**Rivers.** The principal rivers are *Mackenzie's* river, which is the outlet of *Slave lake*, and *Nelson's* river, which is the outlet of lake *Winnipeg*. *Unjigah* and *Athapescow* rivers are the remote sources of *Mackenzie's* river; and the *Saskatchewan* is the remote source of *Nelson's* river.

*Churchill* and *Severn* rivers flow into *Hudson's* bay. *Albany*, *Moose*, and *Rupert* rivers discharge themselves into *James bay*.

**Productions.** The climate is so cold, and the soil so barren, that nothing of the vegetable kind can flourish here. Wild animals are abundant. The principal are beavers, bears, deer, raccoons, and musquashes.

**Fur Trade.** On all the principal lakes, and at the mouths and forks of nearly all the considerable rivers, there are trading houses, established by the English. Here the Indians bring the furs of the animals which they kill in hunting, and sell them for blankets, guns, powder, beads, &c.

The fur trade is carried on by two companies of merchants; the *Hudson's Bay Company*, and the *Northwest Company*. The trade of the former is confined to the neighbourhood of *Hudson's* bay; that of the latter extends from lake *Winnipeg* to the *Rocky mountains* and the *Frozen Ocean*. The *Northwest Company* is composed of *Montreal* merchants.

**Mode of travelling.** The only mode of travelling in this desolate country, is in birch bark canoes. With these the inhabitants pass up and down the rivers and lakes, and when they meet with a rapid, or wish to pass from one river to another, they get out of the canoe and carry it on their



shoulders. In this way, the men engaged in the fur trade travel thousands of miles, and carry all their goods.

*Settlements.* The Moravian missionaries have 3 small settlements among the Esquimaux Indians, on the coast of Labrador, viz. *Okkak*, *Nain*, and *Hopedale*. These and the forts and houses established by those engaged in the fur trade, are the only settlements of white men. The principal forts are *Fort Chepewyan*, on Athapescow lake, *Churchill*, at the mouth of Churchill river, and *York*, at the mouth of Nelson's river.

*Inhabitants.* The Esquimaux Indians inhabit the coast of Labrador, and the shores of the frozen Ocean. They are of the same race with the Greenlanders. Like them, they live principally on seals and whales, and confine themselves to the sea coast. The interior is inhabited by various tribes of Knisteneaux and Chepewyan Indians. Their number is unknown.

## UNITED STATES.

*Situation.* The United States is the great middle division of North America. It extends from British America on the north, to Spanish America on the south; and from the Atlantic Ocean on the east, to the Pacific on the west.

*Civil Divisions.* This extensive country is divided into 24 *States*, 5 *Territories*, and 1 *District*. The states are divided into *eastern*, *middle*, *southern*, and *western*. The names of the states and their capital towns are given in the following table.

	<i>States.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
EASTERN STATES, or NEW ENGLAND.	1. Maine,	Portland.
	2. New-Hampshire,	Concord.
	3. Vermont,	Montpelier.
	4. Massachusetts,	Boston.
	5. Rhode Island,	Providence and Newport.
	6. Connecticut,	Hartford and New Haven.
MIDDLE. STATES.	7. New-York,	Albany.
	8. New-Jersey,	Trenton.
	9. Pennsylvania,	Harrisburg.
	10. Delaware,	Dover.
	11. Maryland,	Annapolis.



	<i>States.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
SOUTHERN STATES.	12. Virginia,	Richmond.
	13. North Carolina,	Raleigh.
	14. South Carolina,	Columbia.
	15. Georgia,	Milledgeville.
	16. Alabama,	Cahawba.
	17. Mississippi,	Monticello.
	18. Louisiana,	New-Orleans.
WESTERN STATES.	19. Tennessee,	Nashville.
	20. Kentucky,	Frankfort.
	21. Ohio,	Columbus.
	22. Indiana,	Indianapolis.
	23. Illinois,	Vandalia.
	24. Missouri,	Jefferson city.
TERRITORIES.	Michigan,	Detroit.
	Northwest,	
	Missouri,	
	Arkansas,	Arkopolis.
	Florida,	Tallahassee.
DISTRICT of	Columbia,	WASHINGTON.

**Lakes.** Lake *Michigan* and lake *Champlain* are the largest lakes which lie wholly within the United States. Lakes *Ontario*, *Erie*, *Huron*, and *Superior* are on the boundary between the United States and British America.

**Mountains.** The two principal ranges of mountains are, the *Rocky* mountains in the west, and the *Alleghany* mountains in the east. The *Rocky* mountains come from Spanish America, and running northwest, nearly parallel with the coast of the Pacific ocean, at the distance of several hundred miles, pass into British America. The *Alleghany* mountains run parallel with the Atlantic coast, from Georgia through Tennessee, Virginia, and Pennsylvania to New-York.

**Rivers.** Among the principal rivers are 1. *Connecticut* river, which divides Vermont from New Hampshire, and passing through Massachusetts and Connecticut, runs into Long Island sound. 2. *Hudson*, which rises near lake Champlain, and running south empties itself into the Atlantic below New-York city. 3. *Delaware*, which separates New-Jersey from Pennsylvania, and runs into Delaware bay. 4. *Potomac*, which separates Maryland from Virginia, and empties itself into Che-

sapeak bay. 5. *Savannah*, which separates South Carolina from Georgia, and empties itself into the Atlantic. 6. The great river *Mississippi*, which rises near lake Superior, and running south empties itself into the gulf of Mexico. 7. The *Ohio*, which rises near lake Erie, and separating the states of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, from Virginia and Kentucky, empties itself into the Mississippi. 8, 9, and 10. *Missouri*, *Arkansas*, and *Red rivers*, all of which rise in the Rocky mountains, and run southeast into the Mississippi. 11. *Columbia* river, which rises west of the Rocky mountains, and empties itself into the Pacific ocean.

*Natural divisions.* The most important natural division is made by the *Mississippi river*. This river runs from north to south, through the whole length of the United States, and divides it into two parts. The western part is chiefly a wilderness, inhabited by Indians; the eastern is, to a great extent, a cultivated country, inhabited by white men.

In the part of the United States lying east of the Mississippi, a natural division is made by the *Alleghany mountains*. The states lying wholly west of these mountains are called *Western States*. Those on the east of the mountains, generally border on the Atlantic ocean, and are called *Atlantic States*.

The rivers *Hudson* and *Potomac* divide the Atlantic States into three parts. Those east of the Hudson are called *Eastern States*, or New-England; those between the Hudson and the Potomac, are called *Middle States*; and those south of the Potomac, including the three which border on the gulf of Mexico, are called *Southern States*.

*Shape.* The part of the United States east of the Mississippi, is narrow in the south, and grows wider as you proceed north. It resembles the trunk of a tree, with two short thick branches. New-York and the Eastern States make one branch, and the Michigan and Northwest Territories make the other. The rest of the States constitute the trunk. The parallel of  $36^{\circ} 30'$  north lat. which is the boundary between Kentucky and Tennessee, and between Virginia and North Carolina, cuts the trunk into two nearly equal parts.

## EASTERN STATES, OR NEW-ENGLAND.

*Situation.* The Eastern States are those which lie east of Hudson river, viz.—*Maine, New-Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.*

*Seacoast.* New-England has a long bold seacoast, abounding with fine harbours.

*Face of the country.* The western part is mountainous ; and the rest is chiefly hilly.

*Mountains.* The *Green* mountain and *White* mountain ranges run from north to south through the whole length of New-England. The *Green* mountains commence near the Canada line, and passing through Vermont and Massachusetts, terminate at New-Haven, in the southern part of Connecticut. The *White* mountain range commences also near the Canada line, and running in a southerly direction through New-Hampshire into Massachusetts, divides a little below Northampton into two branches. The western branch, called the *Mount Tom* range, crosses Connecticut river, and running a little west of south, terminates at New-Haven, about two miles from the southern extremity of the *Green* mountain range. The eastern branch runs directly south, and terminates at Lyme, which is situated on the east bank of Connecticut river, at its mouth.

*Climate.* In the spring of the year, cold and piercing east winds prevail, which are very disagreeable ; the climate, notwithstanding, is healthful, except to those who have pulmonary complaints.

*River.* The *Connecticut* is the great river of New-England. It rises near the Canada line, separates Vermont from New-Hampshire, and passes through Massachusetts and Connecticut into Long Island sound.

## MAINE.

*Situation.* Maine is in the northeast extremity of the United States. On the north and east are the British provinces of Lower Canada and New-Brunswick ; on the south is the Atlantic, and on the west, New-Hampshire. It has more seacoast, and more good harbours, than any other state in the Union.

*Divisions.* The state is divided into nine counties, viz.—York, Cumberland, Lincoln, Hancock, Washington, Oxford, Kennebeck, Somerset, and Penobscot. The five first named border on the seacoast.

*Bays.* The principal bays are *Casco*, *Penobscot*, *Frenchman's* and *Passamaquoddy*.

*Rivers.* The *Penobscot* rises from the lakes in the north-

west part of the state, and after running in a circuitous course, flows into Penobscot bay. It is navigable 30 miles, to Bangor, for large vessels, and for boats, 60 miles further.

The *Kennebeck* rises also from the lakes in the northwest, and enters the ocean 16 miles below Bath. It is navigable 45 miles, to Augusta. The *Androscoggin* is a branch of the *Kennebeck*, and joins it near its mouth.

*Saco* river rises among the White mountains in New-Hampshire, and running in a southeast direction, falls into the ocean a little west of Portland. *Piscataqua* river forms a part of the boundary between Maine and New-Hampshire. The *St. Croix* forms the boundary between the United States and New-Brunswick.

**Lakes.** *Umbagog* lake lies partly in Maine, and partly in New-Hampshire. *Moosehead* lake, in the northwest part of the state, is the largest lake in New-England. It is the source of the eastern branch of the *Kennebeck*. There are several other large lakes in the north and northwest, but very little is known about them, the country around not having yet been explored.

Small lakes abound in every part of the district.

**Chief Towns.** **PORTLAND**, the capital, and much the largest town, is built on a peninsula in Casco bay. The harbour is deep, safe, capacious, and seldom frozen over. In 1815, it was the eighth town in the United States in amount of shipping. Population, in 1820, 8,581.

**Bath** is on the western side of the *Kennebeck* river, 16 miles from the sea, at the head of winter navigation. A very large amount of shipping is owned here. **Brunswick** is on the *Androscoggin*, near its mouth.

**Wiscasset** is on the *Sheepscot*, a few miles east of the *Kennebeck*, and 12 miles from the sea. The river here is navigable for the largest vessels.

**Hallowell** lies on both sides of the *Kennebeck*, 40 miles from its mouth.—**Augusta** lies on the same river, directly above Hallowell. **York**, near the southwest corner of the state, is one of the oldest towns in the United States. It was settled in 1630.

**Population.** This state contained, in 1820, 298,335 inhabitants. The part near the seacoast is the most populous; particularly in the southwest. The northern half of the state is yet uninhabited, and almost unexplored. There is so much

vacant fertile land, that the population of Maine will doubtless increase rapidly for many years.

*Education.* Bowdoin College, in Brunswick, is a flourishing institution. It has a large property in lands, which in time will be very valuable.

A Theological Seminary, supported by Congregationalists, has been established at Bangor, and another, supported by Baptists, at Waterville.

*Religion.* The Congregationalists and Baptists are the prevailing denominations.

*Government.* Maine was formerly united with Massachusetts, under the title of the *District of Maine*, but in 1820, the union was amicably dissolved, and Maine was erected into an independent state.

*Soil and productions.* Along the seacoast, the land is poor. In the heart of the state, between the Kennebeck and Penobscot, there is a fine, fertile soil, yielding grass, and grain in abundance. The eastern and western parts of the state are less productive; the northern half is a wilderness, about which little is known.

*Commerce.* A large portion of this state is yet uninhabited, and covered with forests. This is the case around the heads of all the principal rivers. Hence *lumber*, at present, is the great article of export. It is brought down all the principal rivers in large quantities.

Maine is finely situated for commerce. It has an extensive sea-coast, abounding with good harbours. In amount of shipping, it is already the fourth state in the Union.

### NEW-HAMPSHIRE:

*Situation.* New-Hampshire lies between Maine on the east, and Connecticut river, which divides it from Vermont, on the west. On the north, it touches Lower Canada, and on the south, Massachusetts. On the south-east, it borders on the ocean for 18 miles.

*Shape.* It is narrow in the north, and grows wider as you proceed south, resembling a fan, with its handle towards the north.

*Divisions.* This state is divided into 7 counties; viz. Rockingham, Strafford, Hillsborough, Merrimack, Cheshire, Grafton, and Coos.

*Face of the country, mountains, &c.* Near the sea-coast the

land is level. In the west and north it rises into lofty mountains. The *White* mountains, in the north, are the highest in the United States. Mount *Washington*, the loftiest peak, is nearly 7,000 feet high.

**Lakes.** *Winnipiseogee* lake is near the centre of the state. It is 23 miles long. *Umbagog* is in the north-east, and lies partly in Maine. *Squam* lake is a few miles north of *Winnipiseogee*. *Sunapee* lake is in the west, and empties itself through Sugar river into the Connecticut.

**Rivers.** *Connecticut* river divides this state from Vermont. It is navigable to Bath, a few miles above Haverhill. The *Merrimack* rises in the White mountains, near the sources of the Saco, and running south through the centre of the state, passes into Massachusetts. It receives the waters of *Winnipiseogee* lake from the east. The *Piscataqua* flows into the ocean at Portsmouth. It forms part of the boundary between this state and Maine.

**Chief Towns.** *Portsmouth*, the largest town in the state, is on the sea-coast, at the mouth of *Piscataqua* river. The harbour is one of the best on the continent, being sufficiently deep for vessels of any size ; protected from every wind ; never frozen ; and so well fortified by nature, that only a small expense is necessary to render it impregnable. Population, in 1820, 7,327.

*Exeter* is about 15 miles S. W. from Portsmouth. Phillips Exeter Academy is in this town.

*Concord*, the seat of government, is a flourishing town on the *Merrimack*. By means of the *Merrimack* and the *Middlesex* canal, there is a boat communication between this town and Boston. Much of the trade of the upper country centres here. Population, in 1820, 2,838.

*Hanover*, the seat of Dartmouth College, is on Connecticut river. *Haverhill* is a flourishing town on the same river above Hanover.

**Education.** Dartmouth college, at Hanover, is one of the oldest, and most respectable colleges in the United States. There is a medical school connected with the college.

Phillips Academy, at Exeter, is the best endowed Academy in New-England. It has funds to the amount of 80,000 dollars, a library of 700 volumes, and a mathematical apparatus.

**Population.** New-Hampshire contained, in 1820, 244,161 inhabitants. The great mass of the population is in the south-

ern half of the state. North of Winnipiseogee lake there are very few inhabitants, except on Connecticut river.

*Religion.* The Baptists and Congregationalists are the prevailing denominations.

*Commerce.* New-Hampshire has but one sea-port. Boston, in Massachusetts, is the centre of trade for the greater part of this state. The Middlesex canal, in Massachusetts, connects Merrimack river with Boston harbour, and opens a water communication between that town and all the country on the Merrimack, and lake Winnipiseogee.

*Curiosity.* The *Notch* or *Gap* in the White Mountains is a great curiosity. It is a deep and narrow defile. The mountain appears as if it were cloven down quite to its base, perpendicularly on one side, and on the other, at an angle of 45 degrees. The road which has been made through this pass, is crossed by the river Saco, which here forms a succession of beautiful cascades. The scenery is strikingly grand and picturesque.

## VERMONT.

*Situation.* Vermont is bounded north by Lower Canada; east by New-Hampshire, from which it is separated by Connecticut river; south by Massachusetts; and west by New-York, from which it is separated in part by lake Champlain.

*Shape.* Vermont is broad in the north, and grows narrow as you proceed south. It resembles a fan, with its handle toward the south. New-Hampshire and Vermont, taken together, form quite a regular four-sided figure.

*Divisions.* Vermont is divided into 13 counties; viz. Bennington, Windham, Rutland, Windsor, Addison, Chittenden, Franklin, Orange, Caledonia, Essex, Orleans, Washington, and Grand Isle.

*Face of the country, mountains, &c.* Vermont is a mountainous country. The *Green* mountains run from north to south, through the whole length of the state, and pass into Massachusetts. The two highest summits of this range are *Camel's rump*, about half way between Montpelier and Lake Champlain, and *Mansfield* mountain, a few miles north of the Camel's rump. They are each more than 4000 feet high. *Ascutney* mountain, near Windsor, is more than 3,000 feet high.

*Lakes.* Lake *Champlain* is the boundary between this state and New-York. It is 100 miles long, and from 1 to 25 broad. It discharges itself, at its northern extremity, through the river



Sorelle into the St. Lawrence. Lake *Memphremagog* is partly in this state, but principally in Lower Canada.

*Rivers.* *Connecticut* river is the boundary between Vermont and New-Hampshire. The principal rivers which flow into Lake Champlain are *Onion* river, which rises in the eastern part of the state, and passing by Montpelier, joins the lake near Burlington; *Otter Creek*, which rises in the south, and passing by Rutland, Middlebury, and Vergennes, empties itself south of Onion river, and *Lamoille* and *Missisque*, both of which are north of Onion river. The rivers which discharge themselves into the Connecticut are numerous, but small. None of these rivers are navigable, except for a few miles from their mouths, but they abound with valuable mill-seats, especially *Otter Creek*.

*Chief Towns.* *Montpelier* is the seat of government. It is on Onion river, a little north of the centre of the state. Population, in 1820, 2,300.

*Bennington*, near the south-west corner of the state, is one of the oldest towns. It is famous for the battle of August, 1777, in which the American militia, under General Stark, defeated the British. Population, 2,500.

*Windsor* is a beautiful town, on the bank of Connecticut river. It is a place of considerable business. The Vermont State Prison is in this town. Population, 3,000.

*Middlebury* is pleasantly situated on Otter creek, at the falls, 20 miles from the mouth of the river. A considerable number of mills and factories are established near the falls.—There is an extensive quarry of marble in this place, and a mill has been erected, where it is sawed into slabs.

*Burlington* stands on a beautiful harbour, on lake Champlain, near the mouth of Onion river. It is on elevated ground, commanding a noble view of the lake and the adjacent country. Almost all the vessels which navigate the lake, are owned here. Population, 3,100.

*St. Albans* is a flourishing town, on lake Champlain, near the north-west corner of the state.

*Education.* There is an institution at Burlington, called the *Vermont University*, which has been liberally patronized by the state; and a flourishing college at *Middlebury*, which has been supported chiefly by private bounty.

*Population.* Vermont contained in 1820, 235,764 inhabitants. About half this population was in the four southern counties. The northern part of the state is thinly settled.



**Religion.** The Baptists and Congregationalists are the prevailing denominations.

**Soil and productions.** The soil is fertile, yielding grass and grain in abundance. The mountainous country is good grazing land, and large numbers of cattle are raised there.

**Trade.** In the northern part of the state, the people carry their produce to Montreal; in the eastern, to Boston and Hartford; and in the western, to New-York. The exports consist of live cattle, beef, pork, pot and pearl ashes, and agricultural produce.

**Curiosities.** In Clarendon, near Rutland, in the south-western part of the state, there is a remarkable cave in a mountain. The entrance is a narrow passage, 2 or 3 feet in diameter, and 30 feet long, which opens into a spacious room 20 feet long, 12 wide, and 18 or 20 feet high. At the end of this room, there is another narrow passage leading down to a second room, larger than the first. There are other caves equally remarkable at Dorset and Danby in the same neighbourhood.

### MASSACHUSETTS.

**Situation.** Massachusetts is bounded north by Vermont and New-Hampshire; east by the Atlantic; south by Rhode-Island and Connecticut; and west by New-York. It has a very large extent of sea-coast.

**Divisions.** Massachusetts is divided into 14 counties; viz. Essex, Middlesex, Suffolk, Norfolk, Plymouth, Barnstable, Bristol, Dukes, and Nantucket, *on the coast*; Worcester, *in the centre of the state*; Franklin, Hampshire, and Hampden, *on Connecticut river*; and Berkshire, *at the western extremity of the state*.

**Mountains.** There are several ranges of mountains in the western part of the state, which come from Vermont and New-Hampshire, and run across the state into Connecticut. The principal are the *Green mountain*, and *Mount Tom* ranges.

**Peninsula.** The county of Barnstable is a peninsula, commonly called the *peninsula of Cape Cod*. Its shape is that of a man's arm, bent inwards, both at the elbow and wrist. This peninsula is sandy and barren, and in many places, wholly destitute of vegetation; yet it is quite populous. The inhabitants derive their support almost entirely from the ocean: the men being constantly employed at sea; and the boys, at a very early age, are put on

board the fishing boats. In consequence of the violent east winds, it is supposed that the cape is gradually wearing away.

*Bays.* *Massachusetts bay* lies between Cape Cod and Cape Ann. *Barnstable bay* is the southern part of Massachusetts bay. *Buzzard's bay* is on the south-west side of the peninsula of Cape Cod, and separated from Barnstable bay by a narrow isthmus.

*Rivers.* The *Housatonic* rises in the western part of the state, and passes into Connecticut. Stockbridge and Sheffield are on its banks.

*Connecticut river* comes from the north, and passes through the western part of the state into Connecticut.

*Merrimack river*, in the north-east, comes from New-Hampshire, and passing by Haverhill, empties itself into the ocean at Newburyport.

*Charles* and *Neponset* rivers are small streams which flow into Boston harbour. *Taunton river* discharges itself into Narraganset bay in Rhode-Island.

*Face of the country, soil, &c.* The part of the state west of Connecticut river is mountainous; east of that river the country is hilly, except in the south-eastern counties, where it is level. On the sea-coast, particularly in the south-eastern counties, the land is poor; in the rest of the state there is generally a strong good soil, well adapted to grass and grain.

*Chief Towns.* BOSTON, the capital of the state, and the largest town in New-England, is pleasantly situated on a peninsula, at the head of Massachusetts bay. The harbour is deep, safe, capacious, and easily defended. Boston owns more shipping than any city in the United States, except New-York. In 1825, it contained 58,000 inhabitants, and was the fourth town of the Union in point of population. There are probably few cities in the world where there is so much wealth, in proportion to the population, as in Boston. The number of literary and well educated men is also unusually large.

Among the public buildings, are a state-house, and 30 houses of public worship, many of them elegant. The country, in the immediate vicinity is fertile and populous, and connected with the capital by fine roads, while the Middlesex canal opens a water communication with the interior of New-Hampshire.

*Charlestown* is directly north of Boston, and connected with it by Charles river bridge. An United States' navy yard is in this town. Among the public buildings are the Massa-

chusetts' State prison, a marine hospital, and a hospital for the insane. The memorable battle of Bunker hill was fought in this town, June 17th, 1775. In 1820, Charlestown contained 6,591 inhabitants.

*Salem*, the second town in New-England in wealth, and population, is 13 miles north-east of Boston. In amount of shipping, Salem is the sixth town in the United States. Her merchants are very extensively engaged in the East-India trade. The population in 1820, was 12,731.

*Beverly* is the next town to Salem on the north. It is largely concerned in the fisheries. Population, in 1820, 4,283.

*Morblehead* is on a peninsula, 4 miles southeast of Salem. The inhabitants are employed almost exclusively in the fisheries. Population, in 1820, 5,630.

*Newburyport* is a beautiful town, 33 miles northeast of Boston, situated on the south bank of Merrimack river, 3 miles from its mouth. The harbour is safe, large, and deep, but difficult to enter. Population, in 1820, 6,852.

*New Bedford* is 52 miles south of Boston. It is on a branch of Buzzard's bay, and has a safe and convenient harbour. In 1820, there were 3,947 inhabitants. They are largely concerned in the whale fishery.

*Plymouth*, 36 miles southeast of Boston, is the oldest town in New England, having been planted in 1620; by the first company of Puritan exiles which came over to America. *Lynn* is between Salem and Boston. It is celebrated for the manufacture of shoes. *Worcester* is 37 miles west of Boston, and connected with it by a fine turnpike road. The principal towns on Connecticut river are *Northampton* and *Springfield*.

*Islands.* *Nantucket* island is 15 miles long. The inhabitants are, principally, robust, enterprising seamen, extensively engaged in the whale fishery, and have the reputation of being the most skilful and adventurous seamen in the world. The people of Nantucket are principally Friends, or Quakers, and hold their lands in common. All their cows, amounting to about 500, feed together in one herd; all their sheep, 14,000, in one pasture. Population of the island in 1820, 7,266.

To the southeast of this island are the Nantucket shoals, where many vessels have been shipwrecked. They extend about 50 miles in length and 45 in breadth.

*Martha's Vineyard*, west of Nantucket, is about 20 miles long. The western point of the island is called *Gayhead*.

*Elizabeth* islands lie in a row, of about 18 miles in length, northwest of Martha's Vineyard, and southeast of Buzzard's bay.

**Roads and Canals.** The roads in this state are remarkably fine. Excellent turnpikes proceed from Boston in every direction; the principal are those to Providence, Worcester, Newburyport, and Salem.

There are canals around the falls in Connecticut river at South Hadley. Middlesex canal is wholly in the county of Middlesex. It is 30 miles long; and connects Boston harbour with Merrimack river. A canal to connect Barnstable bay with Buzzard's bay has been a long time in contemplation.

**Minerals.** Iron ore is found in large quantities in Bristol and Plymouth counties. Quarries of marble have been opened in Stockbridge, and in other towns of Berkshire county.

**Population.** Massachusetts contained in 1820, 523,287 inhabitants. It has on an average 72 persons to every square mile, and is the most thickly settled state in the Union. The population does not increase very rapidly, owing to emigration to other states.

**Religion.** The Congregationalists are far more numerous than any other religious denomination. Next to them are the Baptists.

**Education.** *Harvard College*, or, as it is now called, the *University at Cambridge*, is the most ancient, wealthy, and respectable literary institution in America. It was founded in 1638, in less than 20 years after the first settlement of New England. A Law School, a Medical School, and a Theological Seminary form a part of the institution. There are, in all departments, 20 professors. The philosophical and chemical apparatus are complete. The library is the largest in America, containing 25,000 volumes, and is annually increasing. The number of students is about 300. The colleges are 3 miles northwest of Boston.

*Williams College* in Williamstown, in the northwest corner of the state, was established in 1793, and is a respectable institution. A college was established at *Amherst*, near Northampton, in 1821, was incorporated in 1824, and has now upwards of 100 students.

The *Theological Seminary* at *Andover*, 20 miles north of Boston, was founded in 1808. It has 4 professors, and more than 100 students. It is very richly endowed, entirely by pri-

vate bounty. Within the first ten years after its establishment, it received more than 300,000 dollars in donations, from seven individuals, besides considerable sums from others.

*Phillips Academy*, also in Andover, is the most flourishing academy in the state. Its funds amount to more than 50,000 dollars. This Academy and the Theological Seminary are under the same board of Trustees.

The other academies and high schools are too numerous to be mentioned. In no state in the union is the standard of education so elevated as in Massachusetts.

*History.* This state is one of the oldest in the Union. The first settlement was made at Plymouth in 1620. The original settlers were Puritans, who were persecuted in England on account of their religion, and fled to this country, then a wilderness, as an asylum. For many years they endured severe trials from sickness, famine, and wars with the Indians.

While a colony, Massachusetts was always forward in resisting the oppression of the mother country; and in the revolutionary war, which commenced in 1775, and issued in the independence of the United States, she took a highly distinguished part. The first battles of that war were fought in this state, at Lexington and Charlestown.

*Fisheries.* The inhabitants of many towns on the seacoast, are employed in the cod fishery, and whale fishery. A very numerous class of the population derive their subsistence entirely from these employments.

*Manufactures.* Manufacturing establishments are numerous. The principal manufactures are cotton goods, shoes, ardent spirits, hats, glass ware, furniture, &c.

*Commerce.* A large portion of the inhabitants live upon the seacoast, and depend for their support entirely on commerce and the fisheries. They own about one quarter of the shipping of the United States.

The produce of the western part of the state is carried principally to the New-York market. A large portion of the produce of Vermont and New-Hampshire, on the other hand, is brought to Boston. The exports are fish, pot and pearl ashes, beef, pork, &c.

## RHODE-ISLAND.

*Situation.* Rhode-Island is bounded north and east by Massachusetts; south by the Atlantic; and west by Connecticut. It is the smallest state in the Union.

**Divisions.** The state is divided into 5 counties ; viz. Providence, Newport, Washington, Kent, and Bristol.

**Bays.** *Narraganset* bay divides this state into two parts. It sets up between point Judith on the west, and point Seaconnet on the east. It is about 35 miles long, and 15 broad, and embraces several considerable islands. The northeast extremity of Narraganset bay is called *Mount-Hope* bay ; the northwest extremity is called *Greenwich* bay ; and the northern extremity, *Providence* bay.

**Rivers.** *Pautucket* river rises in Massachusetts, where it is called the Blackstone, and after entering Rhode-Island it discharges itself into Providence river one mile below the town of Providence. *Pautuxet* river empties itself about 5 miles below the town. They are both small rivers, and abound with falls, which furnish fine situations for mill-seats and manufacturing establishments. There are about 40 cotton factories on the Pautuxet.

**Face of the country, &c.** The northern part of the state is hilly, the rest is chiefly level. About one tenth part of the state is covered by the waters of Narraganset bay. A large portion of the soil is lean and barren.

**Islands.** The principal islands are *Rhode-Island*, from which the state takes its name, *Canonnicut* and *Prudence* islands, all of which are in Narraganset bay ; and *Block* island, which lies in the ocean, about seven miles from the shore.

**Population.** The population, in 1820, was 83,059. The state is very thickly settled, and many hundreds emigrate every year to other states.

**Chief Towns.** PROVIDENCE is in the northeast part of the state, on Providence river, about a mile above the mouth of the Pautucket. Ships of almost any size can come up to the town. It has an extensive commerce, principally with the East Indies, and the Southern States. In 1820, Providence was the third town in New-England in point of population, containing 11,767 inhabitants. Within a few years, the commerce and population have increased very rapidly, owing to the establishment of a great number of cotton manufactories in the neighbourhood. Among the public buildings are three very elegant churches.

NEWPORT is about 30 miles south of Providence, near the southern extremity of the island of Rhode-Island. Its harbour is one of the finest in the world ; being safe and easy of access ;

sufficiently capacious to contain whole fleets, and deep enough for vessels of the largest size. It is defended by three forts. The fisheries in the neighbourhood are very valuable. There is probably no market in the world that affords a greater variety of fine fish. Population, in 1820, 7,319.

*Bristol* is a wealthy commercial town, on the east shore of Narraganset bay, about half way between Providence and Newport. Population, in 1820, 3,197.

*Pautucket* village, in the town of North Providence, is built around the falls of Pautucket river, about 4 miles northeast of Providence. It is one of the most flourishing manufacturing villages in the United States.

*Indians.* In Charlestown are the remains of the once famous Narraganset tribe of Indians. They are now reduced to about 100 souls, and are a miserable, degraded race of beings.

*Religion.* The Baptists are much the most numerous denomination. Religion is not supported by law in Rhode-Island. The clergy are maintained by the voluntary contributions of their people.

*Education.* *Brown* University in Providence is a very respectable institution. It has eight professors, and the library contains about 6,000 volumes. The charter of this institution requires that the President, and a majority of the Trustees should be Baptists.

*Manufactures.* In no state in the Union, is so large a portion of the population and capital employed in manufactures, as in Rhode-Island. The principal article is cotton goods, which are manufactured in large quantities in Providence, and the vicinity. Linen goods, hats, &c. are also manufactured extensively, and exported.

## CONNECTICUT.

*Situation.* Connecticut is bounded N. by Massachusetts; E. by Rhode-Island; S. by Long-Island Sound; and W. by New-York. It is very regular in its shape; the boundaries on the west, north, and east, being almost straight lines.

*Divisions.* Connecticut is divided into 3 counties, viz. New London, Middlesex, New-Haven, and Fairfield, *on the coast*; and Litchfield, Hartford, Tolland and Windham, *in the interior*.

*Harbours.* The coast is every where indented with har-

*Connecticut*

hours, many of which are safe and commodious. The principal are those of New-London, New-Haven, and Bridgeport.

*Face of the country.* Connecticut is a hilly country. The hills are generally of a moderate size, and occur in quick succession, presenting a beautiful and constantly varying prospect to the traveller.

*Soil and Productions.* The great body of the state is excellent land. The county of Fairfield, and the interval land on Connecticut river, especially, are of a very superior quality. Indian corn, rye, grass and potatoes, are among the most important productions. Connecticut is also famous for pumpkins and onions.

*Rivers.* *Connecticut* river comes from Massachusetts, and running first south and then southeast, discharges itself into Long-Island Sound. It is navigable to Hartford, fifty miles from its mouth.

The *Housatonic* rises in the western part of Massachusetts, and after passing by Stockbridge and Sheffield, enters Connecticut, and running southeast, enters Long-Island Sound, at Stratford, a few miles west of New-Haven.

The *Thames* is in the eastern part of the state. It enters Long-Island Sound at New-London, and is navigable 14 miles, to Norwich.

*Chief Towns.* There are five incorporated cities, Hartford, New-Haven, New-London, Norwich, and Middletown. Hartford and New-Haven are the capitals.

HARTFORD stands on the west bank of Connecticut river, 50 miles from its mouth, at the head of navigation. It is in the midst of a very pleasant and fertile country. Among the public buildings are a handsome state house, an asylum for the deaf and dumb, and an asylum for the insane. The population in 1820, was 6,901.

NEW-HAVEN is on a bay which sets up from Long-Island Sound. The harbour is well defended from the winds, but is extremely shallow, and is gradually filling up with mud. The city is built on a plain, which is surrounded on three sides by high hills and mountains. Among the public buildings are the colleges, and three elegant churches, one for the Episcopalians, and two for Congregationalists. There is a burying-ground on a new plan in the north part of the town: it is regularly laid out, and planted with trees. The population of the town in 1820, was 8,327.



*New-London* is near the south-east corner of the state, on the Thames, about 3 miles from its mouth. Its harbour is the best in Connecticut. Population, in 1820, 3,330.

*Norwich* is 14 miles north of New-London, on the Thames, at the head of navigation. *Middletown* is pleasantly situated on the west bank of the Connecticut, 15 miles south of Hartford. The country around Middletown is uncommonly beautiful.

*Weathersfield* is on the Connecticut, between Hartford and Middletown. *Litchfield* is about 30 miles west of Hartford. *Saybrook*, one of the oldest towns in the country, stands at the mouth of Connecticut river.

*Education.* *Yale College*, in New-Haven, is one of the oldest and most respectable colleges in the United States. It was founded in 1701, and the library contains about 8,000 volumes. The chemical and philosophical apparatus are very handsome and complete. In 1811, the two noblest collections of minerals ever opened in the United States, were deposited here. There are 10 professors, including 4 professors in the medical institution, which is connected with the college. The number of students, including medical and theological students, is nearly 500.

*Washington College* was established at Hartford in 1824. The *American literary, scientific, and military academy*, which was established by Capt. Partridge, at Norwich, in Vermont, in 1820, was removed to Middletown in this state in 1824.

*Bacon Academy*, in Colchester, has a large fund and many students. The Episcopal Academy, at *Cheshire*, is a flourishing institution. There are also academies at *Plainfield*, *Litchfield*, and almost all the principal towns in the state. There has been for many years a respectable law school at Litchfield.

In 1816, an asylum for the deaf and dumb was established in Hartford. It is a very interesting and useful institution.

Common schools are very liberally supported in Connecticut. The state has a fund of more than 1,700,000 dollars, the income of which is, by law, forever applied to the support of common schools.

*Religion.* In 1822, the Congregationalists had 212 congregations; Episcopalians, 74; Baptists, 60; Methodists, 53. There were very few of any other denomination.

*Population.* The population, in 1820, was 275,258. The population does not increase rapidly, owing to the emigration

of so many of the inhabitants to the western country. There is no state in the Union which is so thickly settled as Connecticut, except Massachusetts.

*Bridges and Roads.* There is a very handsome bridge over Connecticut river, at Hartford. The bridges on this river are frequently carried away by freshets, in the spring of the year.

There are many turnpike roads in this little state. The most expensive is that from Hartford to New-Haven.

*Canal.* A canal, called the *Farmington Canal*, commences at New-Haven, and passes through Farmington to the north line of the state. Thence it is to be continued to the Connecticut river, which it will meet at Northampton, in Massachusetts. The whole work will probably be finished in 1828.

*Mineral Waters.* The medicinal springs at Stafford, 24 miles north-east of Hartford, are more celebrated than any others in New-England. These waters are an effectual and speedy cure for salt-rheum, and other cutaneous affections, and are much resorted to in the summer season.

*Natural Curiosities.* Between Canaan and Salisbury, near the north-west corner of the state, the Housatonic is precipitated perpendicularly over a ledge of rocks, about 60 feet in height, forming the finest cataract in New-England.

*Manufactures.* The manufacture of tin into culinary vessels is carried on to a very great extent. The ware, thus made, is taken by pedlars, and sold in all parts of the United States, and Canada. Berlin, near Hartford, is the principal seat of the tin manufacture.

Near New-Haven, there is an extensive gun factory, where large quantities of fire arms are made.—Nails, glass, hats, buttons, wooden clocks, and many other articles are also among the manufactures. Connecticut has a larger portion of its population engaged in manufactures than any other state except Rhode-Island.

*Commerce.* The exports consist of butter and cheese, cider, Indian corn, beef, pork, &c. Much of the produce of the western parts of Connecticut is carried to New-York, and of the eastern parts to Boston and Providence.

## MIDDLE STATES.

*Situation.* This division includes the five states which lie between the Hudson and the Potomac, viz. New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Maryland.

*Productions.* The principal production is wheat. Indian corn, rye, barley, and oats are also extensively cultivated; and, in Maryland, tobacco.

*Climate.* The climate is healthful. The winters are not so severe as in New-England, and the east winds in the spring are not so piercing and disagreeable. The weather, however, is more liable to frequent and sudden changes.

### NEW-YORK.

*Situation.* New-York extends from the Atlantic ocean to the great lakes. It is bounded on the N. by Lower Canada; on the E. by Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut, from the former of which it is separated by lake Champlain; on the S. by New-Jersey, and Pennsylvania; and on the W. and N. W. by Upper Canada, from which it is separated by lake Erie, lake Ontario, and the river St. Lawrence.

*Divisions.* The state is divided into 56 counties, viz. Suffolk, Queen's, and King's, *on Long-Island*; Richmond, *on Staten Island*; New-York, Westchester, Putnam, Dutchess, Columbia, Rensselaer, Washington, Warren, Saratoga, Albany, Greene, Ulster, Orange, and Rockland, *on the Hudson*; Essex, and Clinton, *on lake Champlain*; Franklin, *on the Canada line*; the St. Lawrence, *on the St. Lawrence river*; Jefferson, Oswego, Cayuga, Wayne, Monroe, Orleans, and Niagara, *on lake Ontario*; Erie and Chataouque, *on lake Erie*; Cattaraugus, Alleghany, Steuben, Tioga, and Broome, *on the Pennsylvania line*; Delaware and Sullivan, *on the Delaware river*; Genesee, Livingston, Ontario, Yates, Seneca, Tompkins, Cortlandt, Onondaga, Madison, and Chenango, *in the interior of the Western District*; Oneida, Herkimer, Montgomery, and Schenectady, *on the Mohawk*; Otsego, and Schoharie, *in the interior, south of the Mohawk*; and Hamilton and Lewis, *in the interior, north of the Mohawk*.

*Chief Towns.* There are five incorporated cities in this state ; New-York, Albany, Hudson, Troy, and Schenectady.

ALBANY is the seat of government, and, in population, wealth, and commerce, is the second city in the state. It is on the W. bank of the Hudson, 150 miles north of New-York. It was founded by the Dutch in 1623. A large portion of the inhabitants are of Dutch origin. Albany is finely situated for commerce. It is near the head of sloop navigation on the Hudson, and is connected by canals with lake Champlain and lake Erie. The city is supplied with excellent water from a spring 5 miles distant, by an aqueduct, which conveys it to every house. Among the public buildings are a stone state house, an arsenal, and 11 houses for public worship. Population in 1820, 12,630.

NEW-YORK, the first commercial city in America, is on the S. end of Manhattan Island, on a large bay, or harbour, formed by the union of Hudson river with the strait of Long Island Sound, called East river. It is admirably situated for commerce, on an excellent harbour, at the mouth of a noble river, with an extensive, fertile, and populous back country. It imports most of the foreign goods consumed in the state of New-York, the northern half of New-Jersey, the western parts of New-England, and a considerable portion of the southern Atlantic states ; and exports the produce of the same districts. This city owns more than twice as much shipping as any other in the Union, and more than half as much as the city of London.

The growth of the city has been remarkably rapid. In 1790, the population was 33,131 ; in 1800, 60,439 ; in 1810, 93,914 ; in 1820, 123,706 ; and in 1825, 168,932. The inhabitants are from many different nations. More than one third are of New-England origin. After these, the most numerous are the Dutch and Scotch, and then the English, Irish, and French.

Among the public buildings are the state prison, the hospital, more than 100 houses for public worship ; the city hall, a magnificent building of white marble, which cost half a million of dollars ; and the merchants' exchange, a spacious and handsome building, completed in 1827. The principal street is Broadway, which runs nearly in a straight line through the centre of the city, a distance of three miles. The houses in this street are well built, and in some parts are very splendid.

*Rochester*, on the Genesee river, 7 miles from its mouth, at the falls, and at the point where the river is crossed by the Erie and Hudson canal, has grown up with astonishing rapidity. In 1815 it had but 331 inhabitants; in 1820, 1502; and in 1826, 7669! It has seven churches, and four newspapers, one of which is issued daily.

*Hudson* stands at the head of ship navigation, on the E. bank of Hudson river, 120 miles N. of New-York, and 30 S. of Albany. Population in 1820, 5,310. *Catskill* and *Athens* are in the vicinity of Hudson, on the opposite side of the river.

*Troy*, *Lansingburg*, and *Waterford*, are flourishing towns on the Hudson, near the mouth of the Mohawk. *Poughkeepsie* is on the E. bank of the river, half way between New-York and Albany; and *Newburg* is on the W. bank, a few miles below Poughkeepsie.

*Plattsburg* is on lake Champlain; *Ogdensburg* on the St. Lawrence; *Sacket's Harbour* on lake Ontario; and *Buffalo* on lake Erie. *Cherry Valley*, *Cazenovia*, *Auburn*, *Geneva*, and *Canandaigua* are on the great western turnpike, which leads from Albany to Buffalo.

*Schenectady* is on the Mohawk, 16 miles N. W. of Albany; *Utica* and *Rome* are on the same river, in Oneida county.

*Brooklyn* is on Long Island, opposite the city of New-York. *Sagg Harbour* is on the east side of the same island.

*Education.* The state possesses a fund of more than \$1,300,000, the income of which is appropriated to the support of common schools. The legislature has also been very liberal in its patronage of colleges.

*Columbia College*, in the city of New-York, has a president, 5 professors, about 140 students, a library of 3,000 or 4,000 volumes, and a valuable philosophical apparatus.

*Union College* is in Schenectady. It is handsomely endowed, has a president and 4 professors, a library of more than 5,000 volumes, and a complete chemical and philosophical apparatus.

*Hamilton College* is near the village of Clinton, in the town of Paris, 10 miles west of Utica. It was established in 1812, and has been liberally patronized by the legislature, and by individuals. There are 4 professors.

The Presbyterians have a *Theological Seminary at Auburn*, with 4 professors and more than 50 students. The Baptists have a *Theological Seminary at Hamilton*, 30 miles S. S. W. of Utica, which has also about 50 students. The General

*Theological Seminary of the Episcopal Church* is in the city of New-York, and is handsomely endowed.

*Population.* The population of New-York has increased with astonishing rapidity during the last 70 years. In 1756, it was 110,000 ; in 1790, 340,000 ; in 1820, 1,372,812, and in 1825, 1,616,458. The Dutch were the original settlers of the state, and their descendants constitute still a respectable portion of the population ; but probably two-thirds of the present inhabitants are emigrants from New-England, or their immediate descendants.

*Religion.* The denominations are General Assembly Presbyterians, Associate Reformed Presbyterians, Reformed Dutch Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Baptists, Methodists, Friends, Lutherans, &c. Religion is not supported by law ; the ministers are maintained by the voluntary contributions of the people.

*Language.* The English language is spoken by the people generally throughout the state, but the Dutch continues to be used in some places, particularly in the neighbourhood of Albany, Poughkeepsie, and New-York.

*Indians.* There are about 5,000 Indians in this state. They are the remains of the Iroquois, or Six Nations, a powerful confederacy of Indians, who formerly occupied a great part of the state. The principal tribes were the Mohawks, the Senecas, and the Oneidas. The Mohawks now live in Upper Canada, the Senecas on the rivers in the western part of this state, and the Oneidas a little west of Utica, in Oneida county.

*Roads.* The turnpike roads are too numerous to be mentioned. The most important is the great western turnpike, leading from Albany to Buffalo on lake Erie, a distance of nearly 400 miles.

*Canals.* The *Erie and Hudson canal*, the greatest work of the kind executed in modern times, extends from Albany on the Hudson to Buffalo on lake Erie, a distance, by the canal, of 350 miles. It is 40 feet wide, on the surface, and 4 feet deep. It was commenced in 1817, and finished in 1825, at an expense of about \$8,000,000.

The *Champlain and Hudson canal* extends from Whitehall, at the southern extremity of lake Champlain, to Fort Edward on the Hudson. It is 22 miles long, 40 feet wide and 4 feet deep.

The *Delaware and Hudson canal* commences on the Hudson

river just below Kingston, and proceeds in a southwesterly direction to the Delaware. Through this canal coal will be brought to New-York from the mines in Pennsylvania.

**Manufactures.** At Salina, in Onondaga county, about 30 miles W. of Utica, are the celebrated salt springs and salt works. These works produce about 800,000 bushels of salt annually, and the manufacture may be extended to any desired quantity. The Erie and Hudson canal passes directly by these works. In 1810, New-York was the second state in the Union in the value of its manufactures.

**Lakes.** Lake *Ontario*, lake *Erie*, and lake *Champlain* are partly in this state. Lake *George* lies south of lake *Champlain*, and is connected with it by a short stream which proceeds from its northern extremity. It is 37 miles long, and from 1 to 7 broad. On each side it is skirted by lofty mountains. Its water is so transparent that the bottom is visible at almost any depth. It embosoms more than 200 beautiful islands.

*Oneida* lake lies about 20 miles from the S. E. extremity of lake *Ontario*, into which it discharges its waters through *Oswego* river. *Onondaga*, *Skeneateles*, *Owasco*, *Cayuga*, *Seneca*, *Crooked*, and *Canandaigua* lakes are in the Western District, south of lake *Ontario*, into which their waters are discharged through *Seneca* and *Oswego* rivers.

**Rivers.** *Delaware* river forms part of the boundary between this state and Pennsylvania. *Niagara* river connects lake *Erie* with lake *Ontario*, and forms part of the western boundary. The *St. Lawrence* separates New-York from Upper Canada.

The *Hudson* is the great river of this state. It rises in the northern part of the state, in the mountains which form the height of land between lake *Champlain* and the river *St. Lawrence*, and running in a southerly direction, discharges itself into the Atlantic, below New-York city. It is navigable for the largest ships to *Hudson*, and for sloops to *Albany*. There are many flourishing towns upon its banks. This river is now connected by navigable canals with lake *Erie* and lake *Champlain*.

The *Mohawk* is the principal branch of the *Hudson*. It rises a little to the northeast of *Oneida* lake, and flowing south of east, discharges itself into the *Hudson* about nine miles north of *Albany*. By means of a short canal between this



river and Wood creek, which runs into Oneida lake, a boat navigation has been opened into lake Ontario.

The rivers running into lake Ontario are *Genesee*, *Oswego*, and *Black* rivers. *Genesee* river rises in Pennsylvania, and flows in a northerly direction across the western part of the state till it joins the lake. There are four great falls in this river, two of them within five or six miles of its mouth, and the other two about 70 miles further up. *Oswego* river is the outlet of Oneida lake. It enters lake Ontario at Fort Oswego. *Seneca* river, the outlet of Canandaigua, Seneca, Cayuga, and several other lakes in the Western District, unites with Oswego river at Three-river point. *Black* river rises near the sources of the Mohawk, and enters lake Ontario, near Sacket's Harbour.

The rivers running into the St. Lawrence are, the *Oswegatchie*, which joins it at Ogdensburg, and *Grass*, *Racket*, and *St. Regis* rivers, all of which discharge themselves near the town of St. Regis, on the northern boundary of the state.

The principal river which runs into lake Champlain is the *Saranac*, which discharges itself at Plattsburg.

The rivers which rise in this state and run into Pennsylvania are, the *Delaware*, the *Susquehannah*, and its branches, and the *Alleghany*. The *Tioga* and *Chenango* are branches of the *Susquehannah*.

*Bay.* *New-York harbour* is a bay, which extends 9 miles south of the city, and is from 1 to 5 miles broad. The Hudson flows into it from the N. and East river from the N. E. It has Long Island on the East, Staten Island on the South, and New-Jersey on the West. It communicates with Long Island Sound by East river, and with the Atlantic by a passage called the Narrows.

*Mountains.* The *Catskill* mountains, in Green county, west of the Hudson, are the principal range. The highest peak is Round Top, which is 3,804 feet above the level of the sea.

*Minerals.* Iron ore is found in many places in abundance. Plaster of Paris, slate, marble and lead, have been met with in various parts of the state. Salt springs abound in the Western District.

*Mineral Waters.* The *Saratoga* and *Ballston* springs are the most celebrated in America. Saratoga is 30 miles N. of Albany, and a few miles west of the Hudson; Ballston is a



few miles S. W. of Saratoga. These Springs, during the summer months, are the resort of the gay and fashionable, as well as of invalids, from all parts of the United States. Large houses of entertainment, with neat bathing houses, are erected for the convenience of visitors. The waters afford relief in many obstinate diseases.

*New Lebanon* springs, 29 miles S. E. of Albany, are visited for bathing.

*Face of the Country.* The face of the country between the Hudson and the Chenango is mountainous. In the northern part of the state it is hilly, and between lake Champlain and the St. Lawrence it rises in some places into mountains. In the west, the country is level.

*Soil and Productions.* The soil of this state generally, is good, and a large proportion very fertile. The country between the Susquehannah and the Genesee, particularly on the rivers Chenango and Genesee, and between Seneca and Cayuga lakes, is excellent. The lands on the Mohawk and on Black river are very rich. The counties of Dutchess and Westchester, which lie between the Hudson and the state of Connecticut, are well cultivated and fertile. An extensive tract lying west of Massachusetts has a poor soil.

Wheat is the staple production. Indian corn, oats, flax, peas, &c. are extensively cultivated. Rye is chiefly raised for the distilleries, and barley for the breweries. Apples are raised in abundance.

*Natural Curiosities.* The falls of *Niagara* are perhaps the most wonderful natural curiosity in the world. They are in Niagara river, about half way between lake Erie and lake Ontario. This immense river here rushes over a precipice, and falls perpendicularly to the depth of 162 feet. The tremendous roar of the waters can sometimes be heard at the distance of 40 miles; and the vapour, which continually rises in clouds from below, can be seen at the distance of 70 miles.

In the Mohawk river, about two miles from its mouth, are the falls called the *Cahoes*. The river here descends in one sheet, nearly 70 feet. At a little distance below, a bridge is thrown across the river, from which there is a fine view of this sublime and beautiful cataract.

*Commerce.* New-York is the first commercial state in the Union. Its exports are more than those of any other state.

In the amount of shipping it is surpassed only by Massachusetts.

The principal exports are wheat, pot and pearl ashes, Indian corn, rye, beef, pork, lumber, &c. The produce of the western parts of New-England, of nearly the whole of New-York, and of the eastern parts of New-Jersey, is exported from this state; and the canal from lake Erie to the Hudson being now completed, the commerce of a great part of Ohio, Upper Canada, and the country bordering on the great lakes, will probably centre in the city of New-York.

*Islands.* *Long Island* is separated from Connecticut by the Sound; from Manhattan island by the East river; and from Staten island by the Narrows. The Atlantic ocean washes it on the south. The island is long and narrow like a fish, and the eastern end opens like a shark's mouth. The most eastern point is a cape, well known to mariners, called Montauk point.

Indian Corn is raised on the south side of the island; the eastern part furnishes wood for the city of New-York. The island is divided into 3 counties, Suffolk, Queens, and Kings.

*Staten* island forms the county of Richmond. It is separated from Long Island by the Narrows, and from the Jersey shore by a narrow strait, called Staten island Sound. New-York bay is on the northeast, and Amboy bay on the south.

*Manhattan* island, on which the city of New-York stands, is separated from New-Jersey by the Hudson, and from Long Island by East river.

*History.* The first discovery of this state was made in 1609, by Henry Hudson, an Englishman in the service of the Dutch. He was the first white man who sailed upon the river which bears his name. The first settlement was made by the Dutch in 1614, on the island of Manhattan. The Dutch retained possession of the country till 1664, when it was taken by the English.

## NEW JERSEY.

*Situation.* New-Jersey is bounded N. by N. York; E. by the Atlantic, and by Hudson river, which separates it from New-York; S. by Delaware bay; and W. by Delaware river, which separates it from Pennsylvania.

In shape it bears some resemblance to an hour-glass, being narrow in the middle, and broad at the two ends.

**Divisions.** New-Jersey is divided into 14 counties, viz. Sussex, Warren, Hunterdon, Burlington, and Gloucester, *on Delaware river*; Salem, Cumberland, and Cape May, *on Delaware bay*; Monmouth, Middlesex, Essex, and Bergen, *on the eastern shore of the state*; and Morris and Somerset, *in the interior*.

**Bays.** *Delaware bay*, in the south, separates New-Jersey from Delaware. *Amboy bay* lies directly south of Staten Island. *Newark bay* is directly north of Staten island.

Newark bay communicates with New-York bay on the east, through a narrow strait called the Kills; and with Amboy bay on the south, through a long and narrow strait, called Staten island Sound.

**Capes.** *Sandy Hook* is a noted point of land, southeast of Staten island. A light-house is erected upon it. *Cape May* is the southern extremity of the state, and one of the capes of Delaware bay.

**Rivers.** *Delaware river*, on the west, separates New-Jersey from Pennsylvania. It is navigable for the largest vessels to Philadelphia, 55 miles, and for sloops to Trenton, 35 miles farther. There are falls at Trenton, which obstruct the navigation.

*Hudson river*, on the east, separates New-Jersey from New-York. *Raritan river* rises in the western part of the state, and flowing in an easterly direction empties itself into Amboy bay, at the southern extremity of Staten island. It is navigable for sloops to New Brunswick, 15 miles.

The *Passaic* is a small river in the northern part of the state, which discharges itself into Newark bay. There are falls in this river, in the town of Patterson, which are much celebrated for their beauty and grandeur. *Hackensack river* flows into Newark bay, a little east of the Passaic.

**Chief Towns.** All the principal towns in this state are on the great road between New-York and Philadelphia.

TRENTON is the seat of government. It is situated near the bend of Delaware river, at the falls, about 30 miles above Philadelphia. Steam boats ply regularly between Trenton and Philadelphia. The celebrated battle of Trenton was fought at this place, in December, 1776. Population, in 1820, 3,942.

*New Brunswick* is on the Raritan, 15 miles from its mouth. Steam boats from New-York ascend the Raritan as far as this place. About one half of the inhabitants are of Dutch

origin. Rutgers College and the Theological Seminary of the Reformed Dutch Church are in this town. Population, in 1820, 6,764.

*Princeton* is a pleasant village on the great road between New-York and Philadelphia, 52 miles from the former and 42 from the latter. The College of New-Jersey, and the Theological Seminary of the Presbyterian Church are in this place.

*Newark* is on the Passaic, about 9 miles west of the city of New-York. It is celebrated for its cider, and is the seat of extensive manufactures of shoes and leather. It is one of the most beautiful towns in the United States. Population in 1820, 6,507.

*Elizabethtown*, 5 miles south of Newark, is pleasantly situated in the midst of a fertile country. It is within two miles of Newark bay. Steam boats regularly ply between this town and New-York. Population, in 1820, 3,515.

*Burlington* is on the Delaware, between Trenton and Philadelphia. *Perth Amboy*, on Amboy bay, at the mouth of the Raritan, has one of the best harbours on the continent.

*Education.* The *College of New Jersey*, at Princeton, is one of the oldest and most respectable in the United States. The library contains about 8,000 volumes. The philosophical apparatus is large and well selected, and there is a valuable cabinet of mineralogy and natural history.

A *Theological Seminary* was established at Princeton in 1812, under the direction of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian church. There are 3 professors, and, in 1825, the number of students was 105. The term of study is 3 years.

*Queen's College* was established at New Brunswick, by the ministers of the Dutch Reformed Church, in 1770. For some time the institution languished for want of funds, and its exercises were at length suspended; but in 1825 it was revived under the name of *Rutgers College*. It has now a president and 4 professors.

The *Theological Seminary of the Reformed Dutch Church* is also at New Brunswick. It has two professors and about 20 students. The term of education is three years.

*Canals.* The route of the contemplated *Delaware and Raritan Canal* commences on the river Delaware a few miles below Trenton, and proceeds in a N. E. direction to New Brunswick on the Raritan. It is to be 60 feet wide and 8 feet deep, and when completed will open the navigation for sloops from Philadelphia to New-York.

The *Morris canal* commences on the Delaware, nearly opposite to Easton in Pennsylvania, and proceeds in an easterly direction through the county of Morris to Patterson on the Passaic, and thence to Newark. It will open a channel through which the city of New-York, and the extensive iron manufacturing establishments of New-Jersey may be supplied with coal. It is not yet completed.

*Population.* In 1820 the population was 277,575. The northern part of the state is the most populous. New-Jersey is one of the old states, and many of the inhabitants emigrate every year to new settlements. The population, of course, does not increase rapidly.

*Religion.* The largest portion of the inhabitants are Presbyterians. Besides these there are Friends, Reformed Dutch, Baptists, Episcopalians, &c.

*Face of the country.* The northern part of the state is mountainous; the southern is flat and sandy; the middle is agreeably diversified with hills and valleys.

*Soil and Productions.* The northern part of the state has generally a strong soil, and is a fine grazing country. The farmers there raise cattle, in great numbers, for the markets of New-York and Philadelphia. Wheat, rye, Indian corn, potatoes, &c. are also raised in abundance.

Orchards abound in all the northern half of the state; and the cider of New-Jersey, particularly that of Newark, is in high reputation. Pears, peaches, plums, cherries, strawberries, and other fruits arrive at great perfection, and are furnished in large quantities for the New-York and Philadelphia markets.

The southern half of the state, with few exceptions, is sandy and barren. It produces little else besides shrub oaks and yellow pines.

*Mountains.* A ridge of the Alleghany mountains comes from Pennsylvania and crosses this state into New-York. It embosoms such amazing quantities of iron ore, that it may not improperly be called the Iron mountain.

*Minerals.* Iron ore abounds in this state. Among the mountains in the north, the mines are very numerous. In the single county of Morris there are no less than 7 rich iron mines, from which might be taken ore enough to supply the whole United States. The southern counties also furnish large quantities of bog iron ore.

*Manufactures.* The principal manufacture is iron. Furnaces and forges are established in various parts of the state, particularly in the county of Morris, and a very large quantity of iron is annually manufactured.

In Trenton, Newark, and Elizabethtown, are many valuable tanneries, where a large quantity of excellent leather is made. Shoes are made in great numbers at Newark.

*Commerce.* Almost all the foreign goods consumed in this state are imported at New-York and Philadelphia, and the produce of the state is principally carried to those cities for exportation.

## PENNSYLVANIA.

*Situation.* Pennsylvania is bounded N. by New-York; E. by New-York and New-Jersey, from which it is separated by Delaware river; S. by Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia; W. by Virginia and Ohio. On the N. W. it touches upon lake Erie.

It is very regular in its shape; the northern and southern boundaries being parallels of latitude, and the western boundary, a line of longitude.

*Divisions.* Pennsylvania is divided into 51 counties, viz. Delaware, Philadelphia, Bucks, Northampton, Pike and Wayne, *on the Delaware*; Susquehannah, Bradford, Tioga, Potter, McKean and Warren, *on the northern boundary*; Erie, *on lake Erie*; Crawford, Mercer, Beaver and Washington, *on the western boundary*; Greene, Fayette, Somerset, Bedford, Franklin, Adams, York, Lancaster and Chester, *on the southern boundary*; Venango, Jefferson, Clearfield, Cambria, Indiana, Armstrong, Butler, Alleghany and Westmoreland, *in the interior, west of the Alleghany mountains*; Huntington, Centre, Union, Mifflin, Perry, and Cumberland, *in the interior, between the Susquehannah river and the Alleghany mountains*; Lycoming, Northumberland, Columbia and Luzerne, *in the interior, and on the branches of the Susquehannah*; Schuylkill, Lehigh, Montgomery, Berks, Lebanon and Dauphin, *in the interior, east of the Susquehannah.*

*Name.* The name of this state is derived from *Penn*, the original proprietor, and *sylva*, a Latin word, signifying wood, or forest.

*Rivers.* The three principal rivers are, the *Delaware*, the *Susquehannah*, and the *Alleghany*, all of which rise in New-

York, and pass through Pennsylvania on their way to the south.

The *Delaware* is the eastern boundary, separating Pennsylvania from New-Jersey. In its course it resembles the letter W. The *Schuylkill*, a branch of this river, joins it near Philadelphia; the *Lehigh*, another branch, joins it at Easton; and the *Lackawaxen creek*, a small stream, at a point still farther north.

The *Susquehannah*, the great river of Pennsylvania, comes from New-York, and making a circular sweep to the east, and then another to the west, passes into Maryland. It is composed of two branches, the East branch, and the West branch. The East branch is the principal stream and comes from New-York; the West branch is wholly in Pennsylvania. They unite at Northumberland. The *Tioga* is a branch of the East branch. Its course is almost wholly in New-York. It unites with the East branch of the *Susquehannah* near the boundary line. The *Juniatta* is a western branch of the *Susquehannah*, and unites with it a few miles above Harrisburg.

In the western part of the state, the *Alleghany* river from New-York, and the *Monongahela* from Virginia, meet at Pittsburgh, and form the *Ohio*.

**Chief Towns.** *Philadelphia*, the largest town in Pennsylvania, is regularly laid out, between the Delaware and the Schuylkill, 5 miles above their confluence. It is 110 miles from the ocean, by the river and bay. The Delaware is navigable as far as this city, for ships of any size.

Philadelphia has a very extensive commerce. In amount of shipping, it is the fourth city in the Union. It imports foreign goods for the greatest part of Pennsylvania, for Delaware, and half of New-Jersey; and is contending with New-York, New-Orleans and Baltimore, for the commerce of the western states. In the variety and extent of its manufactures, Philadelphia is the first city in America.

Among the public buildings are an hospital, a state prison, and 60 houses for public worship. The bridge over the Schuylkill, opposite to Market-street, is superb. The water used in the city is derived from the Schuylkill. It is raised from the river by machinery, and conveyed in pipes wherever it is wanted.



Peal's museum, in this city, contains the largest collection of natural curiosities in America. The literary and humane societies are too numerous to be mentioned. Philadelphia is 90 miles S. W. of New-York, and 137 N. E. of Washington. Population, in 1820, 108,116.

*Lancaster*, 60 miles west of Philadelphia, is finely situated, in the midst of a fertile and highly cultivated country. The inhabitants are principally of German descent. Their number, in 1820, was 6,633.

*Pittsburg*, in the western part of the state, is very advantageously situated, at the point where the Alleghany and Monongahela unite to form the Ohio. By means of Alleghany river, Pittsburg has a water communication with the western part of New-York, and can approach within a few miles of lake Erie. By the Monongahela and a good turnpike road, it is connected with Baltimore. By the Ohio, it has an easy intercourse with the western states. It is also connected with Philadelphia by an excellent turnpike road. These circumstances have made Pittsburg the centre of a great commerce.

All the country in the neighbourhood of the city abounds with coal. Hence it is admirably situated for such manufacturing establishments as require the use of fuel. Many such establishments have been erected here, and Pittsburg bids fair to become, at some future day, one of the largest manufacturing cities in the world. The distance of Pittsburg from Philadelphia is about 300 miles, and from New Orleans, by the course of the rivers, 2,000. Population, in 1820, 11,629.

*Harrisburg*, the seat of government, is on the east bank of the Susquehannah, about 100 miles west of Philadelphia. It is regularly laid out, and handsomely built. An elegant bridge is erected across the Susquehannah, at this place. Population, in 1820, 2,990.

*Easton* is on the Delaware, at the mouth of the Lehigh. *Reading* is on the Schuylkill, 54 miles N. W. of Philadelphia. It is celebrated for the manufacture of hats. *Wilkesbarre* is on the east branch of the Susquehannah. *Northumberland* is at the forks of the Susquehannah. *Carlisle* is 15 miles W. of Harrisburg. *York* is about 20 miles south of Harrisburg, on the Codorus creek, a western branch of the Susquehannah. *Meadville* is about 30 miles from lake Erie, on French creek, a branch of the Alleghany. *Bethlehem* is on the Lehigh, 12



miles from Easton ; and *Nazareth* is a few miles north of Bethlehem. *Washington* is 25 miles S. W. of Pittsburg. *Canonsburg* is 6 miles north of Washington.

**Education.** The *University of Pennsylvania*, established in Philadelphia, embraces 4 departments, viz. law, medicine, the arts, and natural science. There are, in all departments, 17 professors. The medical department is the most flourishing institution of the kind in the United States, and is hardly excelled by any in Europe. It consists of 7 professorships, and has had more than 500 students.

The other colleges are *Dickinson* college, at Carlisle ; *Jefferson* college, at Cannonsburg ; *Alleghany* college, at Meadville ; and *Washington* college, at Washington. These institutions are yet in their infancy.

The Moravians have flourishing schools at Bethlehem and Nazareth, in the eastern part of the state. Provision has been made by the legislature for establishing an academy in every county.

**Population.** In 1820, Pennsylvania contained 1,049,458 inhabitants. The great mass of the population is in the south, particularly in the southeast, near the banks of the Susquehanna and Delaware rivers. The northern half of the state, in 1820, did not contain one fifth part of the population. The population increases with considerable rapidity, though not so fast as in the western states.

The inhabitants are of several different nations. About one half are of English origin ; one fourth, German ; and one eighth, Irish. The remainder are Scotch, Welsh, Swedes and Dutch.

**Language.** The language commonly spoken is the English. But the Germans, Dutch and Irish, generally retain their own language, and many of them cannot speak English.

**Religion.** There are many different denominations of Christians in Pennsylvania. A few years since the Presbyterians, German Calvinists, German Lutherans, Friends or Quakers, and Baptists, had each nearly 100 congregations. Besides these, there were Methodists, Episcopalians, Scotch Presbyterians, Moravians, &c.

**Roads.** There are good turnpike roads leading from Philadelphia in various directions. The principal is from Philadelphia through Lancaster to Pittsburg.

**Canals.** The *Schuylkill canal* opens a still water navigation

between the city of Philadelphia and the flourishing borough of Reading on the Schuylkill. The *Union canal* commences on the Schuylkill, near Reading, and proceeds in a westerly direction to the Susquehannah, a few miles above Harrisburg.

*Climate.* The climate of Pennsylvania is more temperate than that of New-England. The winters are never so severe, and the summers are generally warmer. Snow lies on the ground only for a short period, and sleighs are but little used.

*Mountains.* The *Alleghany* mountains pass through the centre of the state from S. W. to N. E. There are many smaller ranges on each side of the Alleghany range, and parallel with it.

*Face of the Country.* The central parts of the state are mountainous. In the south-east and north-west, the country is either level or moderately hilly.

*Soil and productions.* The land in a great portion of the state is good; and much of it, excellent. The richest tract is in the south-east, on both sides of the Susquehannah. This part of the state has been settled for a long time, and is finely cultivated. The tract between lake Erie and Alleghany river has also a very superior soil, but it is as yet very thinly inhabited.

Wheat is by far the most important production, and arrives here at great perfection. The article next in value is Indian corn. Rye, barley, buck-wheat, oats, hemp, and flax, are also extensively cultivated.

*Minerals.* Coal is found in abundance in the western parts of the state. The country around Pittsburg is one great bed of bituminous coal, and the hills within sight of the town are full of that mineral. The anthracite or hard coal is found in inexhaustible quantities on the banks of the Lehigh, Schuylkill, and Lackawaxen, in the eastern part of the state. Iron ore also abounds in the same vicinity, and in other parts of the state.

*Manufactures.* In value and variety of manufactures, Pennsylvania is the first state in the Union. Among the principal articles are cotton goods, iron, glass, and paper. Philadelphia and Pittsburg are the seats of the principal manufactories.

*Commerce.* Most of the foreign goods consumed in this state, Delaware, and the western part of New-Jersey, are imported at Philadelphia. Goods to a large amount are also transported in waggons from Philadelphia to Pittsburgh, and thence dis-

tributed through the western country. In amount of shipping, Pennsylvania is the fifth state in the Union.

*History.* This state was first settled by the Swedes, in 1627. They held it till 1654, when it was conquered by the Dutch; and ten years afterwards, the Dutch surrendered it to the English.—In 1681 Charles II. granted it to William Penn, who soon after came over from England, with a colony of Friends, and laid the foundation of Philadelphia.

### DELAWARE:

*Situation.* Delaware is bounded N. by Pennsylvania; E. by Delaware river and bay; S. and W. by Maryland. It is the smallest state in the Union, except Rhode-Island.

*Divisions.* It is divided into 3 counties; viz. Newcastle *in the north*; Kent, *in the middle*; and Sussex, *in the south*.

*Rivers.* Delaware river and bay separate this state from New-Jersey. Brandywine creek, which rises in Pennsylvania, and Christiana creek which rises in Maryland, unite in the northern part of the state, and run into Delaware river. They afford an uncommon number of excellent seats for mills and manufactories.

*Swamp.* Cypress swamp, between this state and Maryland, is 12 miles long and 6 broad.

*Cape.* Cape Henlopen, one of the capes of Delaware bay, is in this state.

*Chief Towns.* Wilmington is in the northern part of the state, between Brandywine and Christiana creeks, one mile above their confluence. Both streams are navigable to the town. Wilmington is celebrated for the manufacture of flour. There are many mills on the Brandywine, within half a mile of the town. Population, about 5,000.

Newcastle is on Delaware river, 5 miles S. of Wilmington, and 33 below Philadelphia. It carries on a brisk trade with Philadelphia and Baltimore.

Dover, the seat of government, is 36 miles S. of Newcastle, on Jones' creek, a small stream which runs into Delaware bay.

Lewistown is a few miles from Cape Henlopen. Here are salt works, in which salt is manufactured from sea-water, by the sun.

A new city, called *Delaware city*, was laid out in 1826, at the eastern extremity of the Delaware and Chesapeake canal, 6 miles from Newcastle.

*Religion.* The Presbyterians are the most numerous deno-

mination. There are besides, Episcopalians, Methodists, Baptists, Friends, &c.

**Population.** In 1820, Delaware contained 72,749 inhabitants. About one quarter of this number are negroes, and one quarter of the negroes are slaves.

**Canal.** A canal called the *Chesapeake and Delaware canal*, across the isthmus which separates the Chesapeake from Delaware bay, was commenced some time since, and will probably soon be completed. It is to be 14 miles long, 66 feet wide, and 10 feet deep, and will admit of the passage of sloops.

**Face of the country, soil, &c.** The northern part of the state is hilly; the rest is generally level and low. The soil in the north, and along the Delaware is generally a rich clay; in the middle, there is a considerable mixture of sand; and in the south, sand predominates.

**Productions.** Wheat is the staple production of the state. It grows here to very great perfection. Indian corn, rye, oats, &c. are also cultivated.

**Manufactures.** The flour mills on Brandywine creek, near Wilmington, are the finest collection in the United States. Gunpowder, and cotton and woollen goods are also manufactured to a great extent, in the same neighbourhood. There are extensive salt works at Lewistown, near Cape Henlopen.

## MARYLAND.

**Situation.** Maryland is bounded N. by Pennsylvania; E. by Delaware, and the Atlantic; S. and W. by Virginia, from which it is separated, principally, by the Potomac.

Chesapeake bay runs through the state from N. to S. dividing it into two parts. The part east of the bay is called the eastern shore, and the part west of the bay the western shore.

**Divisions.** Maryland is divided into 19 counties; 11 of which are on the western, and 3 on the eastern shore.

The counties on the western shore are, Harford, Baltimore, Ann Arundel, Calvert, and St. Mary's, *bordering on the Chesapeake*; and Charles, Prince George, Montgomery, Frederick, Washington, and Alleghany, *bordering on the Potomac*.

The counties on the eastern shore, beginning in the north, are Cecil, Kent, Queen Ann, Talbot, Caroline, Dorchester, Somerset, and Worcester.

**Bays.** *Chesapeake* bay lies principally within the boundaries of Maryland. There are many small bays which are merely branches of Chesapeake bay. Several of the principal rivers

are very broad near their mouths, and may be regarded, for some distance, as bays.

**Rivers.** The *Potomac* rises in the Alleghany mountains, and discharges itself into Chesapeake bay. During its whole course, it is the boundary between Maryland and Virginia. It is navigable for large vessels, 300 miles, to the city of Washington. Above this city, there are several falls, around which, however, canals have been made, so that the river is now navigable for boats, to Cumberland, nearly 200 miles beyond Washington.

The *Susquehannah* comes from Pennsylvania, and runs into Chesapeake bay at its head.

The rivers which enter Chesapeake bay from the western shore are, the *Patapsco*, on which Baltimore stands; the *Severn*, on which Annapolis stands; and the *Patuxent*, between the Severn and the Potomac.

The rivers on the eastern shore are, *Elk* river, on which Elkton and Frenchtown stand; *Chester* river, on which is Chestertown; and the *Cheptank*, *Nanticoke*, *Wicomico*, and *Pocomoke*, all of which rise in Delaware.

**Chief Towns.** *Baltimore*, the largest town in Maryland, and in population the third in the United States, is built around a harbour at the head of Patapsco bay, which sets up 18 miles northwest from Chesapeake bay. The strait which connects the harbour with Patapsco bay is very narrow, scarcely a pistol-shot across, and is well defended by Fort M'Henry.

The growth of this city has been remarkably rapid. In 1770 there were only 300 inhabitants; in 1820 there were 62,738.

Baltimore is well situated for commerce. It is connected by good turnpikes with various parts of Pennsylvania, and with the navigable waters which run into the Ohio. It possesses the trade of Maryland, and of some parts of Pennsylvania, and the western states. It is the third city in the Union in amount of shipping. The number of tons in 1816 was 101,960.

Among the public buildings are a penitentiary; a hospital; a theatre; and a spacious exchange. The Washington monument is a superb structure of stone, 163 feet high; on the summit is the statue of Washington. Another monument of stone has been erected, called the battle monument, to commemorate the defeat of the British, in their attack upon this city on the 13th of September, 1814.

*Annapolis*, the seat of government, is on the Severn, 2 miles

from its mouth, 30 miles south of Baltimore, and 40 east of Washington. Population, 2,260.

*Fredericktown* is a flourishing inland town, 45 miles W. of Baltimore, and 43 N. of Washington. It is situated in the midst of a fertile country, and has considerable trade. Population, in 1820, 3,640.

*Hagerstown*, or *Elizabethtown*, is near the Potomac, in a beautiful valley, 26 miles N. W. of Fredericktown.

*Cumberland* is on the Potomac, west of Hagerstown, near the northwest corner of the state. *Elkton* is on Elk river, near the northeast corner of the state. *Snowhill*, on the Potomac, near the southeast corner, owns a considerable amount of shipping.

*Education.* The *University of Maryland*, in the city of Baltimore, is intended to embrace the departments of medicine, the languages, arts, law, and divinity. The medical department is already in operation, and is very respectable and flourishing.

*St. Mary's* college, also in Baltimore, has a good library, a philosophical and chemical apparatus, and 8 professors. *Baltimore* college is also a flourishing institution.

*Roads and Canals.* There is a good turnpike road from Baltimore, through Cumberland on the Potomac, to Brownville on the Monongahela in Pennsylvania. This is one of the shortest and best communications between the tide-water of the Atlantic, and the navigable western waters.

There are several canals around the falls and rapids in the Potomac, which render the river navigable for boats, as high up as Cumberland.

*Population.* In 1820, Maryland contained 407,350 inhabitants. More than one third of this number are negroes, and more than three quarters of the negroes are slaves. The slaves are most numerous in the southern half of the state. In the counties bordering on Pennsylvania, there are eight white men where there is one slave.

*Religion.* The Roman Catholics were the first settlers of Maryland, and are the most numerous denomination. The other denominations are, Episcopalians, Baptists, Presbyterians, Friends, &c.

*Face of the Country.* On the eastern shore, the land is level and low, and in many places covered with stagnant water. On the western shore, the land near the bay is level, but as you

proceed into the interior, it becomes uneven and hilly, and in the western part of the state is mountainous. The Alleghany mountains and the Blue Ridge cross the western part of the state, on their way from Virginia to Pennsylvania.

*Soil and Productions.* The soil is generally good. Wheat and tobacco are the principal productions. Some cotton is raised, but it is of an inferior quality. The other productions are Indian corn, hemp, and flax. Peaches, apples, and other fruit are in great plenty. The forests abound with nuts, on which vast numbers of swine are fed.

*Manufactures.* Furnaces have been erected in various places for the manufacture of iron, and iron ware. Glass, paper, and whiskey are also made in considerable quantities; but the principal manufacture is flour.

*Commerce.* Flour and tobacco are the principal exports. Baltimore is the centre of commerce. Maryland is the third state in the Union, in amount of shipping.

*History.* This territory was considered as a part of Virginia, till 1632, when it was granted to Cecilius Calvert, lord of Baltimore in Ireland. The first settlement was made by a colony of Roman Catholics.

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

*Situation.* This district is a tract of country, 10 miles square, lying on both sides of the Potomac, at the head of the tide. It was ceded to the United States by the states of Maryland and Virginia in 1790, and in 1800 became the seat of the General Government. The district is under the immediate government of Congress.

*Divisions.* The district is divided into 2 counties; viz. Washington and Alexandria.

*Population.* In 1820 the population of the district was 33,339, of whom 6,377 were slaves.

*Chief Towns.* WASHINGTON, the principal town in the District, and the seat of government of the United States, is on the Maryland side of the Potomac, on a point of land formed by the junction of the Eastern branch. It is on the main post road of the United States, about equally distant from the northern and southern extremities of the Union.

The city is laid out on a regular plan, combining convenience, elegance, and a free circulation of air. It is divided into squares by spacious streets, running N. and S. intersected

by others at right angles. The streets extend for 2 or 3 miles along the rivers. When they shall be occupied with fine buildings, Washington will be one of the handsomest, and most commodious cities in the world. At present, the houses, though elegant, are few, and scattered. The population of the city in 1820 was 13,247.

Among the public buildings are, 1. The *Capitol*, situated on an eminence, commanding a fine prospect. It is a magnificent building of white free stone, with two wings. 2. The *President's House*, an elegant edifice of stone, 2 stories high. 3. Four spacious brick buildings, near the President's house, containing offices for the Heads of Department. 4. The General Post-Office. 5. The Navy Yard.

*Georgetown* is on the Maryland side of the Potomac, 3 miles W. of Washington. It is pleasantly situated, and is a place of considerable trade. Population, 7,360.

*Alexandria* is a commercial town, 6 miles S. of Washington, on the Virginia side of the Potomac. Population, 8,218.

*Education.* There is a Roman Catholic College at Georgetown. It has about 150 students, a library of 7000 volumes, and a valuable philosophical apparatus.

## SOUTHERN STATES.

*Situation.* The Southern States are those which lie south of the Potomac, and which border either on the Atlantic Ocean, or the Gulf of Mexico.

*Names.* They are 7 in number, viz. Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana. The first four are on the Atlantic; the last three on the Gulf of Mexico.

*Face of the country.* The tract of country along the sea-coast of this whole section, is a low sandy plain, elevated but little above the level of the ocean. The width of this tract in some places is 130 miles. Back of this, the country rises into hills, and at last into mountains. The flat country on the coast is commonly called the *Low country*; and the back country, the *Upper country*.

*Soil.* The low country is chiefly a sandy pine-barren. The principal exception is the banks of the rivers which in many instances are fertile. The upper country has generally a good soil.



*Productions.* In the northern part of this section, wheat and tobacco are the principal productions; in the southern part, rice, cotton and sugar.

*Climate.* The winter is mild and pleasant; but the summer, in the low country, is hot and unhealthy, and frequently proves fatal to strangers. The months of July, August, and September, are called, in the low country, the sickly season.

*Slaves.* Almost all the slaves in the United States are in this section. They are most numerous in the low country, where the climate is so hot that white men frequently cannot labour with safety.

### VIRGINIA.

*Situation.* Virginia is bounded on the N. by Pennsylvania; on the N. E. by Maryland, from which it is separated by Potomac river; on the E. by Chesapeake bay; on the S. by North Carolina, from which it is separated by the parallel of  $36^{\circ} 30'$  N. latitude; on the W. by Kentucky, from which it is separated by Big Sandy river; and on the N. W. by Ohio, from which it is separated by the river Ohio.

Virginia is the largest state in the Union. It is as large as the six New England States, taken together.

*Divisions.* Virginia is divided into 102 counties, viz.

Hardy, Hampshire, Berkley, Jefferson, Loudoun, Fairfax, Prince William, Stafford, King George, Westmoreland, and Northumberland, *on the Potomac*; Lancaster, Middlesex, Matthews, Gloucester, York, Elizabeth city and Princess Anne, *on the west shore of Chesapeake bay*; Accomack and Northampton, *on the east shore of Chesapeake bay*; Norfolk, Nansemond, Southampton, Greenville, Brunswick, Mecklenburg, Halifax, Pittsylvania, Henry, Patrick, Grayson, Washington, Scott and Lee, *on the southern boundary*; Russell and Tazwell, *on the Kentucky boundary*; Cabell, Mason, Wood, Tyler, Ohio, and Brooke *on the Ohio river*; Monongahela, *on the Monongahela*; Preston, Harrison, Randolph, Lewis, Kenawha, Nicholas, Greenbriar, Giles and Monroe, *in the interior, west of the Alleghany mountains*; Frederick, Shenandoah, Rockingham, Augusta, Pendleton, Bath, Rockbridge, Bottetourt, Montgomery and Wythe, *in the interior, between the Alleghany mountains and the Blue Ridge*; Bedford, Campbell, Buckingham, Cumberland, Powhatan, Chesterfield, Prince George, Surry, Isle of Wight, Sussex, Din-

widdie, Amelia, Nottoway, Lunenburg, Charlotte, Prince Edward, and Franklin *in the interior, south of James river*; Amherst, Nelson, Albemarle, Fluvanna, Goochland, Henrico, Charles city, James city, Warwick, New Kent, King William, King and Queen, Essex, Richmond, Caroline, Spotsylvania, Fauquier, Culpeper, Madison, Orange, Louisa and Hanover, *in the interior, north of James river.*

*Mountains.* The Alleghany mountains pass through the western part of the state, from S. W. to N. E. They consist of several ranges. The main range passes between the sources of James and Kenawha rivers. The Blue Ridge is east of the main range, and parallel with it. The peaks of Otter, in the Blue Ridge, are 4,000 feet high, and are the highest land in the state.

*Natural Division.* The Blue Ridge passes from S. W. to N. E. through the centre of the state, dividing it into two parts, nearly equal,

*Face of the country.* The country west of the Blue Ridge is high and mountainous. On the east of the ridge, it is at first hilly, but soon spreads out into a low, flat country which extends to the seacoast.

*Rivers.* The *Potomac*, on the N. E. is the boundary between Virginia and Maryland. The *Ohio*, on the N. W. separates Virginia from the state of Ohio. The *Big Sandy*, on the W. is the boundary between Virginia and Kentucky.

The principal rivers which run into Chesapeake bay, besides the Potomac, are the *Rappahannock*, *York*, and *James* rivers. The Rappahannock and York both rise on the east of the Blue Ridge, and pursue a southeasterly course to the Chesapeake. The James rises on the west side of the Blue Ridge, and breaking through the mountains, pursues a course south of east, and empties itself into the southern extremity of Chesapeake bay.

The principal rivers in the western part of the state are, the *Big Sandy*, the *Great Kenawha* and the *Little Kenawha*, all of which are branches of the Ohio.

The *Shenandoah* is a branch of the Potomac. It joins it at Harper's ferry, 65 miles northwest of the city of Washington. The *Appomatox* is the principal southern branch of James river.

*Swamp.* The *Dismal Swamp* is south of Norfolk, near the

southeast corner of the state. It is 30 miles long, and 10 broad, and extends into North Carolina.

*Chief Towns.* RICHMOND, the seat of government, is beautifully situated, on the north side of James river, 150 miles from its mouth, just below the falls. It is well situated for commerce, being on a great river, at the head of tide water, and having an extensive back country, abounding with tobacco, wheat, hemp and coal. A canal around the falls has been opened, which makes the river navigable for boats 220 miles above the city.

The growth of Richmond has been very rapid. In 1806, the population was 5,739; in 1810, it was 9,735; and in 1820, 12,067.

Among the public buildings are the capitol, or state-house, a penitentiary, an armory, and an elegant Episcopal church, called the *Monumental Church*. This church was erected on the ruins of a Theatre, which, in December, 1811, was consumed by fire during an exhibition, and the governor of the state, with 70 respectable citizens, perished in the flames.

*Norfolk*, near the southeast corner of the state, is on the east bank of Elizabeth river, a few miles from its entrance into Hampton Road. The harbour is safe, commodious, and large enough to contain 300 ships. Norfolk has more foreign commerce than any other town in the state. Population, in 1820, 8,478.

*Petersburg*, 25 miles S. of Richmond, is on the Appomattox, below the falls, 12 miles from its mouth, at the head of navigation for large vessels. It carries on a large commerce in tobacco and flour, and is the emporium of a considerable district in North Carolina, as well as of the southern part of Virginia. Its population in 1820 was 6,690.

*Fredericksburg* is on the Rappahannock, below the falls, 110 miles from its mouth, at the head of navigation. Large quantities of corn, flour, and tobacco are brought from the surrounding country, and exported from this town. Population, between 3 and 4,000.

*Lynchburg* is 120 miles W. of Richmond, on James river, 20 miles below the great falls, where the river breaks through the Blue Ridge. From its situation, at the head of navigation, it has become the centre of commerce for the neighbouring districts, and a large extent of country west of the mountains. Tobacco, flour, hemp, &c. are brought here,

in large quantities, and conveyed down the river in boats to Richmond. The population in 1818 was estimated at 5,500.

*Yorktown*, or *York*, on the south side of York river, 14 miles from its mouth, has the best harbour in Virginia. It is famous as the place where Lord Cornwallis and his army were captured, on the 19th of October, 1781, by the united forces of France and America.

*Mount Vernon*, the celebrated seat of General Washington, is pleasantly situated on the Potomac, 9 miles below Alexandria. *Monticello*, the seat of the late Thomas Jefferson, is about 80 miles N. W. of Richmond, on a branch of James river.

*Williamsburg* is 12 miles W. of Yorktown. *Gosport* is on Elizabeth river, a mile and a half south of Norfolk. It contains an United States' Navy Yard. *Jamestown* is on an island in James river, 32 miles from its mouth. It was formerly a place of importance, but is now in ruins. *Lexington*, the capital of Rockbridge county, is west of the Blue Ridge, 38 miles N. W. of Lynchburg. *Charlottesville*, the capital of Albemarle county, is 84 miles N. W. of Richmond, on a branch of James river. *Staunton* is in the centre of the state, 40 miles N. W. of Charlottesville.

*Education*. This state has a literary fund, the interest of which is appropriated to the support of schools and colleges. The amount of the fund is more than \$1,000,000. and the interest about \$60,000 per annum. Of this sum, \$45,000 have been appropriated by the legislature to the support of common schools, and \$15,000 to the support of the University of Virginia.

The *University of Virginia* was incorporated in 1819, and established at Charlottesville, in Albemarle county. Besides the University, there are three colleges in this state; *William and Mary*, at Williamsburg; *Washington* college at Lexington; and *Hampden Sidney*, in Prince Edward county, 85 miles S. W. of Richmond.

*Canals*. In the southeastern part of the state there is a canal, connecting Chesapeake bay with Albemarle Sound in North Carolina. It passes through Dismal Swamp. Canals have been made round the falls and rapids of the Potomac, which have made it navigable to Cumberland, nearly 200 miles above Washington. There are canals around the falls, at the mouth of the Shenandoah, which

make that river navigable for 200 miles. There is a canal around the falls in the Appomatox, which has opened the navigation on that river, for 80 miles above Petersburg.

*Population.* In 1820, Virginia contained 1,065,366 inhabitants, of whom 459,753 were negroes. About three-fourths of the population live east of the Blue Ridge. In this part of the state the slaves are very numerous; but west of the Blue Ridge, there are seven white men where there is one slave.

*History.* Virginia was settled earlier than any other of the United States. The first permanent settlement was made by an English colony, at Jamestown, in 1607.

In 1732, Washington was born.

Virginia was highly distinguished for the resistance she made, when a colony, to the encroachments of the mother country. The revolutionary war terminated at Yorktown in this state, by the surrender of the British army under Lord Cornwallis, to the united forces of France and America.

*Religion.* Virginia was first settled by Episcopalians, and for a long time they were the prevalent denomination. They are still numerous among the old settlements in the eastern part of the state.

The most numerous denominations at present are, Baptists, Methodists, and Presbyterians. The Presbyterians are principally west of the Blue Ridge.

*State of Society.* On the east of the Blue Ridge, the inhabitants are principally planters. In this part of the state each man commonly lives on his own plantation, in an independent style, surrounded by his slaves. On the west of the ridge there are few slaves. Labour is there performed by the whites, as in the northern states.

*Mineral Springs.* The *Hot spring* is in Bath county, about 50 miles S. W. of Staunton.—The waters, at some seasons, are hot enough to boil an egg. *Berkley* springs, near the Potomac, 110 miles N. W. of Washington, are much resorted to by the gay and fashionable, as well as by invalids. There are sulphur springs in Greenbrier county, Montgomery county, and some other places.

*Natural Curiosities.* The *Natural bridge* over Cedar creek, in Rockbridge county, 12 miles S. W. of Lexington, is one of the most wonderful curiosities in the world. The river at this place, runs through a gap or chasm in a hill.

The chasm is 90 feet wide at the top and 250 feet deep, and the sides are almost perpendicular. The bridge is formed by a huge rock, thrown completely across this chasm at the top. The rock which forms the bridge, is 60 feet broad in the middle, and is covered with earth and trees. It forms a sublime spectacle, when you look up at it from the margin of the river.

*Blowing cave* is in one of the ridges of the Alleghany mountains. It is a hole, about 100 feet in diameter, in the side of a hill, from which a current of air continually issues, strong enough to prostrate weeds at the distance of 60 feet.

*Madison's cave* is near the centre of the state, a few miles N. E. of Staunton. It is in the side of a hill, and extends into the earth about 300 feet. There is another cave in the northern part of the state, on the top of a mountain. You at first go down 30 or 40 feet as into a well, and then proceed horizontally about 400 feet. The passage is from 20 to 50 feet wide, and 4 or 5 feet high.

The passage of the Potomac through the Blue Ridge, at Harper's ferry, is celebrated as a beautiful and sublime spectacle.

*Soil.* As respects soil, Virginia may be divided into 4 sections, viz.

1. The low country, in the eastern part of the state, is sandy and barren, except on the banks of the rivers. 2. Between the low country and the Blue Ridge, the land is alternately barren and fertile. 3. The country between the Blue Ridge and the main range of the Alleghany mountains is a fertile valley. 4. West of this, the land is wild and broken, in some parts fertile, but generally barren.

*Productions.* The staple productions of Virginia are wheat and tobacco. Indian corn, rye, hemp, flax, &c. are extensively cultivated.

*Minerals.* Coal, of an excellent quality, is found in abundance, on the banks of James river, near Richmond. Iron, coal, lead and salt abound west of the Blue Ridge.

*Manufactures.* Guns, swords, and pistols are made at the armory in Richmond, and iron works are established in various parts of the state.

*Commerce.* Tobacco and flour are the principal exports. Virginia owns very little shipping. The produce of her plantations is exported, to a considerable extent, in vessels belonging to the merchants of the northern states.

## NORTH CAROLINA.

**Situation.** North Carolina is bounded N. by Virginia; E. by the Atlantic; S. by South Carolina; and W. by Tennessee.

**Divisions.** The state is divided into 62 counties, viz.

Currituck, Camden, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Chowan, Bertie, Washington and Tyrrel, *on Albemarle sound*; Hyde, Beaufort, Craven and Carteret, *on Pamlico Sound*; Onslow, New Hanover and Brunswick *on the Atlantic coast*; Columbus, Robeson, Richmond, Anson, Mecklenburg, Lincoln and Rutherford, *on the South Carolina boundary*; Haywood, Buncombe and Ashe, *between the Blue Ridge and the western boundary*; Surry, Stokes, Rockingham, Caswell, Person, Granville, Warren, Northampton and Gates, *on the northern boundary*; Lenoir, Wayne, Johnson and Wake, *on the Neuse*; Franklin, Nash, Halifax, Hertford, Martin, Edgecombe, Pitt and Greene, *in the interior, east of the Neuse*; Montgomery and Rowan, *in the interior, on the Yadkin*; Cabarrus, Iredell, Wilkes and Burke, *in the interior, west of the Yadkin*; Bladen and Cumberland, *in the interior, on Cape Fear river*; Sampson, Duplin and Jones, *in the interior, between the Neuse and Cape Fear river*; Orange, Chatham, Randolph, Guilford and Moore, *in the interior, between the Yadkin and the Neuse*.

**Capes.** The principal capes are cape Hatteras, cape Lookout and cape Fear. All of them are dangerous to mariners, particularly cape Hatteras, where numerous vessels have been shipwrecked.

**Islands.** The whole coast is lined with long narrow islands, which greatly impede navigation. Between the islands are inlets.

**Inlets.** The principal inlets are Currituck, Roanoke, and Ocracoke; the last is the only one through which vessels pass.

**Sounds.** The principal sounds are Albemarle and Pamlico.

**Swamps.** Great Dismal swamp is between Albemarle sound and Chesapeake bay. It is 30 miles long and 10 broad, and lies partly in this state, and partly in Virginia. Little Dismal, or Alligator swamp is between Albemarle and Pamlico sounds.



*Rivers.* The *Chowan* rises in Virginia, and empties itself into Albemarle sound. The *Roanoke* is formed by the union of the Dan and Staunton, both of which rise in Virginia. It runs also into Albemarle sound.

*Pamlico* and *Neuse* rivers discharge themselves into Pamlico sound. *Cape Fear* river discharges itself into the ocean near Cape Fear. All these rivers have bars at their mouths, which obstruct the navigation for large vessels.

The *Yadkin* rises in the western part of the state, and passes into South Carolina, where it assumes the name of the Pedee. The *Catawba* rises also in the west, and passes into South Carolina, where it assumes the name of the Wateree, which is the eastern branch of the Santee.

*Face of the country.* The low country in North Carolina extends about 80 miles from the sea. Beyond this, as you proceed into the interior, it is first hilly, and afterwards mountainous. The Alleghany mountains cross the state near the western boundary.

*Chief Towns.* RALEIGH, the seat of government, is pleasantly situated, near the centre of the state, and contains a state house, and 2,674 inhabitants.

*Newbern*, on the Neuse, is the largest town in the state. It has considerable commerce, and contained in 1820, 3,633 inhabitants. The river is navigable to this place for sea vessels.

*Fayetteville*, on Cape Fear river, near the head of navigation, is a flourishing town, and well situated for commerce. Large quantities of tobacco, cotton, flour, &c. are brought here from the back country, and carried down to Wilmington in boats. Population, in 1820, 3,532.

*Wilmington*, on Cape Fear river, 35 miles from the sea, exports more produce than any other town in the state. Population, in 1820, 2,633.

*Edenton* is on Albemarle Sound, near the mouth of Chowan river. *Hillsborough* is 30 miles N. W. of Raleigh. *Plymouth* is near the mouth of the Roanoke. *Salisbury* is 5 miles W. of Yadkin river, and more than 100 W. of Raleigh. *Salem* is 34 miles N. E. of Salisbury.

*Harbours.* There are no good harbours in this state; their mouths are all obstructed by sand bars. The best are Wilmington, Newbern, and Edenton.

*Education.* The *University of North Carolina* is a flour-



ishing institution at Chapel Hill, 28 miles W. of Raleigh. There is an academy for females at Salem, under the direction of the Moravians, which is in high repute.

*Canals.* There is a canal connecting the waters of Albemarle Sound with Chesapeake bay in Virginia. Canals have also been made around the falls in Cape Fear river.

*Mineral Springs.* Mineral springs abound in the mountainous country, in the western part of the state. They are efficacious in the cure of many diseases.

*Curiosities.* Ararat, or Pilot mountain, near Salem, is a curiosity. It rises gradually, like a pyramid, to the height of several thousand feet, and then shoots up suddenly like a steeple, to the height of 300 feet, and terminates in a flat surface, from which there is a noble view of the surrounding country, for an immense distance. The diameter of the steeple part of the mountain, at the bottom, is not more than 100 or 200 feet.

This mountain can be seen at the distance of 60 or 70 miles, overlooking the country below. It was called Pilot mountain by the Indians, because it served them for a beacon, by which they conducted their routes in the old Indian wars.

*Population.* In 1820, North Carolina contained 638,829 inhabitants; about one-third of whom were slaves. The slaves are principally confined to the low country. In the western or mountainous part of the state, the slaves are not more than one-seventh part of the population.

*Religion.* The Methodists and Baptists are much the most numerous denominations, especially in the low country. The western part of the state was settled by Presbyterians from Pennsylvania.

*Soil.* As in Virginia, the soil of the low country, except on the banks of the rivers, is sandy and poor; and that of the hilly and mountainous districts is various, but generally fertile.

*Productions.* Wheat, rye, barley, oats, and hemp, are cultivated in the hilly country; and rice of a fine quality is raised in the swamps. Tobacco and Indian corn are extensively cultivated.

All the low country is covered with forests of pitch pine. This valuable tree yields pitch, tar, turpentine and boards, which together constitute about half the exports of the state.

*Commerce.* Much of the produce of North Carolina is exported from the neighbouring states. That of the northern part goes to Lynchburg, Petersburg and Norfolk in Virginia, and that of the western part to Charleston in South Carolina.

### SOUTH CAROLINA.

*Situation.* South Carolina is bounded N. and N. E. by North Carolina; S. E. by the Atlantic; and S. W. by Georgia, from which it is separated by Savannah river.

*Divisions.* The state is divided into 28 districts, viz. Horry, Georgetown, Charleston, Colleton and Beaufort, *on the coast*; Barnwell, Edgefield, Abbeville and Pendleton, *on the Savannah*; Greenville, Spartanburgh, York, Lancaster, Chesterfield, Marlborough, and Marion *on the North Carolina boundary*; Chester, Fairfield and Richland, *in the interior, between the Wateree and Congaree*; Kershaw, Darlington, Sumpter and Williamsburgh, *in the interior, east of the Wateree and Santee*; Orangeburg, Lexington, Newberry, Laurens and Union, *in the interior, west of the Santee and Congaree.*

*Face of the country.* The country is divided into Lower and Upper, as in North Carolina and Virginia. The Ridge which divides them is about 140 miles from the sea. The lower country is between the Ridge and the seacoast. It is principally an immense sandy plain, destitute of stones. The upper country lies beyond the Ridge, and is at first hilly, and afterwards mountainous.

*Mountains.* The Alleghany mountains cross the north-western corner of the state. The highest summit is Table mountain, which is estimated at 4,000 feet.

*Rivers.* The *Savannah*, on the west, separates South Carolina from Georgia. It rises in the Alleghany mountains, and its course is S. E. to the ocean.

The *Pedee*, in the eastern part of the state, discharges itself into Georgetown bay. It rises in North Carolina, where it is called the *Yadkin*. It is navigable for boats, nearly to the boundary between the two states.

The *Santee* is the great river of South Carolina. It discharges itself into the ocean a few miles from the mouth of the *Pedee*. It is composed of two branches, the *Congaree*,

and the *Wateree*. The *Wateree* rises in North Carolina, where it is called the *Catawba*.

*Cooper* and *Ashley* rivers discharge themselves into Charleston harbour. *Edisto* river empties itself into the ocean at *Edisto* island, 20 miles S. W. of Charleston.

*Chief Towns.* *Charleston*, the largest town in the state, is situated on a tongue of land, formed by the confluence of the rivers *Cooper* and *Ashley*, 7 miles from the ocean. The harbour is barred by a sand bank across the mouth, which, however, at all times admits vessels drawing less than 12 feet water. *Charleston* is a place of much wealth and commerce. It imports most of the foreign goods consumed in South Carolina, a considerable part of North Carolina, and a part of Georgia. In 1816 it was the fifth town in the United States, in amount of shipping. In 1820 the number of inhabitants was 24,780, of whom 14,124 were blacks.

The climate of this city is more healthy than that of the low country generally. Hence, during the sickly season, it is the resort of the planters from other parts of the state, and from the West Indies. There is much refined society here, and the inhabitants have long been celebrated for their hospitality.

*Columbia*, the seat of government, is on the *Congaree*. It is regularly laid out, on an elevated plain, and has had a rapid growth.

*Georgetown* is on *Georgetown* bay, near the mouth of the *Pedee*. *Beaufort* is on an island, 72 miles S. W. of *Charleston*. *Camden* is at the head of navigation, on the *Wateree*, 35 miles N. E. of *Columbia*. It is well situated for trade. *Orangeburg* is 40 miles S. of *Columbia*, on a branch of the *Edisto*. *Jacksonborough* is on the *Edisto*, 33 miles W. of *Charleston*. *Abbeville* is 120 miles W. of *Columbia*. *Winnsborough* is 30 miles N. of *Columbia*.

*Canal.* There is a canal, 22 miles long, connecting *Santee* and *Cooper* rivers, by which the produce of a large section of this state, and of a part of North Carolina is brought to the city of *Charleston*.

*Education.* *South Carolina College*, at *Columbia*, is liberally patronized by the state. It has a very valuable chemical and philosophical apparatus, and a large library. There are 4 professors, and more than 100 students.

Colleges have been established in Abbeville district, in Beaufort, and in Winnsborough, but they have not taken a higher rank than academies.

The state has appropriated the sum of \$30,000 annually for the support of free schools, which are established in every part of the state. There are societies also, with large funds, for the education of poor children.

*Religion.* The Methodists and Baptists are the most numerous denominations. Next to them are the Presbyterians and Episcopalians.

*Population.* South Carolina contained in 1820, 502,741 inhabitants, of whom more than one half were blacks. The blacks are principally confined to the flat country near the coast.

*State of Society.* The mountainous districts are inhabited by farmers, who have few slaves, but depend upon their own exertions for support, as in the northern states. The low country is inhabited by planters, who are supported by the labour of their slaves. The planters have large incomes, live at their ease, and possess much of the independent character of English country gentlemen. Hunting is one of their favourite amusements.

*Climate.* The climate of the upper country is healthy, at all seasons of the year. In the low country, the summer months are sickly, particularly August and September, and the climate, at this season, frequently proves fatal to strangers.

*Productions.* Cotton and rice are the staples of South Carolina. The climate and soil are well adapted to tobacco, indigo, grain, &c. and these were formerly cultivated to a great extent; but since the invention, by Mr. Whitney, of the machine to cleanse upland cotton from its seeds, the cultivation of cotton has become so profitable, that almost every thing else is neglected.

*Manufactures.* Very little attention is paid to manufactures in this state. Agriculture is so much more profitable, that the inhabitants will probably continue, for many years, to look to foreign countries for most of their manufactures.

*Commerce.* Cotton is the capital article of export. Rice is now of secondary consequence. The other articles are lumber, pitch, tar, turpentine, &c. The state owns very

little shipping. A large part of the produce of South Carolina is exported in ships, belonging to merchants in the northern states, and manned by New England seamen.

*Islands.* The seacoast is bordered with a fine chain of islands, between which and the shore there is a very convenient navigation. Sullivan's island, James' island, and John's island border on Charleston harbour. *Edisto* island and *Hunting* islands lie S. W. of Charleston.

### GEORGIA.

*Situation.* Georgia is bounded N. by Tennessee; N. E. by South Carolina, from which it is separated by Savannah river; E. by the Atlantic; S. by Florida; and W. by Alabama.

*Divisions.* The eastern part of this state is settled by the whites, and is divided into counties; the western part was till recently in the possession of the Indians; but as the government has recently purchased their lands, the white settlements will probably soon extend over it. The part occupied by the whites is divided into 57 counties, viz.

Camden, Glynn, M'Intosh, Liberty, Bryan and Chatham, *on the coast*; Effingham, Scriven, Burke, Richmond, Columbia, Lincoln, Elbert and Franklin, *on the Savannah*; Telfair, Pulaski, Laurens, Wilkinson, Twiggs, Bibb, Jones, Baldwin, Putnam, Jasper, Morgan, Newton, Walton, Clark and Jackson, *in the interior, between the Oconee and Ocmulgee*; Madison, Oglethorpe, Wilkes, Greene, Hancock, Warren, Jefferson, Washington, Emanuel, Montgomery, Tatnall, and Bullock, *in the interior, between the Oconee and the counties on the Savannah*; Wayne, Appling, Irwin, Early, Dooley, Houston, Crawford, Monroe, Pike, Henry and Fayette, *west of the Alutamaha and the Ocmulgee*; De Kalb, Gwinnet, Rabun, Hall and Habersham, *in the northern part of the state on the head waters of the Chatahoochee, Alutamaha, and Savannah.*

*Face of the Country.* The face of the country very much resembles that of the Carolinas. The coast is lined with islands. The low country is a flat, sandy pine barren, extending about 80 or 90 miles from the coast. Beyond this, the country becomes hilly, and in the northwest corner of the state, rises into mountains.

**Islands.** The principal islands on the coast are *Tybee*, *St. Catharine's*, *Sapelo*, *St. Simon's*, *Cumberland*, and *Amelia*.

**Swamps.** *Okefonoco* swamp is partly in this state, and partly in Florida. It is 180 miles in circumference, and is full of alligators, snakes, frogs, and swarms of moschetoës. It is uninhabitable by any human being. *Cypress* swamp is near the sources of *Satilla* river.

**Rivers.** *Savannah* river separates Georgia from South Carolina on the northeast. The *Tennessee* just touches the state on the northwest. The *Chatahoochee* separates it from Alabama on the southwest; and the *St. Mary's*, from Florida on the south.

The *Savannah* rises in the Alleghany mountains, and runs in a southeasterly direction to the ocean. It is navigable for large vessels 18 miles, to Savannah, and for smaller vessels to the falls at Augusta, 340 miles further. Above the falls, boats can go 60 miles without obstruction.

The *Ogeechee* empties itself into the ocean 15 miles S. W. of Savannah.

The *Altamaha* is a great river. It has two branches, the *Oconee* from the east, and the *Ocmulgee* from the west. It is navigable for vessels of 30 tons as far as Milledgeville, on the *Oconee* branch, 300 miles from the ocean.

*Satilla* river discharges itself into the Atlantic opposite the northern extremity of *Cumberland* island. The *St. Mary's*, which forms part of the boundary between Georgia and Florida rises in *Okefonoco* swamp, and discharges itself into the Atlantic between *Cumberland* and *Amelia* islands. It is navigable to its source, 150 miles.

*Flint* river joins the *Chatahoochee* in the southwest corner of the state, and the united stream takes the name of *Appalachicola*.

The *Coosa* and *Tallapoosa* rise in the northwest part of the state, and pass into Alabama.

**Chief Towns.** *Savannah* is on *Savannah* river, 18 miles from the bar at the mouth. It is the centre of commerce for a large section of country. Vessels drawing 14 feet water can come up to the city; larger vessels receive their cargoes 3 miles below. Population, in 1827, about 7,000.

*Augusta* is on the *Savannah*, just below the falls, 127 miles, by land, north of Savannah. Large quantities of cotton and other produce are brought to Augusta, from the

back country, and carried down the river to Savannah. Population, in 1827, about 5,000.

*Milledgeville*, the seat of government, is on Oconee river, near the centre of the state, and about 300 miles from the ocean, by the course of the river. Boats of 30 tons can ascend as far as this place. Population, in 1827, about 2,000.

*Darien* is on Alatomaha river, 12 miles from the bar at its mouth. *Sunbury*, *Brunswick*, and *St. Mary's* are on or near the sea-coast, S. W. of Savannah. *Petersburg* is on the Savannah river, 53 miles above Augusta. *Washington* is 50 miles N. W. of Augusta. *Athens* is on the Oconee, about 70 miles N. of Milledgeville.

*Education*. There is a respectable college at Athens, called Franklin college. Provision has been made by the legislature, for the establishment of an academy in every county in the state; and a handsome sum has also been appropriated to the establishment of free schools.

*Curiosity*. *Nickojack cave* is in the N. W. corner of the state, within half a mile of Tennessee river. It commences in a precipice of the Rackoon mountain, with a mouth 50 feet high, and 160 wide. It has a flat roof, formed of solid limestone. The cave consists chiefly of one grand excavation through the rocks, preserving for a great distance the same dimensions as at its mouth.

What is more remarkable still, it forms for the whole distance it has yet been explored, a walled and vaulted passage for a stream of cool and limpid water, in some places 6 feet deep, and 60 wide. Col. Ore, of Tennessee, explored this cave a few years since. He followed the course of the creek, in a canoe, for three miles within the cave, and was prevented from proceeding farther by a fall of water.

*Religion*. The Baptists and Methodists are much the most numerous denominations. There are but few settled ministers in the state.

*Population*. In 1820 Georgia contained 340,989 inhabitants, and in 1824, 400,930 of whom 175,882 were blacks. This population is confined to the eastern part of the state, the western part having been till very recently in possession of the Indians. The population of Georgia has increased very rapidly, and as there is much unoccupied land



the increase will probably continue to be rapid for many years to come.

*Indians.* The *Creek* Indians, until very recently, occupied the western part of this state, and the eastern part of Alabama. They were about 20,000 in number, and were the most warlike and powerful Indians east of the Mississippi. In 1825, the government of the United States purchased their lands, and provided them with a new country west of the Mississippi. The *Cherokees* inhabit the northwest corner of this state, and the adjacent parts of Alabama and Tennessee.

*Soil.* The soil of Georgia very much resembles that of the Carolinas. The low country, which extends 80 or 90 miles from the coast, is principally sandy and barren. The upper country has generally a strong, fertile soil. The islands and the banks of the rivers have a rich soil.

*Productions.* Cotton is the principal production of Georgia. It is of two kinds; the black seed, or *sea-island* cotton, which is raised on the islands, and near the coast; and the green seed, or *upland*, which is raised in the upper country. The sea-island is the best.

The other productions are rice, which is raised in the swamps of the low country, tobacco, sugar, figs, oranges, pomegranates, olives, lemons, &c.

*Commerce.* The great article of export is cotton. Savannah and Darien are the principal ports. Georgia owns but little shipping. Most of her produce is exported in ships belonging to the merchants of the northern states.

## ALABAMA.

*Situation.* Alabama is bounded N. by Tennessee; E. by Georgia; S. by Florida, and the gulf of Mexico; and W. by the state of Mississippi.

*Divisions.* The state is divided into 33 counties, viz. Lauderdale, Limestone, Madison, Decatur and Jackson, between the Tennessee and the northern boundary; Franklin, Lawrence and Morgan on the south bank of the Tennessee; Mobile and Baldwin on the coast; Conecuh, Covington and Henry on the Florida boundary; Monroe, Wilcox, Dallas, Autauga and Montgomery on the Alabama river; Butler and Pike between the counties on the Alabama and those on the Florida boundary; Washington, Clark, Marengo, Greene and Pickins on the Tombigbee; Tuscaloosa, Jefferson and Blount



on the *Tuscaloosa*; Bibb, Shelby and St. Clair, on the *Coosa*; Marion, on the western boundary, between the *Tuscaloosa* and *Tombigbee*; and Perry, in the centre of the state, on the *Cahawba*.

**Rivers.** The *Chatahoochee* on the southeast, separates this state from Georgia. The *Tennessee* enters the state at its northeast corner, and bending round in a curve, leaves it at the N. W. corner.

The *Mobile* is formed by the union of the *Alabama* and the *Tombigbee*. After the junction of these two rivers, the united stream pursues a southerly course for a few miles, and then dividing, discharges itself through two channels into Mobile bay.

The *Alabama* is the eastern branch of the *Mobile*. It is formed by the union of the *Coosa* and *Tallapoosa*. It is navigable for sea vessels to Fort Claiborne, and for large boats through its whole extent. Its general course is south west. The *Coosa* and *Tallapoosa* rise in Georgia, and flow southwest. They are not navigable except for a few miles. The *Cahawba* empties itself into the *Alabama*, a few miles below the confluence of the *Coosa* and *Tallapoosa*.

The *Tombigbee* is the western branch of the *Mobile*. It rises in the northern part of the state, near the Muscle shoals in Tennessee river, and running south, joins the *Alabama*, about 70 miles from the gulf of Mexico. It is navigable for sloops to St. Stephens. The *Black Warrior* is the principal eastern branch of the *Tombigbee*, and joins it 80 miles above St. Stephens. It is navigable for boats through the greater part of its course.

**Population.** Alabama has been but recently settled, and the population is now increasing with wonderful rapidity. In 1810, there were less than 10,000 inhabitants; in 1820, 127,901.

**Indians.** The *Cherokees* occupy the northeastern part of the state, and the *Choctaws* the western.

**Chief Towns.** *Mobile* is on the west side of *Mobile* river, at its entrance into *Mobile* bay. It is a place of considerable trade, but the harbour is difficult of access for large vessels.

*St. Stephens* is on the *Tombigbee*, 120 miles above *Mobile*, at the head of schooner navigation.

*Cahawba* is the seat of government. It is situated at the junction of Cahawba river with the Alabama.

*Huntsville* is, pleasantly situated, about half way between Tennessee river, and the northern boundary of the state. The surrounding country is very fertile, and rapidly increasing in population.

*Forts.* Fort *Stoddard* is on Mobile river, about half way between Mobile and St. Stephens. Fort *Claiborne* is on the Alabama, at the head of schooner navigation, 26 miles E. of St. Stephens. Fort *Jackson* is near the junction of the Coosa and Tallapoosa.

*Education.* Two townships of land have been granted by Congress for the support of a college, and a section of land in every township, for the support of schools.

*Roads and Canals.* One twentieth part of the money received from the sale of public lands in this state, is appropriated by Congress to making roads and canals, for the benefit of the state.

*Face of the Country.* The land gradually rises as you proceed from the coast into the interior. On the coast it is low and level; in the middle it is hilly; and in the north, it is, in some places, mountainous.

*Soil.* The soil is generally fertile, particularly on the banks of the rivers. The lands between the Tombigbee and the Alabama, and those on the Tennessee, are among the best in the state. The low lands in the southern part of the state are well adapted to the cultivation of rice.

*Productions.* Cotton is the staple production. The other productions are rice, corn, wheat, &c. The sugar cane, the vine and the olive, it is supposed, may be cultivated with success.

## MISSISSIPPI.

*Situation.* Mississippi is bounded N. by Tennessee; E. by Alabama; S. by the gulf of Mexico, and Louisiana, and W. by Mississippi river, which separates it from Louisiana and Arkansas Territory.

*Divisions.* The northern part of this state belongs to the Chickasaw Indians; the middle and largest portion, to the Choctaws; and the southern, to the whites. The part belonging to the whites is divided into 21 counties, viz

Warren, Claiborne, Jefferson, Adams and Wilkinson on

*the Mississippi; Hancock, Marion, Lawrence and Hinds on Pearl river; Pike, Amite and Franklin, between the counties on Pearl river and those on the Mississippi; Jackson, Greene, Wayne and Monroe on the Alabama boundary; and Covington and Perry, between the counties on the eastern boundary and those on Pearl river.*

*Rivers.* The *Mississippi* is the western boundary, from lat.  $35^{\circ}$  to  $31^{\circ}$ . The *Yazoo* rises in the northern part of the state, in the Chickasaw country, and running a little west of south, joins the Mississippi, 140 miles above Natchez. The *Yalo Busha* is an eastern branch of the *Yazoo*. *Black* river rises in the Choctaw country, and running southwest, empties itself into the Mississippi, about 50 miles above Natchez.

*Pearl* river rises in the Choctaw country, and running south, empties itself into a narrow strait, which connects lake Pontchartrain with lake Borgne. South of lat.  $31^{\circ}$  *Pearl* river is the boundary between Mississippi and Louisiana.

*Pascagoula* river rises in the Choctaw country, and running south, enters the gulf of Mexico, 40 miles W. of Mobile bay. It drains the country between the Tombigbee and Pearl rivers. Some of the western branches of the Tombigbee rise in this state.

*Chief Towns.* *Natchez*, in Adams county, is much the largest town. It is on the Mississippi, 320 miles above New Orleans, by the course of the river, and 156 by land. It stands on a bluff, elevated more than 150 feet above the surface of the river. The surrounding country is fertile, populous, and well cultivated, and produces great quantities of cotton. *Natchez* is the commercial depot for all the settlements in the western part of the state. Population, in 1820, 2,184.

*Washington* is 6 miles E. of *Natchez*. It has a very pleasant, healthy situation, and is surrounded by a fine country.

*Shieldsborough* is on the bay of St. Louis, about 40 miles N. E. of New Orleans. It has a pleasant and healthy situation, and is a place of resort for the inhabitants of New Orleans, during the sickly season. *Pascagoula* is near the mouth of *Pascagoula* river.

*Jackson*, the seat of government, is a new town on Pearl river, near the centre of the state.

*Monticello* is on Pearl river, about 90 miles E. of Natchez.

*Elliot* is a missionary station, in the Choctaw country. It is on the Yalo Busha, about 30 miles above its junction with the Yazoo, and has a water communication with Natchez and New Orleans.

*Population.* In 1810, this state had about 30,000 inhabitants, exclusive of Indians; in 1820, 75,448. More than half the population is in the counties bordering upon the Mississippi, between the mouth of the Yazoo and the southern boundary.

*Indians.* The *Chickasaws* inhabit a fertile country, embracing the northern part of this state, and the adjacent parts of Tennessee. Their number is about 6,500. They are friendly and hospitable, and considerably advanced in many of the arts of civilized life.

The *Choctaws* inhabit the central parts of the state. Their country extends from the Mississippi, on the west, to the Tombigbee on the east; and from the Chickasaw country on the north, to about lat. 32°, on the south.

The number of the Choctaws is estimated at 20,000. Within a few years, they have made great advances in agriculture, and the arts. They now raise cattle, corn, and cotton, and some of them spin and weave. They are beginning to leave off the wild and savage life, and are becoming civilized. The American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions have sent several missionaries and school-masters, to teach them to read, and instruct them in religion. The Indians treat the missionaries very kindly.

*Education.* A college has been incorporated at Washington, and another at Shieldsborough.

*Roads and Canals.* Congress have appropriated one twentieth part of the money received from the sale of public lands in this state, to making roads and canals for the benefit of the state.

*Face of the Country.* The southern part of the state, for about 100 miles from the Gulf of Mexico, is level. Farther north it becomes agreeably uneven and undulating. Near the banks of the Mississippi, the lands, in several places, are liable to annual inundation.

*Soil.* On the Mississippi and the Yazoo, the soil is exceedingly rich and productive, and well adapted to the cultivation of cotton. The southeastern part of the state is the least fertile.

*Productions and Commerce.* Cotton is the principal production, and is raised in large quantities for exportation. The climate and soil are well adapted to indigo, tobacco, grain, &c. but the raising of cotton is so much more profitable, that they are neglected. Most of the flour and grain used in the settlements on the Mississippi is brought from Kentucky.

### LOUISIANA:

*Name and Extent.* The whole country between the Mississippi river and the Pacific ocean, now belonging to the United States, was once owned by France, and was called *Louisiana*, in honour of Louis XIV. In 1803, this vast country was sold by France to the United States, for \$15,000,000. It has since been divided into 4 parts, viz. 1. Missouri Territory. 2. The state of Missouri. 3. Arkansas Territory. 4. The state of Louisiana. The name *Louisiana*, is now applied only to the last of these divisions.

*Situation.* Louisiana is bounded N. by Arkansas Territory; E. by the state of Mississippi; S. by the gulf of Mexico; and W. by the Spanish dominions. The state lies principally on the west side of the Mississippi river; a small part is on the east side.

*Divisions.* Louisiana is divided into 24 counties and parishes, viz.

Natchitoches, Ouachita, Rapide, Catahoula, Concordia, Avoyales, in the *northern* part of the state; Plaquemine, Orleans, St. Bernard, St. Charles, St. John Baptist, St. Jaques, Ascension, Assumption, Lafourche interior, Iberville, West Baton Rouge, Point Coupee, Feliciana, East Baton Rouge, St. Helena, Washington, St. Tamany, in the *southeastern* part of the state, and Attakapas and Opelousas in the *south-west*.

*Rivers.* Red river rises in the Spanish dominions, among the Rocky mountains, and flowing southeast, enters this state near the northwest corner, and joins the Mississippi in about lat. 31°, after a course of more than 1200 miles. The

navigation is interrupted in several places by trees, which have floated down in immense numbers, and choked up the channel.

The *Ouachita* rises in Arkansas Territory, and running southeast joins Red river, near its mouth. It is navigable for 600 miles.

The *Mississippi* is the eastern boundary of this state, from lat.  $33^{\circ}$  to  $31^{\circ}$ . Below lat  $31^{\circ}$  its course is wholly in this state. Before entering the gulf of Mexico, it divides into several branches. The main stream passes by the city of New Orleans, and discharges itself 100 miles below, by several mouths. The *Atchafalaya* leaves the main stream 3 miles below the mouth of Red river, and running south, nearly 200 miles, empties itself into Atchafalaya bay. The *Iberville* leaves the main stream more than 100 miles below the mouth of Red river, and running east, empties itself into lake Maurepas. Lake Maurepas empties itself into lake Pontchartrain, and lake Pontchartrain into lake Borgne, and lake Borgne into the gulf of Mexico.

*Pearl* river, below lat.  $31^{\circ}$ , is the boundary between this state and Mississippi. It empties itself into the Rigolets, a narrow strait running from lake Pontchartrain to lake Borgne.

The *Teche* joins the *Atchafalaya*, 15 miles from its mouth in the gulf of Mexico. The *Vermillion* is west of the *Teche*, and empties itself into Vermillion bay. The *Mentau*, the *Calcasieu*, and the *Sabine* enter the gulf of Mexico, west of the *Vermillion*. Before entering the gulf, they all spread out into broad lakes, and then contract again into narrow rivers.

*Chief Towns.* NEW ORLEANS, the capital of the state, is on the east bank of the Mississippi, 105 miles from its mouth, by the course of the river. It is admirably situated for trade, near the mouth of a noble river, whose branches extend for thousands of miles in opposite directions, and open communications with the whole valley of the Mississippi, the most extensive and fertile valley on the face of the earth. This city is already one of the greatest emporiums of commerce in America, and since steam-boat navigation has been successfully introduced on the Mississippi, it will probably become, at no distant day, one of the greatest cities in the world. The population has increased with great ra

pidity. In 1802, it was estimated at 10,000; in 1810, it was 17,242; and in 1820, 27,176, of whom 13,592 were blacks.

*Natchitoches*, the largest town in the state west of the Mississippi, is on Red river, about 200 miles above its junction with the Mississippi. *Alexandria* is on Red river, 120 miles from its mouth, and 80 miles below Natchitoches. *Baton Rouge* is on the east bank of the Mississippi, 140 miles above New Orleans. *St. Francisville* is on the same river, 30 miles above Baton Rouge. *Madisonville* is on the N. side of lake Pontchartrain, 27 miles N. of New Orleans.

*Island.* The city of New Orleans stands on an island, which is formed by the river Mississippi on one side, and the Iberville, together with lakes Maurepas, Pontchartrain, and Borgne on the other. It is 160 miles long.

*History.* This country was originally owned and settled by the French. While it remained in their hands, it was in a languishing condition. The commerce, wealth, and population were very inconsiderable. In 1803, France sold it to the United States, and it has ever since been very flourishing.

In 1814, the British made an attack on New Orleans, but were repulsed with great loss, by the American troops under General Jackson.

*Population.* In 1820 there were 153,407 inhabitants, about one half of whom were slaves. This population is settled principally on the banks of the Mississippi, above and below New Orleans. For the distance of more than 100 miles along this river, the banks present the appearance of a continued village. In the other parts of the state, the settlements are chiefly confined to the banks of the rivers.

The population is increasing with great rapidity. It is made up of many different nations, French, English, Spaniards, Germans, &c. A few years ago the French were far the most numerous, but emigrants from the northern states are flocking in very fast, and will soon outnumber the French.

*Language.* A short time since the French language was almost universal, but now the English predominates.

*Religion.* The Roman Catholic religion is the most prevalent at present. In 1812 there was not one Protes-



tant church, of any denomination, in the state. Since that time, many have been formed.

*Education.* Till very recently education has been much neglected. Many of the inhabitants are unable to read. The government has now commenced the establishment of schools and academies.

*Face of the Country.* The country on the gulf of Mexico, from Pearl river to the Sabine, consists of low prairie, or meadow land. About the mouths of the Mississippi, for 30 miles, it is one continued swamp. More than one fifth part of the surface of this state is liable to be inundated, every year, by the overflowing of the Mississippi and Red rivers.

*Levees.* Levees are banks erected along the sides of rivers, to prevent the water from overflowing the plantations, during the periodical floods. There is a levee along the Mississippi, above and below New Orleans, 130 miles long. When the waters burst through these levees, as they sometimes do, they tear every thing before them, destroying the crops, and buildings, and, frequently, ruining the soil.

*Soil.* The parts of the state which are cultivated are, almost exclusively, alluvial lands on the banks of the Mississippi, the Teche, Red river, the Wachita, and its branches. The lands on Red river are considered the best in the United States for the cultivation of cotton.

*Productions.* The staple productions are cotton, sugar, and rice. Cotton succeeds best on the deep alluvial soil of the rivers, but is very profitable also on the prairie land. The principal sugar plantations are on the banks of the Mississippi, Teche, and Vermillion, below lat.  $31^{\circ}$ . In 1817, there were 20,000,000 pounds of sugar made in this state. There is a very large extent of country, admirably adapted to the cultivation of rice.

Tobacco, indigo, wheat, rye, peaches, oranges, figs, pomegranates, plums, grapes, &c. would grow luxuriantly, but they are not cultivated to any considerable extent. Cotton, sugar, and rice yield larger profits to the planters, and engross all their attention.

*Cattle.* The extensive prairie lands in the southwestern part of the state, are admirably adapted to the rearing of cattle, and are extensively used for this purpose. Many of the farmers in this district count their cattle by the thousand.



*Salt.* Salt springs abound between Red river and the Wachita. Near Natchitoches, salt is made in sufficient quantities for the supply of all the settlements on Red river.

*Commerce.* The Mississippi river, which terminates its course in this state, is the natural outlet for all the country from the Alleghany to the Rocky mountains, and from the great lakes to the Spanish dominions. The produce of all the cultivated parts of this immense valley is floated down the Mississippi, and exported from New-Orleans.

## WESTERN STATES.

The western states are,

- |               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1. Tennessee, | 4. Indiana,  |
| 2. Kentucky,  | 5. Illinois, |
| 3. Ohio,      | 6. Missouri. |

*Situation.* These states lie west of the Alleghany mountains, between  $35^{\circ}$  and  $42^{\circ}$  N. lat.

*Soil.* The soil of this section is generally very fertile.

*Productions.* The productions are very various. The most common are wheat, Indian corn, hemp, rye, oats, barley, &c.

*Population.* This section of the Union has been but recently settled, and the population is increasing with wonderful rapidity. Emigrants are constantly pouring in like a tide, from New-England, and all the old states. In 1790, the population of this section was only 109,368; in 1800, it was 377,016; in 1810, 956,645; and in 1820, nearly 2,000,000.

*Commerce.* All the Western States lie on the Mississippi, or its branches. Their produce is floated down the different rivers, to the Mississippi, and down that river to New-Orleans. The current of the Mississippi is so strong, that heretofore boats could not ascend it, and the Western States were supplied with foreign goods from Philadelphia and Baltimore. But since steam boats have been used to stem the current of the Mississippi, these states begin to receive foreign goods from New-Orleans.

## TENNESSEE.

*Situation.* Tennessee is bounded N. by Kentucky; E. by North Carolina; S. by Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi;

and W. by Arkansas Territory, from which it is separated by Mississippi river.

It is very regular in its shape, its northern and southern boundaries being parallels of latitude.

**Divisions.** The Cumberland mountains, which cross the state from S. W. to N. E. form a natural division. The part east of these mountains is called East Tennessee, and the part west of the mountains, West Tennessee.

West Tennessee is divided into 30 counties, viz. Bedford, Carrol, Davidson, Dickson, Dyer, Franklin, Gibson, Giles, Hardin, Hardemaw, Haywood, Henderson, Henry, Hickman, Humphries, Jackson, Lawrence, Lincoln, Madison, Maury, M'Nairy, Montgomery, Obion, Overton, Perry, Robertson, Rutherford, Shelby, Smith, Stewart, Sumner, Tipton, Warren, Wayne, Weakly, White, Williamson, Wilson.

East Tennessee is divided into 22 counties, viz. Anderson, Bledsoe, Blount, Campbell, Carter, Claiborne, Cocke, Granger, Greene, Hamilton, Hawkins, Jefferson, Knox, Marion, M'Minn, Monroe, Morgan, Rhea, Roane, Sevier, Sullivan, Washington.

**History.** No white settlements were made in this state till about the year 1775. Until 1790, it was a part of North Carolina. In 1796 it was admitted into the Union as an independent state.

**Rivers.** The *Mississippi* is the western boundary. The other great rivers are the *Cumberland* and the *Tennessee*, both of which form a junction with the Ohio, near its mouth.

The *Cumberland* rises in the Cumberland mountains, in the southeast part of Kentucky, and running into Tennessee, makes a circular bend, and passes into Kentucky again. It is 600 miles long, and is navigable for boats 500.

*Tennessee* river, properly speaking, rises in Virginia, under the name of the *Holston*, and runs southwest, through the state of Tennessee into Alabama; it then turns and runs northwest through Tennessee again, and empties itself in Kentucky, near the mouth of the Ohio. Its course resembles the letter V. It is navigable to the Muscle shoals, 250 miles, at all seasons of the year. Here it spreads out, and becomes so shallow, that it is difficult for boats to pass, when the water is low. Above the shoals there is no obstruction for 250 miles, till you come to the suck, or Whirl, where the river breaks through the Cum-

berland mountains. Here the stream is very rapid, but boats ascend without much danger or difficulty.

The principal branches of the Tennessee are, the *Hivasssee*, which joins it near Washington, about 70 miles above the *Suck*; the *Clinch*, which rises in Virginia, and running S. W. joins the Tennessee below Knoxville. *French Broad* river joins the Holston at Knoxville. *Duck* river empties itself into the Tennessee, about 80 miles W. of Nashville.

*Obian*, *Chickasaw*, *Forked Deer*, and *Wolf* are small rivers which flow into the Mississippi.

**Mountains.** The *Cumberland* mountains run from S. W. to N. E. through the middle of the state, between Cumberland and Tennessee rivers, and pass into Virginia, where they are called the Laurel mountains.

The *Alleghany* mountains are the eastern boundary of the state, separating it from North Carolina. There are many small and parallel ridges between the Alleghany and Cumberland mountains.

**Curiosities.** The *Whirl* or *Suck*, in Tennessee river, where it breaks through the Cumberland mountains, is as great a curiosity as the passage of the Potomac through the Blue Ridge. It is about half way between Knoxville and Muscle shoals, near the point where the southern boundary of the state crosses the Tennessee.

The river is here compressed to a width of about 70 yards. Just as it enters the mountain, a large rock projects from the northern shore, which causes a sudden bend in the river; the water is thrown with great violence and rapidity against the southern shore, whence it rebounds around the point of the rock, and produces the whirl. Boats pass down the whirl with great velocity, but without danger.

**Chief Towns.** *Murfreesborough*, near the centre of the state, 32 miles S. E. of Nashville, was the seat of government till 1826, when it was removed to Nashville.

*Knoxville* is on the Holston, near the junction of French Broad River. Population, about 2,000. *Nashville*, the largest town in the state, is on the Cumberland, which is navigable to this place for vessels of 30 or 40 tons. A steam boat passes between Nashville and New-Orleans, and a road is opened through the Indian country to Natchez. It is in the midst of a populous and fertile country, and has a flourishing trade. Population, about 4,500.

*Clarksville* is on the Cumberland, 50 miles N. W. of Nashville. *Greenville* is 75 miles E. of Knoxville. *Washington* is near the Tennessee, 75 miles S. W. of Knoxville. *Brainerd*, a missionary station among the Cherokees, is 50 miles S. of Washington, on a small stream which runs into the Tennessee.

*Education.* The two principal literary institutions are the college at Knoxville, in E. Tennessee, and Cumberland college at Nashville in W. Tennessee.

*Population.* In 1820, Tennessee contained 422,813 inhabitants, of whom 80,095 were slaves. The population has increased with very great rapidity. In 1790 there were but 35,000 inhabitants. The most populous district in the state, is the country for 30 miles around Nashville. This district contained in 1810, more than one third of the whole population.

*Indians.* The *Cherokees* own a large section in the south-east corner of the state, on both sides of Hiwassee river. They own also the neighbouring parts of Georgia and Alabama. Their number is about 12,000. They are partially civilized. Many of them own cattle, sheep, ploughs, mills, &c. There is a missionary station at Brainerd, and schools in several other places, where the children are taught to read and write, and are instructed in religion. The nation is very rapidly improving under the instruction of the missionaries.

*Religion.* The principal denominations are Methodists, Baptists, and Presbyterians.

*Face of the Country.* East Tennessee is mountainous. West Tennessee is partly level and partly hilly.

*Soil.* In East Tennessee the mountains have a barren soil, but the valleys between them are fertile. In West Tennessee there is much fertile land.

*Productions.* Cotton is the staple production. Tobacco, hemp, Indian corn, and wheat, are also cultivated to a considerable extent. Cattle are raised, in large numbers, in East Tennessee.

*Commerce.* The principal exports are cotton, tobacco, and flour. These are carried down the Tennessee and Cumberland to the Ohio, and thence down the Ohio and Mississippi to New-Orleans. This course is very circuitous. It is expected that a road or canal will soon be formed, connecting Tennessee river with some of the branches of the Tombigbee, which will shorten the distance to New-Orleans more than one half.

Foreign goods imported into the state have hitherto been brought from Philadelphia and Baltimore to East Tennessee in wagons ; and to West Tennessee, principally by wagons as far as Pittsburg, and thence by water down the Ohio, and up the Cumberland.

### KENTUCKY.

*Situation.* Kentucky is bounded on the N. by Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio, from which it is separated by Ohio river ; E. by Virginia, from which it is separated by Big Sandy river and Cumberland mountains ; S. by Tennessee ; and W. by the Mississippi.

*Divisions.* The state is divided into 75 counties, viz.—Hickman, Graves, Livingston, Union, Henderson, Davies, Breckenridge, Mead, Bullet, Jefferson, Oldham, Gallatin, Boone, Campbell, Pendleton, Bracken, Mason, Lewis and Greenup, *on the Ohio* ; Lawrence, Floyd, Pike, Perry and Harlan, *on the Virginia boundary* ; Whitley, Wayne, Cumberland, Monroe, Allen, Simpson, Logan, Todd, Christian, Trigg, and M'Crackin, *on the Tennessee line* ; Owen, Scott, Woodford, Jessamine, Fayette, Clark, Montgomery, Bath, Fleming, Nicholas, Bourbon, Harrison, and Grant, *in the interior, east of Kentucky river* ; Henry, Shelby, Franklin, Mercer, Garrard, Madison, Estill, Clay, Knox, Rockcastle, Pulaski, Lincoln, Casey, Adair, Greene, Hardin, Nelson, Hart, Barren, Grayson, and Ohio, *in the interior, between Kentucky and Green rivers* ; Warren, Butler, Muhlenburg, Hopkins, Caldwell, and Callaway, *in the interior, on and west of Green river*.

*Rivers.* Kentucky is almost surrounded by navigable waters. The *Ohio* is the northern boundary. It flows along the borders of the state for more than 600 miles. The *Mississippi* is the western boundary. The *Big Sandy* is the eastern boundary.

*Cumberland* river rises in the Cumberland mountains, and passes into the state of Tennessee, where it makes a circular bend, and returning to Kentucky, flows into the Ohio, 60 miles from the Mississippi. The *Tennessee* joins the Ohio 12 miles below the mouth of the Cumberland.

The other rivers which unite with the Ohio from this state are *Green*, *Kentucky*, and *Licking*. These rivers are navigable by boats for a considerable distance, during the winter floods, but in the summer and autumn are much reduced in size.

*Chief Towns.* Frankfort, the seat of government, is on

Kentucky river, 60 miles above its confluence with the Ohio. When the river is high, steam boats of 300 tons come up as far as this place. Population in 1820, 1,679.

*Lexington*, the largest and wealthiest town in the state, is pleasantly situated about 30 miles S. E. of Frankfort, in the midst of a fertile and delightful plain, of 40 miles in diameter. It has considerable commerce, and flourishing manufactures. Its growth has been rapid. The site of the town was, not long since, a mere forest; the first tree was cut down in 1779; the town was laid out in 1782; in 1810, it contained more than 4,000 inhabitants, and in 1820, 5,279.

*Louisville*, situated at the rapids of the Ohio river, 50 miles W. of Frankfort, is the second town in the state in wealth and consequence. A very extensive and active commerce is carried on between this place and Natchez, New-Orleans, and St. Louis. The great command of water power afforded by the rapids of the river, and the other advantages of its situation, will probably make Louisville, at no distant day, a great manufacturing town. Population, in 1820, 4,012.

*Maysville*, on the Ohio, 60 miles N. E. of Lexington, has considerable trade. *Augusta* is on the Ohio, 45 miles above Cincinnati. *Russelville* is near the southern boundary, 55 miles N. of Nashville, in Tennessee. *Smithfield* is on the Ohio, 3 miles below the mouth of the Cumberland. *Henderson* is on the Ohio, below the mouth of Green river. *Newport* is at the mouth of Licking river, opposite Cincinnati in Ohio. *Danville* is 40 miles S. of Frankfort.

*Education.* *Transylvania University*, at Lexington, is a flourishing institution. A college, has been recently established at Danville, supported principally by Presbyterians, and another at Augusta, supported chiefly by Methodists.

*Population.* In 1820, Kentucky contained 564,317 inhabitants, of whom 126,732 were slaves. The population of this state has increased with astonishing rapidity. The first settlement by the whites was made in 1775.

*Religion.* The most numerous denominations are Baptists, Presbyterians, and Methodists.

*Face of the country.* The eastern counties are mountainous; those on the Ohio river are hilly and broken; the rest of the state is partly level, and partly undulating.

*Soil.* The eastern counties, and those on the Ohio, are the poorest parts of the state. The interior is very fertile, espe-

cially the country for 50 miles round Lexington, and the district between Green river and the Cumberland.

The whole state, below the mountains, rests on an immense bed of limestone, usually about 8 feet below the surface. There are every where apertures in this bed of limestone, through which the waters of the rivers sink into the earth. The large rivers of Kentucky, for this reason, are more diminished during the dry season, than those of any part of the United States, and the small streams entirely disappear.

*Productions.* The principal productions are hemp, tobacco, wheat, Indian corn, rye, &c.

*Salt.* Salt springs or licks abound, and salt is obtained from them in sufficient quantities to supply, not only this state, but a great part of Ohio and Tennessee.

*Commerce.* Hemp, tobacco, and wheat are the principal exports. These are carried down the Ohio and Mississippi to New Orleans, and foreign goods are received from the same place in return. Louisville on the Ohio, at the rapids, is the centre of this trade.

*Canal.* A canal is about to be opened around the rapids of the Ohio, at Louisville. These rapids are the only important obstruction to the navigation of the Ohio from its mouth to Pittsburg.

*Curiosities.* In the southwestern part of the state, between Green river and the Cumberland, there are several wonderful caves. One, called the *Mammoth cave*, is said to be 8 or 10 miles long.

The banks of the Kentucky and Cumberland rivers, are great curiosities. In many places they are perpendicular precipices, 300 feet high, of solid limestone.

## OHIO.

*Situation.* Ohio is bounded N. by Michigan Territory and lake Erie; E. by Pennsylvania; S. by Virginia and Kentucky, from both of which it is separated by the river Ohio; and W. by Indiana. Its eastern and western boundaries are lines of longitude.

*Divisions.* The state is divided into 72 counties; viz. Hamilton, Clermont, Brown, Adams, Scioto, Lawrence, Gallia, Meigs, Washington, Monroe, Belmont, and Jefferson, *on the Ohio*; Columbiana, Trumbull, and Ashtabula, *on the Pennsylvania line*; Geauga, Cuyahoga, Lorain, Huron, and Sandusky.



dusky, *on lake Erie*; Wood, Henry, and Williams, *on the Michigan line*; Paulding, Van Wert, Mercer, Darke, Preble, and Butler, *on the Indiana line*; Portage, Medina, and Seneca, *in the interior, on the Connecticut Reserve*; Pike, Ross, Pickaway, Franklin, Delaware, and Marion, *on the Scioto river, and its branches*; Richland, Wayne, Stark, Harrison, Tuscarawas, Coshocton, Knox, Licking, Muskingum, Guernsey, Morgan, Perry, Fairfield, Hocking, Athens, and Jackson, *in the interior, east of the Scioto*; and Highland, Fayette, Madison, Union, Hardin, Crawford, Hancock, Putnam, Allen, Shelby, Logan, Champaign, Miami, Montgomery, Clark, Green, Clinton, and Warren, *in the interior, west of the Scioto*.

**Rivers.** *Ohio* river runs along the whole southern border, a distance of 420 miles, separating this state from Virginia and Kentucky.

The principal rivers which fall into the Ohio, beginning in the east, are, the *Muskingum*, the *Hockhocking*, the *Scioto*, and the *Great Miami*.

The principal rivers which fall into lake Erie, beginning in the west, are the *Miami* of the lakes, or *Maumee*, the *Sandusky*, and the *Cuyahoga*.

**Canals.** The navigable waters of the *Muskingum* and the *Cuyahoga* approach within a few miles of each other, so that if a short canal were cut, a water communication would be opened between lake Erie, and Ohio river. The same object might be effected by a canal between the *Sandusky* and the *Scioto*.

**Chief Towns.** *Cincinnati*, the largest town in Ohio, is near the southwest corner of the state, on Ohio river, 20 miles above the mouth of the *Great Miami*. Numerous and extensive manufacturing establishments have been erected here, and the commerce and population have increased with astonishing rapidity. In 1810, the population was 2,540; in 1826, 16,230.

*Chillicothe* is on the *Scioto*, 70 miles from its mouth. Population in 1820, 2,426.

*Columbus*, the seat of government, is on the *Scioto*, near the centre of the state, 45 miles north of *Chillicothe*. It was laid out in 1812, and in 1820 contained 1,500 inhabitants. The surrounding country is pleasant and fertile.

*Marietta*, the oldest town in the state, is on the Ohio, at the mouth of the *Muskingum*. The town is liable to annual inundations; an inconvenience which has much retarded its growth.



Ship-building has been carried on here to a considerable extent.

*Zanesville* is on the Muskingum, 60 miles N. of Marietta. *Steubenville* is on the Ohio, near the Pennsylvania boundary. *Portsmouth* is on the Ohio, at the mouth of the Scioto. *Athens* is on the Hockhocking, about 50 miles E. of Chillicothe. *Cleveland* is on lake Erie, at the mouth of the Cuyahoga.

*Education.* The *Ohio University*, at Athens, and the Cincinnati college are the most respectable literary institutions. They are in their infancy, but their prospects are promising.

*Canals.* A canal has been commenced at Cleveland on lake Erie, which is to proceed in a S. W. direction through the heart of the state to the Ohio river at the mouth of the Scioto. It is about 300 miles long, and the cost is estimated at between two and three millions of dollars. This canal will open a navigable communication between the country on the great lakes and the southern and western parts of the union. The *Miami* canal from Cincinnati to Dayton is about 67 miles long.

*Population.* The increase of population in this state is almost unexampled. In 1790 it was but 3,000; in 1800, 42,156; in 1810, 230,760; and in 1820, 531,434. There are no slaves in Ohio.

*Indians.* In 1795, nearly the whole of the state was owned by the Indians, but they have since ceded nearly all their lands to the United States. The few that remain live in the north-west part of the state.

*Religion.* The Presbyterians are most numerous, and next to them are the Methodists.

*Face of the Country.* The southeastern part of the state is hilly; the rest is, generally, level.

*Soil and Productions.* The soil is generally fertile. The counties on the Scioto and Great Miami are perhaps the best in the state. Wheat is the staple production. Other kinds of grain are also extensively cultivated.

*Commerce.* The principal exports are flour, pork, and tobacco. These are carried down the Ohio and Mississippi to New-Orleans, and foreign goods received from the same place by the steam boats, and from Philadelphia and Baltimore, across the Alleghany mountains.

*Minerals.* Coal abounds in the eastern part of the state, near the Ohio. Salt springs are found near Scioto and Mus-

kingum rivers. Iron ore and freestone abound on the banks of the Hockhocking.

### INDIANA.

*Situation.* Indiana is bounded N. by Illinois, and Michigan Territory; E. by Ohio; S. by Kentucky, from which it is separated by the river Ohio; W. by Illinois.

*Divisions.* The northern half of the state is in possession of the Indians. The part occupied by the whites is divided into 51 counties; viz. Dearborn, Switzerland, Jefferson, Clark, Floyd, Harrison, Crawford, Perry, Spencer, Warwick, Vanderburgh, and Posey *on the Ohio*; Gibson, Knox, Sullivan, Vigo, Parke, and Vermillion, *on the Wabash*; Allen, Randolph, Wayne, Union, and Franklin, *on the eastern boundary*; Davies, Greene, Owen, Monroe, Morgan, Johnson, Marion, and Hamilton, *on the west fork of White river*; Pike, Dubois, Orange, Martin, Lawrence, Washington, Scott, Jackson, Jennings, Ripley, Decatur, Bartholomew, Shelby, Rush, Fayette, Henry, and Madison, *between the counties on White river and those on the Ohio*; Putnam, Hendricks, and Montgomery, *between the counties on White river and those on the Wabash*.

*Rivers.* The *Ohio* is the southern boundary of the state, from the mouth of the Great Miami to that of the Wabash.

The *Wabash* rises in the northeast part of the state, and flowing southwest, empties itself into the Ohio 30 miles above the mouth of the Cumberland. For the last half of its course it is the boundary between Indiana and Illinois. It is more than 500 miles long, and is navigable for keel boats 400 miles, and for small boats nearly to its source. *Tippecanoe* river, in the northern part of the state, is a branch of the Wabash.

*White river*, also a tributary of the Wabash, has two principal branches, both of which rise in the eastern part of the state, and running in a S. E. direction, unite about 20 miles S. E. of Vincennes.

*Whitewater* river joins the great Miami, near the southeast corner of the state.

*Canal.* The navigable waters of the Wabash approach within a few miles of the navigable waters of the Maumee, which flows into lake Erie. A canal connecting the two rivers would open a communication between lake Erie and the Mississippi.

*Chief Towns.* *Vincennes* is on the Wabash, about 200 miles

from its mouth. It was first settled by the French in 1730. The surrounding country is fertile.

*Indianapolis*, the seat of government, is nearly in the centre of the state, on the east fork of White river.

*Corydon*, the former seat of government, is 25 miles W. of Louisville in Kentucky, on a small creek which empties itself into the Ohio.

*Vevay* is a Swiss settlement, near the south-east corner of the state, on the Ohio, 45 miles below Cincinnati.

*Population.* This is a new state and is becoming populous very rapidly. In 1801 the white population was less than 5,000; in 1810 it was 24,520; and in 1820, 147,178.

*Face of the country, &c.* Near the Ohio the country is hilly; further north it is level and abounds with extensive and fertile prairies. The soil is rich, particularly on the Wabash and White rivers, yielding Indian corn, wheat, and other grain in abundance. The vine is cultivated by the Swiss settlers near Vevay.

## ILLINOIS.

*Situation.* Illinois is bounded N. by the North-west Territory; E. by lake Michigan, and Indiana; S. by Kentucky, from which it is separated by the Ohio river; W. by the Mississippi, which separates it from Missouri.

*Divisions.* The northern part of the state belongs to the Indians. The white settlements are in the south, and are divided into 45 counties: viz.

Vermillion and Edgar *on the eastern boundary*; Clark, Crawford, Lawrence, Wabash, Edwards, and White *on the Wabash*; Gallatin, Pope, Johnson, and Alexander, *on the Ohio*; Union, Jackson, Randolph, Monroe, St. Clair, and Madison, *on the Mississippi*; Green, Morgan, and Sangamon, *on the east side of the Illinois*; Montgomery, Fayette, Bond, Clinton, Washington, Marion, Jefferson, Franklin, Hamilton, Wayne, and Clay, *in the interior, between the Illinois and the Wabash*; Calhoun, Pike, Schuyler, Fulton, Peoria, Putnam, Henry, Knox, Mercer, Warren, Hancock, Adams, and M'Donough, *between the Illinois and Mississippi*.

*Rivers.* The *Mississippi*, *Ohio*, and *Wabash* are boundary rivers on the west, south, and east, for more than 1,000 miles.

The principal branch of the Wabash is the *Little Wabash* which joins it near the S. E. corner of the state. *Au Vase*

river empties itself into the Mississippi more than 50 miles above the Ohio.

*Kaskaskia* river rises in the eastern part of the state, and flowing S. W. joins the Mississippi 130 miles above the Ohio. It is navigable for boats 130 miles.

*Illinois* river rises in Indiana, near lake Michigan, and pursuing a south-west course, joins the Mississippi 21 miles above the Missouri. It is navigable through its whole extent. Its head waters approach very near to the waters of lake Michigan, and a canal is in contemplation to connect them.

*Rock* river rises near the northern boundary of the state, and enters the Mississippi 160 miles above the Illinois.

*Chief Towns.* *Vandalia*, the seat of government, is on *Kaskaskia* river, 70 miles E. N. E. of St. Louis. *Kaskaskia* is on *Kaskaskia* river, 11 miles from its mouth. It is a French settlement, more than 100 years old.

*Cahokia* is a French settlement, near the Mississippi, 5 miles from St. Louis, on the opposite side of the river. *Shawneetown* is on the Ohio, 9 miles below the mouth of the Wabash. *Edwardsville* is 15 miles N. E. of *Cahokia*.

*Population.* In 1810, the population was 12,282 ; in 1820, 55,211, and in 1825, 67,656. The settlements are in the south, near the banks of the great rivers.

*Education.* Congress have granted one section in every township for the support of schools, and two townships for the support of a university.

*Face of the country, &c.* Illinois is a flat country, abounding with extensive prairies. The soil is generally very fertile, particularly on the margin of the rivers. Corn is the staple production.

*Salt.* There are extensive salt works belonging to the United States, 12 miles W. of Shawneetown. Between 200,000 and 300,000 bushels of salt are annually made at these works.

## MISSOURI.

*Situation.* Missouri is bounded W. and N. by Missouri Territory ; E. by the Mississippi, which divides it from Illinois and Kentucky ; and S. by Arkansas Territory.

*Divisions.* The state is divided into 28 counties : viz.

New-Madrid, Scott, Cape Girardeau, Perry, St. Genevieve, Jefferson, St. Louis, St. Charles, Lincoln, Pike, and Ralls, *on the Mississippi* ; Montgomery, Callaway, Boone, Howard,

Chariton, Ray, and Clay, *north of the Missouri*; Lillard, Saline, Cooper, Cole, Gasconade, and Franklin, *on the south bank of the Missouri*; Wayne *in the south-western part of the state*, and Washington, St. Francois, and Madison, *in the south-east*.

**Rivers.** The *Mississippi* is the eastern boundary. *Des Moines* river, a branch of the *Mississippi*, makes part of the northern boundary.

The *Missouri* comes from the west, and passing through the middle of the state, joins the *Mississippi* 20 miles below the mouth of the *Illinois*. The principal branches of the *Missouri* in this state, are the *Gasconade*, *Great Osage*, and *Mine* rivers from the south, and *Grand* river from the north.

The *Merrimack* empties itself into the *Mississippi* 14 miles below St. Louis. It is navigable 350 miles.

**Chief Towns.** *St. Louis* is on the *Mississippi*, 14 miles by land below the mouth of the *Missouri*. It is admirably situated for commerce, near the junction of the three great rivers, *Missouri*, *Mississippi*, and *Illinois*. The population is increasing very rapidly. In 1810, it was 1,600, and in 1820, 4,598.

*Jefferson city*, the seat of government, is on the south bank of the *Missouri*, a little above the mouth of *Osage* river.

*Herculaneum* is on the *Mississippi*, 30 miles below St. Louis. It is the place of depot for the lead obtained from the rich mines 45 miles west of the town. Here they manufacture shot.

*St. Genevieve* is on the *Mississippi*, 64 miles below St. Louis. Population 1,500.

*St. Charles*, is on the *Missouri*, 18 miles north-west of St. Louis. *Franklin* is on the *Missouri*, 160 miles from St. Louis. *Cape Girardeau* is on the *Mississippi*, 20 miles above the mouth of the *Ohio*. *New-Madrid* is on the *Mississippi*, 75 miles below the mouth of the *Ohio*.

**Population.** The population is increasing very rapidly. In 1810, it was only 20,000; in 1820, 66,586, and in 1825, 80,677, of whom 13,330 were slaves. The settlements are principally along the banks of the *Mississippi* and *Missouri*.

**Soil, &c.** On all the rivers there are extensive alluvial tracts which are very fertile, though in some places exposed to inundation. A very extensive tract on both sides of the *Missouri*, between the mouths of *Osage* and *Kansas* rivers, is very fertile. The productions are Indian corn, cotton, wheat, rye, oats, &c.

**Minerals.** The famous *lead mines* of this country are near the river Merrimack, 45 miles west of Herculanum. The ore is exceedingly rich, and the mines are extensive enough to supply the whole world. *Salt* springs abound, and salt is obtained from them in great quantities. *Coal* is found in abundance.

**Commerce.** The principal exports are lead and furs. A large capital is employed in the fur trade with the Indians, up the Missouri and Mississippi. St. Louis is the centre of commerce. Boats are continually passing between St. Louis and New-Orleans.

### MICHIGAN TERRITORY.

**Situation.** Michigan Territory is a peninsula, lying between lake Michigan on the west, and lakes Huron, St. Clair, and Erie, on the east. On the S. are Ohio and Indiana.

**Divisions.** A considerable portion of this territory is still in possession of the Indians. The part owned by the whites lies principally in the S. E. along the banks of lakes Erie, Huron, and St. Clair, and extending back about 80 miles. This part is divided into 10 counties, viz.—Brown, Crawford, Lenawee, Macomb, Michillimackinac, Monroe, Oakland, St. Marie, Wayne, and Washington.

**Lakes and Bays.** Half of *lakes Michigan, Huron, and St. Clair*, and a small part of *lake Erie*, are in this territory. *Saganaw* bay is a long deep bay, on the west side of lake Huron. *Traverse* bay is on the N. E. side of lake Michigan.

**Rivers.** The river or straits of *Michillimackinac* connect lake Michigan with lake Huron. *St. Clair* river connects lake Huron with lake St. Clair. *Detroit* river connects lake St. Clair with lake Erie. *Saganaw* river discharges itself into Saganaw bay. *Grand river*, and many smaller streams, flow into lake Michigan from the eastern shore.

**Chief Towns.** *Detroit* is on Detroit river, between lake Erie and lake St. Clair. It has a fort and a garrison, and is concerned in the fur trade. Population in 1820, 1422.

*Michillimackinac* fort is on an island in the river or straits of Michillimackinac, between lake Michigan and lake Huron. It is the grand depot of the Canadian fur traders.

**History.** This country was settled by the French more than 150 years ago. In 1759 it fell, with Canada, into the hands of the British. Since 1783, it has belonged to the United States.

*Population.* The white population in 1820 was 8,896. The settlements are principally in the south-east, along Detroit river, and lake Erie.

*Indians.* The number of Indians is about 6,000. The names of the tribes are, Chippewas, Ottawas, Potowottamies, Wyandots, Munsees, Shawanese, and Delawares.

*Face of the country, &c.* The country is flat, and the soil generally fertile, producing wheat, oats, barley, rye, fruits, &c.

*Inland Navigation.* This territory is almost surrounded by navigable waters. Steam boats go regularly during the summer, from Detroit to Buffalo on the east end of lake Erie, and, occasionally from Detroit to Michillimackinac. The ice closes the navigation for nearly 6 months of the year.

### NORTHWEST TERRITORY.

*Situation.* This territory is bounded N. by the British possessions and lake Superior; E. by Michigan Territory; S. by Illinois, and W. by the Mississippi.

*Rivers.* The *Mississippi* is the western boundary.

*Fox* river empties itself into the bottom of Green bay. The *Ouisconsin* discharges itself into the Mississippi near the south-west corner of the territory. The navigable waters of these two rivers, at one place, are only 3 miles apart. The common route from Green Bay to the Mississippi is up Fox river; then, across the portage to the Ouisconsin, and down the Ouisconsin to the Mississippi.

*Black* river, the *Chippeway*, and the *St. Croix* join the Mississippi above the Ouisconsin.

*Indians.* This territory is inhabited by the Winnebagoes, Menominees, and other Indians, about whom very little is known.

### ARKANSAS TERRITORY.

*Situation.* This territory is bounded N. by Missouri territory and state; E. by the Mississippi; S. by Louisiana, and the Mexican territories; W. by the Mexican territories.

*Divisions.* The territory is divided into 9 counties, viz.—Arkansas, Clark, Crawford, Hempstead, Independence, Lawrence, Miller, Phillips, and Pulaski.

*Rivers.* The *Mississippi* is the eastern boundary, and *Red* river, the south-western.

The *Arkansas*, from which the territory derives its name, rises in the Rocky mountains, and running S. E. more than



2000 miles, enters the Mississippi 400 miles above the mouth of Red river. It is navigable almost to its source.

*White* river enters the Mississippi 20 miles above the Arkansas. It waters a great extent of country, and is navigable 1000 miles.

The *St. Francis* rises in the state of Missouri, and flowing south, joins the Mississippi 107 miles above the mouth of the Arkansas. The banks of this river and of *White* river are annually overflowed, for 100 miles above their mouths.

The *Wachita* or *Ouachita* rises in this state, and passes into Louisiana.

*Soil, &c.* The country on *White* river and its branches is the best in the territory, and among the best in America. It is well adapted to cotton. On the other rivers the land is very fertile, except on the *Wachita* where it is poor and stony.

*Settlement.* *Arkopolis*, formerly called Little Rock, on Arkansas river, is the seat of government. *Dwight* is a missionary station, in the Cherokee country, near Arkansas river, 130 miles above Arkopolis. *Arkansas*, on Arkansas river, 65 miles from its mouth, is an old French settlement. Population in 1820, 874.

*Population.* In 1810 the population was only 1062, and in 1820, 14,273, exclusive of Indians. The Indians occupy nearly the whole of this territory. A part of the Cherokee tribe have lately removed across the Mississippi, and settled on Arkansas river.

*Animals.* The country on the Arkansas furnishes fine hunting grounds. It abounds with buffaloes, deer, elk, bears, wolves, panthers, &c. Wild horses abound in the prairies between the Arkansas and Red river.

## MISSOURI TERRITORY.

*Situation.* All the territory of the United States west of the Mississippi, not included in the states of Missouri, Louisiana, and Arkansas territory, is called Missouri territory. It extends from the Mississippi on the E. to the Pacific ocean on the W. and from the British possessions on the N. to the Spanish possessions on the S.

*Mountains.* The *Rocky mountains* run from S. E. to N. W. across this territory, dividing it into two parts. The part west of the *Rocky mountains* is sometimes called the territory of Oregon.



**Rivers.** The *Mississippi* is the eastern boundary. Its principal branches from this territory are *St. Peter's* river, which joins it near the falls of St Anthony, and *Moines* river, which forms part of the northern boundary of the state of Missouri.

The great river *Missouri* is almost wholly in this territory. It rises in the Rocky mountains, and its general course is S. E. The principal branches on the west side are *Osage*, *Kansas*, *la Platte*, and *Yellowstone*; and on the east side, *Grand Sioux*, and *Jacque*.

*Columbia* river is the great river west of the Rocky Mountains. It rises in about lat. 55° N. and flows S. W. into the Pacific ocean. It is navigable to the falls, about 200 miles. The three principal branches are *Multnomah*, *Lewis* and *Clark* rivers, all of which rise in the Rocky mountains, and flow west.

All the above mentioned rivers are great rivers. The smallest of them is more than 500 miles long. Most of them are navigable through the greater part of their course. The *Mississippi* is navigable to the falls of St. Anthony, 2400 miles from the gulf of Mexico. The *Missouri* is navigable to the great falls, 4000 miles from the same gulf.

**Settlement.** There is a white settlement called *Astoria*, near the mouth of *Columbia* river. The inhabitants carry on the fur trade with the surrounding Indians.

**Indians.** The whole of this vast territory is inhabited by numerous tribes of savages, or wandering Indians. The principal tribes east of the mountains are the *Sioux*, in the north-east, between the *Missouri* and *Mississippi*: the *Osages*, in the south-east, on the *Osage* and *Arkansas* rivers: the *Kansas*, on *Kansas* river, and the *Pawnées*, between the *Missouri* and the *Platte*. Very little is known about the other tribes.

**Animals.** Buffaloes abound, especially near *Arkansas* river. They are hunted by the Indians, for their hides and tallow. Bears, deer, elk, wolves, panthers, wild horses, and other wild animals are very numerous. The country on the *Arkansas* river is the paradise of hunters.

## FLORIDA.

**Situation.** Florida is a peninsula, bounded N. by *Alabama* and *Georgia*; E. and S. by the *Atlantic*, and W. by the gulf of *Mexico*.

**Bays.** The principal bays are on the gulf of Mexico. *Chatham* bay is near the southern extremity of Florida, between cape Sable and cape Roman. Proceeding north we come to *Charlotte* harbour, *Spiritu Santo* bay, *St. Joseph's*, *Apalachy*, and *Pensacola* bays.

**Rivers.** The *Perdido* is the western boundary, separating Florida from Alabama. The *St. John's* is the largest river. It runs in a northerly direction, and enters the Atlantic 30 miles N. of *St. Augustine*.

The *Appalachicola*, formed by the junction of the *Chatahoochee* and *Flint* rivers, empties itself into *St. George's* sound, which is the western part of *Apalachy* bay. *St. Marks* river also discharges itself into *Apalachy* bay, and the *Conecuh* or *Escambia* into *Pensacola* bay.

**Swamp.** *Okefonoco* swamp lies between Florida and Georgia.

**Chief Towns.** *St. Augustine* is on the Atlantic coast, 30 miles below the mouth of *St. John's* river. It has a good harbour.

*Tallahassee*, the seat of government, is a new town, beautifully situated, about 18 miles N. of *St. Marks*.

*Pensacola* is on *Pensacola* bay, 50 miles E. of *Mobile*. It has a deep, safe, and capacious harbour. *St. Marks* is on *Apalachy* bay, at the mouth of *St. Marks* river.

**Population.** The white population is estimated at 12,000. A few years since most of the country was in the possession of the *Seminole* Indians, but in their recent contest with the United States, they were nearly exterminated.

**Face of the country, &c.** Florida resembles the low country of Georgia and the other southern states. It is level, and except on the borders of rivers, swamps and lakes, is barren.

**Productions.** The productions are rice, cotton, sugar, Indian corn, oranges, lemons, figs, &c.

**Canal.** It is proposed to open a canal for sloops and ships across the isthmus of Florida, from the river *Suwanee* to the river *St. John*, a distance of only 13 miles. The country is level, and the work can be constructed at a trifling expense. The advantages are immense. It would save the long and dangerous navigation around the peninsula, and shorten the distance from *New-Orleans* to the Atlantic cities more than a thousand miles.

## MEXICO, OR NEW SPAIN.

*Situation.* This country is bounded N. by the United States ; E. by the United States and the gulf of Mexico ; S. E. by Guatemala ; and W. by the Pacific Ocean.

*Divisions.* Much of the northern part of the country is inhabited by savage Indians. The remainder is divided into 15 provinces or intendencies, as follows :

<i>Northern Provinces.</i>	<i>Sq. Miles.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1803.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Old California,	55,880	9,000	Loreto.
New California,	16,278	15,600	Monterey.
Sonora,	146,635	121,400	Arispe.
Durango,	129,247	159,700	Durango.
New-Mexico,	43,731	40,200	Santa Fe.
San Luis Potosi,	263,109	334,900	St. Luis Potosi.
<i>Southern Provinces.</i>			
Guadalajara,	73,638	630,500	Guadalajara.
Zacatecas,	18,039	153,300	Zacatecas.
Guanaxuato,	6,878	517,300	Guanaxuato.
Valladolid,	26,396	376,400	Valladolid.
Mexico,	45,401	1,511,800	Mexico.
Puebla,	20,651	813,300	Puebla.
Vera Cruz,	31,720	156,000	Vera Cruz.
Oaxaca,	34,064	534,800	Oaxaca.
Yucatan or Merida,	45,784	465,800	Merida.
Grand Total,	957,441	5,840,000	

*Population.* The population was estimated in 1803, at 5,840,000 ; in 1808, at 6,500,000 ; and in 1827, at 7,000,000 ; more than one third of whom were civilized Indians. This population is settled principally in the southern provinces, below the parallel of 25° N. lat. The northern provinces contain more than two-thirds of the territory, but only about one-tenth part of the population.

*Face of the country.* The land on both the coasts is low, but rises gradually as you approach the interior, till it has attained the height of 6 or 8,000 feet above the level of the ocean ; it then spreads out into broad plains, which are called *table land*, presenting the strange spectacle, of a level country on the top of a lofty range of mountains. These plains or table lands extend along the range from lat. 189 to lat. 409 N. a distance of 1700 miles.

*Mountains.* A range of mountains passes through the whole length of this country from south-east to north-west, called the *Cordilleras of Mexico*. It is a part of the great chain which runs through the American continent from cape Horn to the Frozen ocean. Its top, as we have already mentioned, consists of extensive plains or table land. From these elevated plains single mountains occasionally shoot up, whose summits are covered with everlasting snow. Several peaks near the city of Mexico are more than 15,000 feet high, and the loftiest are volcanoes.

*Climate.* In the low plains, on both coasts, the heat is very oppressive, and the climate unfavourable to Europeans; but when you advance into the interior, and begin to ascend the mountains, it becomes more temperate, and at the elevation of 4 or 5,000 feet there reigns perpetually a soft spring temperature, which is very healthful. As you advance still higher the climate becomes cooler, and at length, on the tops of some of the loftiest mountains, you come to the region of perpetual snow. Thus in the course of 2 or 3<sup>d</sup> days, the traveller may enjoy all the variety of summer, spring, and winter.

*Soil and Productions.* The productions of this country are as various as its climate. In the course of a few hundred miles, you may meet with almost all the fruits of the temperate and torrid zones.

The soil of the table land is remarkably productive. Maize is the most important object of agriculture; and in some places, from 2 to 3 harvests are taken annually. Wheat, rye, and barley are extensively cultivated.

*Rivers.* *Arkansas* and *Red* rivers rise in this country and flow south-east into the United States. The *Sabine* is the eastern boundary. *Rio del Norte* rises in the Rocky mountains, and flowing south-east, empties itself into the gulf of Mexico. It is 1800 miles long. The *Colorado* rises on the west side of the mountains, and flowing south-west, empties itself into the gulf of California. It is 1000 miles long. The *Gila* comes from the east, and joins the Colorado near its mouth. It is 600 miles long.

*Chief Towns.* *Mexico*, the largest town in all Spanish America, is in about lat. 20° on the high table land, half way between the gulf of Mexico and the Pacific ocean. It is near lake Tezcuco, in a delightful valley, 230 miles in circumference, and elevated more than 7000 feet above the level of the sea. The streets are broad, clean, generally paved, and well

lighted. This beautiful city is supplied with water by two aqueducts ; and its vegetables are raised on the elegant floating gardens of lake Tezcuco. It contains upwards of 100 churches and 137,000 inhabitants, of whom one-half are whites, and the rest Indians, mulattoes, and mestizoes.

*Guanajuato* is about 150 miles north-west of Mexico. The inhabitants are employed principally in the gold and silver mines, for which the city is famous.—Population 60,000.

*Puebla* is 70 miles south-east of Mexico. Population, 80,000. *Zacatecas*, famous for its rich silver mines, is about 250 miles north-west of Mexico. Population, 33,000.

*Vera Cruz*, on the gulf of Mexico, and *Acapulco*, on the Pacific ocean, are the principal sea-ports. The port of Acapulco is the best on the western coast, but the place is extremely unhealthy. The population does not exceed 4,000, and they are chiefly mulattos.

*Santa Fe* is the most northern town of any note. It is on the Rio Bravo del Norte, in lat.  $36^{\circ} 30'$ , about 1000 miles north-west of New-Orleans.

*Monterey*, the capital of the two Californias, is on the shore of the Pacific ocean in lat.  $36^{\circ} 20'$ . It is a mere village containing 700 inhabitants.

*Religion.* The religion is the Roman Catholic. There are in this country, 1 archbishop, 8 bishops, and 10,000 clergy.

*Government.* Mexico was formerly a colony of Spain, but has now thrown off the yoke, and its independence has been recognised by Great-Britain and the United States. Its government is formed on a plan similar to that of the United States.

*Education.* There is a University in the city of Mexico, and colleges are established in other places, but the bigotry of those who conduct them renders them of little value.

*Lakes.* Lake *Chapala* is about 170 miles west of Mexico. It is 90 miles long, and 20 broad.

There are four small lakes in the valley of Mexico. The waters in these lakes used formerly to rise above their banks, and inundate the city and the valley. In 1629 there was a great inundation, which lasted for five years ; and during the whole of that time, the streets of Mexico could be passed only in boats.—To prevent the recurrence of this evil various means were employed without effect. At first, a huge dike or mound of stones and clay was erected, 70 miles long and 65 feet broad ; but the waters burst through it and tore it away. A subterranean passage was then dug through the mountains

which surround the valley, to let off the waters; but the earth caved in and filled up the passage. At length a drain, 12 miles long, and in some places 200 feet deep, has been cut through a gap in the mountains, and this seems to answer the purpose.

**Mines.** The gold and silver mines of Mexico are the most productive in the world. They are very numerous, especially in the provinces of Guanaxuato, Zacatecas, and the southern parts of Durango, and San Luis Potosi.

## GUATIMALA, OR THE UNITED PROVINCES OF CENTRAL AMERICA.

**Situation.** Guatemala extends from Mexico on the north-west, nearly to the isthmus of Darien. On the E. lies the Caribbean sea, and on the W. the Pacific ocean.

**Divisions.** It is divided into 6 provinces, viz. Chiapa, Vera Paz, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, and Costa Rica.

**Bay.** The bay of Honduras divides this country into two peninsulas.

**Mountains.** The great American range of mountains passes through the whole length of this country into Mexico. It abounds with volcanoes.

**Lakes.** *Nicaragua* lake is about 300 miles in circumference. It communicates with the gulf of Mexico by the Rio St. Juan or Nicaragua river. Lake *Leon* lies west of lake Nicaragua, and communicates with it by a narrow strait.

**Population.** The population has been estimated at 1,800,000. They are principally Indians, and very little is known about them.

**Chief Towns.** *Guatemala*, the capital, is in lat. 14° N. near the coast of the Pacific ocean. It has a good harbour, and contains a university, numerous convents, and about 30,000 inhabitants. The city has been twice destroyed; in 1541 by a tempest, and in 1773 by an earthquake, which swallowed up 3,000 families in an instant.

*Leon*, the capital of the province of Nicaragua, is on the west side of lake Leon. Population, 12,000. *Ciudad Real* is near the borders of Mexico, delightfully situated among the mountains, almost equidistant from the two oceans. *Chiapa* is the largest Indian town in Guatemala. It is near Ciudad Real, and contains 20,000 inhabitants.

**Productions.** The productions are, grain in abundance, grapes, honey, cotton, fine wool, dye-woods, &c. The pro-

vince of Honduras is particularly celebrated for logwood and mahogany. The English have settlements in this province, and carry on the trade in these articles.

## WEST-INDIES.

*Situation.* The collection of islands between Florida and South-America is called the West-Indies. Trinidad is the farthest south; Barbadoes, the farthest east; Cuba, the farthest west; and the Bahama islands the farthest north.

*Divisions.* The four largest islands, *Cuba*, *Hayti*, (or *St. Domingo*,) *Jamaica* and *Porto Rico*, are called the *Greater Antilles*.

All the islands north of Cuba and Hayti are called the *Bahamas*.

Trinidad and all the islands north of it, till you come to Porto Rico, are called *Caribbean* islands.

*Population.* The whole population of the West-India islands is more than 2,000,000, three-fourths of whom are negro slaves. The names of the principal islands, with their population and extent, is given in the following table.

	<i>Square Miles.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Blacks.</i>	<i>Whole Pop.</i>
Cuba,	54,000	234,000	198,000	432,000
Hayti,	28,000		650,000	650,000
Jamaica,	6,000	40,000	350,000	390,000
Porto Rico,	4,140	94,000	6,000	100,000
Guadaloupe,	670	13,000	88,000	101,000
Martinico,	260	10,000	78,000	88,000
Barbadoes,	166	16,000	65,000	81,000
Antigua,	93	2,100	33,000	35,100
Santa Cruz,	100	3,000	30,000	33,000
St. Christopher,	70	4,000	26,000	30,000
Dominica,	291	1,600	25,000	26,600
Trinidad,	1,600	2,000	23,000	25,000
Grenada,	109	1,100	20,000	21,100
St. Eustatia,	20	5,000	15,000	20,000
Tobago,	140	900	15,000	15,900
St. Vincent,	131	1,500	13,500	15,000
St. Lucia,	220	2,400	11,700	14,100
Margarita,	550	8,000	6,000	14,000
The Bahamas,	5,000	3,000	11,000	14,000
Nevis,	20	1,000	10,000	11,000
Montserrat,	47	1,000	10,000	11,000
Total,		443,000	1,683,000	2,126,000

*Possessors.* Cuba and Porto Rico belong to *Spain*; Guadeloupe and Martinico to *France*; Santa Cruz to *Denmark*; St. Eustatia to *Holland*; Hayti is *independent*. Jamaica, the Bahamas, and, in general, all the other islands belong to *Great-Britain*.

*Religion.* In the islands settled by the Spaniards and French, the religion is Roman Catholic; in those settled by the Dutch, Danes, and English, it is Protestant. In the English islands the Methodists and some other denominations, have missionaries, who have laboured among the slaves with very good success.

*Climate.* In summer the heat is very oppressive, and the climate unhealthy. In winter the temperature is delightful; to the sick and aged during this season it is the climate of paradise. In autumn hurricanes are frequent.

*Productions.* Sugar, rum, and molasses are the great staples of the West-Indies. The other productions are cotton, indigo, coffee, cocoa, ginger, cloves, cinnamon, &c. The fruits are oranges, lemons, limes, pine apples, figs, pomegranates and many others.

### THE BAHAMAS.

The Bahamas consist of several small islands, interspersed with an immense number of sand banks and rocks, which render the navigation extremely dangerous. Thousands of vessels have been wrecked among these islands. The principal business of the inhabitants is rescuing ship-wrecked vessels with their crews and cargoes from destruction.

### CUBA.

*Face of the country, &c.* A range of mountains runs from east to west, through the whole length of the island. On the coast the land is level and very fertile; producing sugar, tobacco, and coffee in abundance. The tobacco of Cuba, from which the Spanish cigars are made, is esteemed the finest in the world.

*Chief Towns.* *Havana*, on the north coast, is the capital. Its harbour is one of the best in the world, being very capacious and secure, difficult of access, and strongly fortified. The commerce of Havana is more extensive than that of any other town in Spanish America. The population is about 70,000.



*St. Jago*, on the south-east side of the island, has a spacious and secure harbour, and about 40,000 inhabitants.

### HAYTI, OR ST. DOMINGO.

*History.* This island was formerly divided between France and Spain; but in 1791 there was an insurrection of the blacks in the French part of the island, which issued in the expulsion of the whites. The island is now wholly in the possession of the blacks.

*Chief Towns.* *Cape Henry*, formerly *Cape Francois*, is on the north side of the island, and has an excellent harbour. It was the capital of the French colony.

*Port au Prince* is at the head of the large bay on the west side of the island. *St. Domingo* is on the south-east side of the island. Population, 12,000.

*Soil, &c.* The soil is very fertile, producing sugar, coffee, cotton, and indigo in abundance.

### JAMAICA.

*Soil, &c.* The north side of the island is mountainous. The south side has a deep, fertile soil, and is well cultivated, producing sugar in abundance. Large numbers of cattle are raised on the island.

*Chief Towns.* *Kingston*, the chief town, is on the south-east part of the island, on a beautiful harbour. It is a place of great commerce, and contains more than 26,000 inhabitants.

*Port Royal*, on the south side of Kingston harbour, 10 miles south of Kingston, was formerly the chief town, but it was destroyed three times, first by an earthquake, then by a fire, and afterwards by a hurricane. After the last calamity the inhabitants removed and founded Kingston. *Spanishtown* is 20 miles west of Kingston.

### PORTO RICO.

*Porto Rico* is the fourth island in size. Its capital, *St. Juan*, is on the north side of the island, and contains about 30,000 inhabitants.

### BERMUDAS ISLANDS.

The Bermudas islands are a cluster of small islands about 1000 miles northeast of Cuba. They have a delightful climate and about 10,000 inhabitants.

## SOUTH AMERICA.

*Situation.* On the N. is the Caribbean sea, and the Atlantic ; on the E. the Atlantic ; on the S. it comes to a point ; on the W. is the Pacific ocean ; and on the N. W. it is connected with North America by the isthmus of Darien. In shape it resembles a pear.

*Divisions.* South America is divided into the following countries. 1. The Republic of Colombia. 2. Guiana. 3. Peru. 4. Brazil. 5. Buenos Ayres, or the United Provinces of South America. 6. The Republic of Bolivia. 7. Chili. 8. Patagonia.

*Political condition.* Colombia, Peru, Buenos Ayres, Bolivia, and Chili, a few years since, were subject to Spain, but they have recently declared themselves independent, and their independence has been acknowledged by the government of the United States. Brazil was a Portuguese colony but is now an independent kingdom. Guiana is divided between the English, Dutch, French, Portuguese, and the Republic of Colombia. Patagonia belongs to the natives.

*Mountains.* The *Andes* run along the whole western coast of South America, from cape Horn to the isthmus of Darien. They are a part of the great American range. A range of mountains, termed the *Brazilian Andes*, runs along the eastern coast from lat.  $10^{\circ}$  to lat.  $30^{\circ}$  S.

*Rivers.* The three greatest rivers are the *Amazon*, the *La Plata*, and the *Orinoco*.

The *Amazon*, is the largest river in the world, and except the *Missouri*, the longest. It enters the Atlantic under the equator, by a mouth 150 miles wide, and the tide flows up 500 miles. All the rivers which rise on the east of the Andes, from lat.  $2^{\circ}$  N. to lat.  $20^{\circ}$  S. are branches of the Amazon.

Its most distant source is the river *Beni*, which rises in the Andes in lat  $19^{\circ}$  S. and running north, joins the *Apurimac*. The united stream is then called the *Paro* or *Ucayale*. The *Ucayale* runs north, and joining the *Maranon* or *Tunguragua* forms the *Amazon*. The course of the Amazon is then east to the ocean. This mighty river is navigable for vessels of 500 tons, from its mouth to the very foot of the Andes, a distance of 4,000 miles.

The *La Plata* emj ties itself into the Atlantic on the south-east side of the continent, in about lat. 35°. It is formed by the *Uruguay* and the *Parana*, which unite a little above the city of Buenos Ayres. The *Paraguay*, the principal branch of the *Parana*, empties itself into it near Corrientes. The *Uruguay* and *Parana* both rise in Brazil, and flow southwest.

The *Orinoco* empties itself on the north coast, opposite the island of Trinidad, by 50 mouths. It drains Venezuela and Spanish Guiana.

**Religion.** The religion of each province is the same with that of the European country from which it was settled; that of the Spanish, Portuguese, and French settlements is Roman Catholic, that of the English and Dutch is Protestant.

**Islands.** *Terra del Fuego* is a large island in the south, separated from the rest of the continent by the straits of Magellan. Cape Horn, on the south side of the island, is the most southern extremity of South America. *Falkland* islands are northeast of *Terra del Fuego*.

The island of *Juan Fernandez*, nearly opposite Valparaiso on the coast of Chili, is uninhabited. Alexander Selkirk, a sailor, lived here 4 years in solitude. This circumstance gave rise to the story of Robinson Crusoe. The *Gallipagos* islands are further north, on both sides of the equator.

**Indians.** The Indians are of two classes, the unconquered or independent, and the conquered or civilized. The former occupy Patagonia and the interior of the continent; and the latter are mixed in with the whites, and many of them are slaves.

## REPUBLIC OF COLOMBIA.

**Situation.** The Republic is bounded N. by the Caribbean sea; E. by Guiana; S. by Peru; and W. by the Pacific ocean.

**Lake and Bays.** *Maracaybo* lake, in the north, is 180 miles long and 100 broad. In shape it resembles a decanter. It discharges itself into the *gulf of Maracaybo* through a strait 10 miles wide. The *bay of Panama* is on the south side of the isthmus of Darien; the *gulf of Darien* is on the north side of the isthmus; the *gulf of Guayaquil* is near the borders of Peru.

**Mountains.** The Andes come from Peru, and pass along

the coast of the Pacific ocean, through the whole extent of the country. At Popayan the range divides into three branches; the *western* is the proper Andes, and runs into North America across the isthmus of Darien; the *eastern*, called the chain of Venezuela, runs along the northern coast, and terminates opposite the island of Trinidad; the *middle* branch runs north, between the rivers Magdalena and Cauca, and terminates at the junction of those two streams.

*Rivers.* The *Orinoco* is the great river of this country. It empties itself into the ocean near the island of Trinidad by 50 mouths, the two most distant of which are 180 miles apart. The course of the river is very crooked, somewhat resembling the figure 6.

The rivers which rise east of the Andes flow east into the Orinoco and the Amazon; those west of the Andes flow west into the Pacific; those between the eastern and western branches of the Andes flow north into the Caribbean sea.

The principal branches of the Orinoco are the *Apures* and *Meta*, both of which rise at the foot of the Andes and flow east. The Orinoco is navigable 90 miles above the mouth of the Meta, and 740 from the ocean. The Meta is navigable 370 miles.

The *Magdalena* rises among the Andes, near Popayan, and running north, discharges itself into the Caribbean sea. It is 1000 miles long, and navigable about 600. The *Cauca* rises also near Popayan. It is the great western branch of the Magdalena, and runs parallel with it.

*Face of the country.* The northern and western parts are mountainous. Below the mountains there are immense plains which extend beyond the Orinoco. In the rainy season the Orinoco overflows its banks, and these plains are inundated to a vast extent.

*Climate.* In the low country the climate is hot and unhealthy; but in the mountains every variety is experienced, according to the elevation. On the highest summits you meet with everlasting snow, while at Quito and some of the other principal cities, the temperature is delightful throughout the year.

*Soil and productions.* The soil is very fertile, and produces in abundance cocoa, indigo, cotton, sugar, tobacco, and all the fruits of tropical climates. The plains furnish immense pastures for numberless herds of cattle. The country is also cele-

brated for its mineral productions, the mountains being rich in gold, silver, and emeralds; there are likewise animals of an enormous size. The *condor*, a large bird, has been known to fly away with lambs. The *jacumama*, an immense serpent, is found in the plains east of the Andes, 11 or 12 feet long, and a foot in diameter.

*Chief Towns.* *Santa Fe de Bogota* is on the small river Bogota, a branch of the Magdalena. It is built on a spacious, fertile plain, which is elevated more than 8,000 feet above the level of the sea. Population, 30,000.

*Quito* lies among the Andes, almost under the equator. It is built on the side of a volcanic mountain, and is elevated more than 9,000 feet above the level of the sea. The temperature here is mild and pleasant throughout the year, but there are frequently dreadful tempests of thunder and lightning. Population, 65,000. *Popayan* is on the Andes near the sources of the Cauca and Magdalena.

*Caraccas* is in a valley between the mountains, near the northern coast, elevated 2,900 feet above the level of the sea. In 1812 an earthquake destroyed a part of the city, and buried 12,000 persons in the ruins. *La Guira*, the port of Caraccas, is 7 miles distant, and is more frequented than any other port on the coast.

The other principal places on the Caribbean sea are, *Cumana*, on the coast, east of Caraccas; *Maracaibo*, on the west bank of the strait which connects lake Maracaibo with the gulf; *Carthagena*, which has a safe and extensive harbour, and 20,000 inhabitants; *St. Martha*, 130 miles N. E. of Carthagena; and *Porto Bello*, on the north side of the isthmus of Darien.

The ports on the Pacific are *Panama*, on the south side of the isthmus of Darien, opposite Porto Bello, and *Guayaquil* on a river of the same name, which runs into the gulf of Guayaquil.

*Natural Curiosities.* About 70 or 80 miles south of Quito is the celebrated *Chimborazo*, the loftiest summit of the Andes, and the highest mountain in America. It is 21,440 feet above the level of the sea. Its enormous summit is covered with snow, and is finely contrasted with the deep azure blue of the equatorial sky.

*Cotopaxi*, the highest volcano in the world, is about 40 miles southeast of Quito. It is 18,898 feet above the level of the sea. Its explosions are frequent and dreadful. When an eruption

takes place, the snow around the volcano is suddenly melted, and a torrent of water is poured down from the mountain. Ashes, fire, and rocks are then thrown forth with a dreadful roaring noise, and spread desolation over the surrounding plains. The roar of the volcano continues day and night so long as the eruption lasts, and has been heard at the distance of 600 miles.

The cataract of *Tequendama* is in the river Bogota near Santa Fe. This river, after watering the elevated plain on which that city stands, breaks through the mountains, and with two bounds rushes down a precipice, to the astonishing depth of 570 feet. The column of vapour, which rises like a cloud from the shock, is seen from Santa Fe, 15 miles distant, reflecting the most beautiful colours of the rainbow.

*Population.* The population is estimated at about 2,500,000, and is composed of whites, negroes, and Indians. The white settlements are principally in the mountains, elevated several thousand feet above the level of the sea.

*Government.* The government is republican, and under the presidency of the celebrated Bolivar, it has been ably administered. All religions are tolerated, and the most liberal measures have been adopted for the promotion of education, commerce, agriculture, and the arts.

*Indians.* Tribes of independent warlike Indians occupy the country about the mouths of the Orinoco, the whole coast from the Orinoco to the Essequibo, the country immediately west of lake Maracaibo, and the whole interior of Spanish Guiana.

## GUIANA.

*Situation.* Guiana is the country between the Orinoco and the Amazon. It has the ocean on the N. E. ; Brazil on the S. E. ; and the Republic of Colombia on the west and N. W.

The river Cassiquiari unites the Orinoco with the Negro, a branch of the Amazon, making Guiana a real island, separated by water from the rest of the continent.

*Divisions.* Guiana is divided between 5 different nations. 1. *Spanish Guiana* belongs to the Republic of Colombia. It extends on the coast from the Orinoco to the Essequibo. 2. *English Guiana* extends from the Essequibo to the Corantyn. 3. *Dutch Guiana* extends from the Corantyn to the Maroni. 4. *French Guiana* extends from the Maroni to the

Oyapok. 5. *Portuguese Guiana* extends from the Oyapok to the Amazon.

The boundaries between these divisions in the interior are not determined, and there is no necessity for determining them, because the white settlements do not extend far from the sea coast, the interior being occupied by warlike Indians.

*Subdivisions.* English Guiana is subdivided into the districts of *Essequibo*, *Demerara*, and *Berbice*. Dutch Guiana is sometimes called *Surinam*, and French Guiana, *Cayenne*.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are *Essequibo*, *Demerara*, *Berbice*, *Surinam*, and *Maroni*.

*Chief Towns.* *Paramaribo*, the capital of Dutch Guiana, is the largest town. It is on Surinam river, 15 miles from its mouth, and has 20,000 inhabitants.

*Cayenne*, the capital of French Guiana, is on an island and contains 6 or 8,000 inhabitants. *Stabrook*, the capital of English Guiana, is on Demerara river, near its mouth, and has 8,500 inhabitants.

*Face of the country, &c.* The country is flat and unhealthy. The soil is surprisingly fertile, yielding sugar, coffee, and cotton in abundance.

*Population.* The population may be estimated at 250,000, exclusive of Indians. Spanish Guiana has 34,000, English Guiana more than 70,000, Dutch Guiana 80,000, and French Guiana 30,000. The mass of the population are negro slaves; there are less than 20,000 whites.

## PERU.

*Situation.* Peru is bounded N. by the Republic of Colombia; E. by Brazil; S. E. by Bolivia; S. by the desert of Atacama, which separates it from Chili, and W. by the Pacific ocean.

*Divisions.* Peru is divided into 7 intendencies, viz. *Truxillo*, *Tarma*, *Lima*, *Guanca Velica*, *Guamanga*, *Cusco*, and *Arequipa*.

*Face of the country.* The Andes pass through the whole length of Peru, parallel with the Pacific ocean.

There are two principal ridges called the eastern and western Cordilleras. The country between them is an elevated plain or table land, generally from 8,000 to 10,000 feet above the level of the sea. The narrow tract between the western Cordillera and the Pacific is a plain, principally sandy and barren.



**Chief Towns.** *Lima*, the capital, is in the centre of a spacious and delightful valley, on a small river which flows into the Pacific ocean. It is the centre of the commerce of Peru. Population, 52,627. *Callao*, the port of Lima, is 7 miles distant.

*Cusco*, an ancient and magnificent city, once the seat of the incas, is among the Andes east of Lima, near the river *Apurimac*, one of the sources of the Amazon. Population, 32,000.

*Truxillo* is on the Pacific, 900 miles N. of Lima. *Arica* is a seaport south of Lima. *Arequipa* is between Arica and Lima, and about 20 leagues from the sea.

**Population.** The population is 1,079,122, of which number 619,000 are civilized Indians, and the rest are whites, negroes, mulattos, and mestizos. The white settlements are on the high table land between the mountains, and on the sea coast. They do not extend east of the Andes.

**Climate.** The lofty Andes are covered with eternal snow, and the low country on the coast is hot and unhealthy, while the intermediate table land enjoys a uniform and delightful climate. Earthquakes are common; Lima has been repeatedly almost ruined by them.

**Mines.** There are 70 gold mines, 700 silver mines, and 4 of quicksilver, besides several of copper and lead. The annual produce of the gold and silver mines is more than \$4,000,000.

**Rivers.** The *Beni*, the *Apurimac*, the *Guallaga*, the *Tunjuragua*, and several smaller head branches of the Amazon rise in Peru. There are no rivers of any importance on the western side of the Andes, all the streams which rise there having but a short course from their sources to the ocean.

## BRAZIL.

**Situation.** Brazil extends from the Amazon almost to the La Plata. It is an immense country, embracing more than one third of South America; bounded N. by Guiana and the Atlantic; E. by the Atlantic; on the S. it comes to a point; on the W. are Peru and Buenos Ayres.

**Divisions.** It is divided into 12 districts called capitánias.

Capitánias.	Chief Towns.	Capitánias.	Chief Towns.
Para,	Para.	Rio Janeiro,	Rio Janeiro.
Maranhã,	St. Luis.	St. Paul,	St. Paul.
Seara,	Seara.	St. Catherina,	St. Catherina.
Pernambuco,	Pernambuco.	Rio Grande,	Rio Grande.
Bahia,	St. Salvador.	Goyaz,	Villa Boa.
Minas Geraes,	Villa Rica.	Matto Grosso,	Cuiaba.



*Face of the country.* A ridge of mountains, termed the Brazilian Andes, runs along the coast from lat.  $10^{\circ}$  to lat.  $30^{\circ}$  S. The interior of the country is clothed with the most luxuriant vegetation, and covered in many parts with an almost impenetrable forest.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers of Brazil are branches of the Amazon and La Plata. The ridge of mountains along the coast prevents their entrance into the ocean by a more direct course.

The *St. Francisco* and the *Tocantins* are the principal rivers which discharge themselves directly into the ocean. The *St. Francisco* rises in lat  $16^{\circ}$ , and after running in a northerly direction along the western skirt of the mountains, for 1000 miles, turns to the east and enters the Atlantic north of St. Salvador. The *Tocantins* rises near the sources of the *St. Francisco*, and running north 1500 miles, empties under the equator, near the mouth of the Amazon. The *Araguaya* is the principal branch of the *Tocantins*.

The *Xingu* and the *Tapajos* rise in the centre of South America, and flowing north more than 1000 miles, discharge themselves into the Amazon. The *Madeira*, the largest tributary of the Amazon, rises in the northern part of Buenos Ayres, and running northeast, joins the Amazon after a course of 1500 miles.

The *Paraguay*, the *Parana*, and the *Uruguay*, the great branches of the La Plata, rise in the southern part of this country and pass into Buenos Ayres.

*Chief Towns.* *Rio Janeiro* or *St. Sebastian*, the capital, is the largest town in South America. It has a noble harbour, and a great commerce. The population is more than 100,000.

*St. Salvador*, or *Bahia*, is on the bay of All Saints, more than 700 miles north of Rio Janeiro. It is large, rich, and well built. The principal part of the city is on the top of a hill which rises suddenly to the height of 400 feet. The situation is airy and healthful. The population exceeds 70,000.

*Pernambuco* is a flourishing town, 450 miles N. E. of St. Salvador. It has a great trade in cotton. Population 25,000. *Maranham* or *St. Luis*, is a commercial town on the north coast. *Rio Grande* is in a populous district near the southern extremity of Brazil.

*Villa Rica* is in the interior, north of Rio Janeiro. Population, 20,000. *Tejuco*, the capital of the diamond district,

is north of Villa Rica. *Cuiaba* is in the western part of Brazil, and has rich gold mines in its vicinity. Population, 30,000.

*Population.* The population is estimated at 2,000,000. It is composed of whites, negroes, Indians, mulattos, and mestizos.

*Government.* Brazil was formerly a Portuguese colony, but several years ago it threw off the yoke, and has ever since formed a distinct kingdom. On the 20th of August, 1825, the independence of the new empire was acknowledged by the king of Portugal.

*Productions.* The northern provinces produce cotton, sugar, coffee, and tobacco; the middle contain the gold and diamond districts; the southern produce wheat and cattle in abundance. The forests abound with various kinds of wood useful for dyeing and cabinet work.

*Gold and diamonds.* The gold and diamonds of Brazil are found principally in the beds of the mountain torrents. The head waters of the Parana, of the Francisco, and of all the great rivers which flow north into the Amazon, are productive of gold. The principal diamond district is 400 miles N. of Rio Janeiro.

*Commerce.* The exports are cotton, sugar, coffee, and tobacco from Pernambuco, St. Salvador, and Maranham; and hides, tallow, and beef from Rio Grande. Wheat is shipped from Rio Grande to all parts of the coast. The principal imports are British manufactures.

## BUENOS AYRES, OR UNITED PROVINCES OF SOUTH AMERICA.

*Name.* This country was called the Viceroyalty of *Buenos Ayres*, while under the dominion of Spain. Since the declaration of Independence, it has assumed the name of the *United Provinces of South America*.

*Situation.* It is bounded N. by Bolivia; E. by Brazil; S. E. by the Atlantic; S. by Patagonia, and W. by the Andes, which separate it from Chili.

*Divisions.* The northern and central parts of this country, embracing one-half the territory, are in the possession of the Indians. The parts owned by the whites are divided into provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Buenos Ayres,	Buenos Ayres.	Catamarca,	Catamarca.
Banda Oriental,	Montevideo.	St. Jago del Estero,	St. Jago.
Entre Rios,	Santa Fe.	Tucuman,	Tucuman.
Cordova,	Cordova.	Salta,	Salta.
Punta St. Luis,	Punta St. Luis.	Jujuy,	Jujuy.
Mendoza,	Mendoza.	Chicas,	Tupica.
St. Juan,	St. Juan.	Misque,	Misque.
Rioja,	Rioja.	Paraguay,	Assumption.

*Rivers.* This country is drained by the *La Plata* and its branches. The *La Plata* is a very broad river formed by the union of the *Uruguay* and the *Parana*. The *Parana* rises among the mountains of Brazil, near Rio Janeiro, and running southwest nearly 2000 miles, joins the *Uruguay* a little above the city of Buenos Ayres. The *Uruguay* rises in the southern part of Brazil. Its general course is southwest, and its length, 1200 miles.

The *Paraguay* is the principal branch of the *Parana*. It rises near the centre of Brazil, and running south about 1500 miles, joins the *Parana* at Corrientes. The *Pilcomayo* and the *Vermejo* are the two largest western branches of the *Paraguay*. They both rise in the Andes, and flowing southeast about 1000 miles each, enter the *Paraguay* below the town of Assumption. The *Salado* is the largest western branch of the *Parana*. It rises in the Andes, and flowing southeast more than 800 miles, joins the *Parana* at Santa Fe.

Numerous branches of the *Madeira* rise in the northern part of this country, and flow north into Brazil.

*Face of the country.* The western provinces, bordering on the Andes, are mountainous; the territory east of the *Paraguay* and *Parana* is a fine, waving, well-watered country; the intermediate district, lying between the *Paraguay* and the mountains, and extending from north to south through the whole length of the country, consists of extensive plains.

West of the city of Buenos Ayres is a vast plain or pampa extending south into Patagonia. It is 1500 miles long, and from the ocean to the Andes 500 broad.

*Indians.* Independent tribes of Indians occupy the country watered by the *Salado*, *Vermejo*, and *Pilcomayo*. This tract consists of vast plains extending from the *Paraguay* on the east to the mountains on the west.

*Productions.* The vast plains and pampas are covered with immense herds of horses, mules, and cattle. Raising cattle is the principal business of the inhabitants, to the neglect of

agriculture, although the soil is fertile and would yield wheat, Indian corn, tobacco, &c. in abundance.

*Population.* The population, according to the official census, is 570,000 without including the Indians, who amount probably to more than 1,000,000.

*Chief Towns.* *Buenos Ayres* is on the west bank of the La Plata, 180 miles from the ocean. The houses are built of brick. The population is 60,000, one-half of whom are whites, and the rest Indians, negroes, &c. The city is celebrated for the pleasantness and salubrity of its climate.

*Montevideo* is on the east bank of the La Plata, 90 miles from its mouth. Population, 10,000. *Santa Fe* is at the confluence of the Salado with the Parana, and has 6000 inhabitants. *Corrientes* is at the confluence of the Paraguay with the Parana. *Assumption* is on the east bank of the Paraguay, a little above the mouth of the Pilcomayo, and about 1000 miles from the sea. Large vessels ascend from the ocean as far as this place.

*Salta* is nearly in the centre of the country. It carries on a great trade in mules with Peru. *Tucuman* is 160 miles S. of Salta. *Mendoza* is at the foot of the Andes, near the southwest corner of the country.

*Government.* All religions are now tolerated, and the government is administered in other respects on the most liberal principles. Buenos Ayres formerly belonged to Spain. In 1816, it declared itself independent, and established a republican government.

*Education.* Previous to the revolution, education, and learning were discouraged; but now schools are established, and books imported without restriction.

*Character.* A large portion of the population are herdsmen, who lead a solitary life on the great plains, being constantly employed in tending immense herds of cattle. They are the most expert horsemen in the world.

*Commerce.* The principal exports are gold and silver, hides, beef, and tallow. The imports are manufactured goods, principally from Great Britain. The city of Buenos Ayres is the seat of this commerce.

Mules in immense droves are collected every year at Salta from the southern provinces, and thence sent over the Andes to Peru, a distance of 1500 or 2000 miles. Almost all labour and transportation, in Peru as well as in Buenos Ayres, are performed by mules.

## BOLIVIA.

*Situation.* This new republic, which was formed in the year 1825, out of territory formerly included within the limits of Buenos Ayres or the United Provinces of South America, is bounded N. by Peru; E. and S. by Buenos Ayres; and W. by the Andes, which separate it from the southern part of Peru.

*Divisions.* The republic embraces five provinces, viz; *La Paz, Cochabamba, Charcas, Potosi* and *Santa Cruz*.

*Lake.* Lake *Titicaca* is in the northwest corner of the country between two ridges of the Andes. It is 240 miles in circumference, and has several islands, one of which was the residence of Manco Capac, the first of the incas, and the founder of the Peruvian monarchy.

*Chief Towns.* *Potosi*, famous for its rich silver mines, is situated on the Andes, near the sources of the Pilcomayo, in about 20° S. lat. It contains 70,000 inhabitants, besides 30,000 slaves employed in the mines.

*Oropesa*, the capital of the province of Cochabamba, contains 17,000 inhabitants.

*Population.* The population is about 500,000.

*Mines.* This country is famous for its gold and silver mines. The richest is the silver mine of Potosi, which has been wrought nearly 3 centuries, and yields several millions of dollars annually. The Indians near Potosi, were formerly compelled by the Spaniards to work the mines, which usually destroyed them in the course of 10 or 12 months. For three centuries whole nations perished in this way. This cruel custom is now abolished.

## CHILI.

*Situation.* Chili is bounded N. by the desert of Atacama, which separates it from Peru; E. by the Andes, which separate it from Buenos Ayres; S. by Patagonia; and W. by the Pacific ocean. It is a long and narrow country.

*Divisions.* The southern part of the country, below lat. 37°, belongs to independent tribes of Indians. The remainder is divided into 22 districts.

*Face of the Country.* The lofty Andes run along the whole eastern boundary of Chili. The country below is made up to

a considerable extent of detached valleys, separated from each other by high ridges. The scenery is picturesque and grand.

**Rivers.** Few countries are so well watered as Chili. The rivers are small, but very numerous. In some parts, every valley, and almost every field, can be regularly irrigated from a neighbouring stream. The principal rivers are the *Tolten*, the *Biobio*, the *Maypo*, the *Maule*, and the *Quillota*.

**Soil and Productions.** The southern part of the country is a land flowing with wheat, wine, and oil; cotton and hemp are also cultivated, and cattle are numerous. The northern districts have a dry and barren soil, but are rich in mines of tin, copper, silver and gold.

**Climate.** In the northern districts it never rains, and never thunders; the dews are scarcely perceptible, the atmosphere is without a cloud, and the temperature is delightful. Some parts of this region are well watered by rivers from the Andes and are very fertile.

**Volcanoes and Earthquakes.** Volcanoes occur among the Andes, at every little interval, along the whole eastern boundary. There are 14 which are in a state of constant eruption. Earthquakes usually occur 3 or 4 times in a year.

**Chief Towns.** *St. Jago*, the capital, is on a branch of the *Maypo*, in a beautiful and extensive plain. The houses are of brick, and as in all the cities of Chili, are of only one story, on account of the earthquakes. The population is 46,000.

*Conception* is on a beautiful bay, which affords a commodious harbour, near the mouth of the river *Biobio*. It has been twice destroyed by earthquakes. Population, 13,000.

*Valparaiso* is on the coast, near the mouth of the *Quillota*, about 100 miles west of *St. Jago*. It is the most commercial city in Chili. Population, 6,500.

*Valdivia* is on a bay, 180 miles S. of *Conception*. Its harbour is the safest and most capacious on the western coast of America. It is very strongly fortified.

**Population.** The population is 1,200,000, exclusive of independent Indians.

**Araucanian Indians.** The Araucanian Indians occupy the country between the *Biobio* and the *Tolten*. They are brave, warlike, generous, and enthusiastic lovers of liberty. The Spaniards have tried in vain for nearly 3 centuries to subdue them.

**Government.** Chili was formerly subject to Spain. In 1818

it declared itself independent, and has recently formed a government resembling that of the United States.

*Desert.* The desert of *Atacama* lies between Peru and Chili. It is a dry, sandy plain, 300 miles long, without one living thing upon it either vegetable or animal.

*Islands.* *Chiloe* island on the coast, near the southern boundary, is 180 miles long. There are many small islands near it. The island of *Juan Fernandez* is more than 300 miles west of Valparaiso.

### PATAGONIA.

*Situation.* Patagonia is the southern part of South America. It is bounded N. by Chili and Buenos Ayres; E. by the Atlantic; S. by the straits of Magellan, which separate it from Terra del Fuego; and W. by the Pacific.

*Face of the country.* The Andes pass through the western part. The eastern part is level, consisting of immense pampas or plains which stretch north into Buenos Ayres.

*Inhabitants.* The country is inhabited by independent tribes of Indians, about whom very little is known. Some of the tribes are said to be of a gigantic size.

## EUROPE.

*Situation.* Europe is bounded N. by the Frozen ocean; E. by Asia; S. by the Mediterranean sea, which separates it from Africa; and W. by the Atlantic ocean. It is the smallest general division of the globe.

*Divisions.* The principal countries in Europe are,

Norway, }  
Sweden, } in the north.  
Russia, }

Portugal, }  
Spain, } in the south.  
Italy, }  
Turkey, }

Great Britain, }  
France, }  
Netherlands, }  
Denmark, } in the  
Germany, } middle.  
Prussia, }  
Austria, }  
Switzerland, }

*Seas.* The principal seas are, the Mediterranean, Marmora, Black, Azof, North, Baltic, and White.

The *Mediterranean sea* lies between Europe, Asia, and Africa. It is the largest sea in the world, being 2000 miles long from east to west. The *Black sea* lies between Europe



and Asia. It is northeast of the Mediterranean, and communicates with it through the *sea of Marmora*. The *sea of Azof* is northeast of the Black sea, and communicates with it through a narrow strait.

The *North sea* lies between Great Britain on the west, and Denmark on the east. The *Baltic* lies between Sweden on the west, Russia on the east, and Prussia and Germany on the south. The *White sea* is in the northern part of Russia. It opens into the Frozen ocean.

*Channels.* The *English channel* lies between England and France. *St. George's channel* lies between England and Ireland. The *Cattegat*, between Denmark and Sweden, and the *Skager Rack*, between Denmark and Norway, are the channels through which the Baltic communicates with the German ocean.

*Straits.* The *straits of Gibraltar*, between Spain and Africa, connect the Mediterranean with the Atlantic. The *Dardanelles*, between Europe and Asia, connect the Mediterranean with the sea of Marmora. The *straits of Constantinople* connect the sea of Marmora with the Black sea. The *straits of Jenikale* connect the Black sea with the sea of Azof. The *straits of Dover*, between England and France, connect the North sea with the English channel.

*Bays or Gulfs.* The *gulf of Venice* is in the Mediterranean, between Turkey and Italy. The *bay of Biscay* opens into the Atlantic between France and Spain. The gulfs of *Bothnia*, *Finland* and *Riga*, are arms of the Baltic sea.

*Mountains.* The *Ural* mountains, in the northeast, are part of the boundary between Europe and Asia. The *Pyrenees*, in the southwest, are the boundary between France and Spain. The *Alps* are the loftiest mountains in Europe; they separate Italy from France, Switzerland and Germany. The *Scandinavian* mountains separate Sweden from Norway. The *Carpathian* mountains are in Austria; they separate Hungary from Galicia. The *Apennines* run through the whole length of Italy.

*Rivers.* The *Volga* is the largest river. It drains the eastern and central parts of Russia, and discharges itself into the Caspian sea in Asia. It is 2000 miles long. The *Don* empties itself into the sea of Azof, and the *Dnieper* and *Dniester* into the Black sea. They drain the southern part of Russia.

The *Danube* is the second river of Europe. It rises in the



S. W. part of Germany, and runs east through Hungary and Turkey into the Black sea. It is 1600 miles long. The *Rhine* rises in the Alps, in Switzerland, and running northwest, between France and Germany, discharges itself into the North sea. The *Elbe* is wholly in Germany. It enters the North sea, after a northwest course of 500 miles.

*Islands.* The principal islands are *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corsica*, in the Mediterranean; *Great Britain*, *Ireland*, and *Iceland*, in the Atlantic ocean; and the uninhabited islands of *Spitsbergen* and *Nova Zembla* in the Frozen ocean.

*Climate.* Europe lies almost wholly within the northern temperate zone, and enjoys a fine healthful climate.

*Character.* Europe is the abode of civilization, refinement, wealth, science, learning, and the arts. This is peculiarly true of Great Britain, France and Germany.

## BRITISH EMPIRE.

The British Empire is composed of Great Britain, Ireland, and the adjacent islands, together with extensive countries in Asia, Africa, and America.

Great Britain is divided into England, Scotland, and Wales.

### ENGLAND AND WALES.

*Situation.* This country is bounded N. by Scotland; E. by the North sea; S. by the English channel and the straits of Dover, which separate it from France; W. by St. George's channel, which separates it from Ireland.

*Divisions.* England is divided into 40 counties, viz: Northumberland, Cumberland, Durham, Yorkshire, Westmoreland, Lancashire, *in the north*; Cheshire, Shropshire, Herefordshire, Monmouthshire, *bordering on Wales*; Nottinghamshire, Derbyshire, Staffordshire, Leicestershire, Rutlandshire, Northamptonshire, Warwickshire, Worcestershire, Gloucestershire, Oxfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, *in the interior of the kingdom*; Lincolnshire, Huntingdonshire, Cambridgeshire, Norfolk, Suffolk, Essex, Hertfordshire, Middlesex, *in the eastern part of the kingdom*; Surry, Kent, Sussex, *in the southeast*; Berkshire, Wiltshire, Hampshire, Dorsetshire, *in the south*; and Somersetshire, Devonshire, and Cornwall, *in the southwest*.

Wales is divided into 12 countries, viz: Flintshire, Denbigh-

shire, Caernarvonshire, Anglesea, Merionethshire, Montgomeryshire, in *North Wales*; and Radnorshire, Cardiganshire, Pembrokeshire, Caermarthenshire, Brecknockshire, and Glamorganshire, in *South Wales*.

*Rivers.* The four principal rivers are the *Humber* in the northeast, the *Thames* in the southeast, the *Severn* in the southwest, and the *Mersey* in the northwest. The general course of the Thames is east; of the Severn, south; and of the Mersey, west.

The *Ouse* and the *Trent* are the two great branches of the *Humber*. The Ouse drains the extensive county of Yorkshire. It has many tributaries. The *Trent* rises near the centre of England, and flows northeast.

The other rivers are the *Tees*, *Tyne*, and *Tweed*, which empty themselves on the east coast, north of the Humber, and the *Dee*, which empties itself on the west coast, near the Mersey.

*Chief Towns.* The four principal commercial towns stand on or near the four principal rivers; *London*, on the Thames, in the southeast; *Bristol*, on the Avon, 4 miles from its junction with the Severn, in the southwest; *Liverpool*, on the Mersey, in the northwest; and *Hull*, on the Humber, in the northeast.

*London*, the capital of the kingdom, is on the Thames, 60 miles from its mouth. It is the most populous city in Europe; and in regard to commerce, wealth, manufactures, arts, literature, and charitable institutions, is the first city in the world. It has more than a million inhabitants, and more than half a million tons of shipping, 20 hospitals, 100 almshouses, and between 3 and 400 churches. The houses are almost wholly of brick. The principal public buildings are the majestic *cathedral of St. Paul's*, the chief ornament of the city, and *Westminster Abbey*, a grand gothic edifice, the sanctuary of the illustrious dead.

*Liverpool* is the second city in commerce and wealth. Its foreign trade is principally with the United States and the West Indies. It is connected by canals with the principal manufacturing towns in the interior. The growth of the city has been very rapid.

*Bristol* is a very wealthy city and the rival of Liverpool in the commerce with America and the West Indies. It is not so extensively connected with the great manufacturing towns.

*Hull* is the fourth city in the amount of shipping. It is

largely concerned in the whale fishery, and in the trade to the Baltic, and is extensively connected with the great manufacturing towns in the interior, by means of the Trent and Ouse and the canals communicating with them.

The following are the principal towns *on the coast*. *Falmouth* is in the southwest, near the Land's end. Packets sail regularly from this place to Spain and the West Indies; *Plymouth* is a little east of *Falmouth*; *Portsmouth*, east of the Isle of Wight, is the principal naval station of Great Britain. Its harbour is the best in the kingdom, and large enough to contain the whole British navy. *Harwich*, on the east coast, is the port from which packets sail to Holland. *Yarmouth*, farther north, is celebrated for the herring fishery. *Berwick-upon-Tweed* is on the borders of England and Scotland, and belongs to neither.

The following are the principal towns in the *northern counties*. *Newcastle* is on the Tyne in the centre of the grand coal-mines. *York* is on the Ouse, and in rank is the second city in England. *Leeds*, on the Aire, a branch of the Ouse, is the most celebrated town in the world for the manufacture of woollen goods. *Sheffield*, on the Don, also a branch of the Ouse, is famous for the manufacture of knives and files. *Manchester*, 32 miles east of Liverpool, is the most populous manufacturing town in England, and is especially famous for cotton goods.

*Coventry*, celebrated for the manufacture of ribbons, is in the centre of the kingdom, and connected by canals with the four great ports. *Birmingham*, a little west of Coventry, is one of the first manufacturing towns in Europe. It is particularly famous for locks, hinges, buttons, guns and swords. *Bath*, on the Avon, 12 miles east of Bristol, is famous for its hot baths. It is the most elegant city in England, and one of the most beautiful in the world.

The principal towns in *Wales* are *Caermarthen* in South Wales, and *Caernarvon* in North Wales.

The following are the principal towns, arranged in the order of their population.

	Pop.		Pop.
London,	1,225,000	Bristol,	88,000
Manchester,	134,000	Leeds,	84,000
Liverpool,	119,000	Plymouth,	61,000
Birmingham,	107,000	Norwich,	50,000

*Canals.* The river Trent is navigable to the centre of the kingdom, and it is there connected by canals with the Mersey, the Severn, and the Thames. An inland water communication is thus opened between the four great ports of the kingdom. London is connected with Liverpool, and Bristol with Hull. There is, besides, a canal from the Severn to the Thames, connecting Bristol directly with London; and another from the Mersey to the Severn, connecting Liverpool directly with Bristol. The small canals are too numerous to be mentioned. Several years since there were more than 250, intersecting the island in every direction, and imparting life and activity to commerce and manufactures.

*Population.* The population of Great Britain is more than 14,000,000. The items at three different national enumerations were as follows :

	1801.	1811.	1821.
England,	8,331,434	9,538,827	11,260,555
Wales,	541,546	611,788	717,108
Scotland,	1,539,068	1,805,688	2,092,014
Army and Navy,	470,598	640,500	310,000
Great Britain,	10,942,646	12,596,803	14,379,677

*Government.* The government is a limited monarchy. The supreme power is vested in a king and parliament. The parliament consists of two houses, Lords and Commons. The former are hereditary peers, and the latter representatives chosen by the people.

*Religion.* The established religion is Episcopacy; all others are tolerated. The principal dissenters from the established church are Roman Catholics, Independents, Baptists, Presbyterians, Methodists, Quakers, and Unitarians.

*Navy.* During the late war in Europe, the British navy consisted of more than 1000 vessels of war, manned by 180,000 seamen. Of the vessels, 254 were ships of the line. The navy of Great Britain is her great bulwark and defence. It has been very much reduced of late, but is still far superior to that of any other nation on the globe.

*Climate.* The climate is moist, and liable to frequent and sudden changes, but the extremes of heat and cold are less than in other countries in the same latitude.

*Face of the country.* England is beautifully diversified with hills and vales, which are covered at all seasons with a rich verdure. Wales is mountainous.

*Soil and Productions.* The soil is rich in the southern and midland counties, and is under excellent cultivation. The principal productions are wheat, barley, oats, rye, &c.

*Mineral Waters.* The most celebrated mineral waters are those of Bath, Bristol, Tunbridge, Buxton, Scarborough, Epsom, and Harrowgate.

*Mines.* The *tin* mines in Cornwall, in the southwest extremity of the kingdom, are supposed to be the richest in the world. The *coal* mines in the northern counties are a source of much wealth and power to Great Britain. They have for centuries furnished the east and south of England with fuel; and the transportation employs several hundred vessels and many thousand seamen. Mines of rock *salt* are found near Liverpool, which produce more 60,000 tons annually.

*Manufactures.* The manufactures of England are very extensive. They are supposed to employ more than 1,500,000 persons. The principal articles are woollen and cotton goods, and articles of iron, tin, lead, and elegant earthen ware.

*Commerce.* The commerce of Great Britain extends to every portion of the globe. The exports consist principally of manufactured goods. The number of merchant vessels in 1805 was 18,000, measuring more than 2,000,000 tons and manned by 137,000 seamen.

*Debt and Revenue.* In 1814 the national debt amounted to more than 700,000,000 *l.* and the annual interest was more than 30,000,000 *l.* The annual revenue for the last 10 or 12 years has been on an average about 60,000,000 *l.* and the expenditure has usually exceeded that sum.

*Paupers.* The taxes for the support of the poor in England amounted in 1815 to nearly 8,000,000 *l.* and the number of persons who received relief, in and out of workhouses, was more than 1,000,000, about one ninth part of the whole population.

*Universities.* The universities at Cambridge and Oxford are among the most celebrated in Europe. Cambridge university consists of 16 colleges and halls, and has more than 2000 students. It is distinguished for mathematical learning. Oxford has 25 colleges and halls, and is distinguished for classical learning. They are both very extensive establishments, and richly endowed. *Oxford* is on the Thames, 50 miles west of London. *Cambridge* is 50 miles N. of London.

*Education.* Great attention is paid to education by the higher and middle classes; but, till the establishment of Sch-

day and Lancasterian schools, a few years since the education of the lower classes was much neglected.

*Charitable Institutions.* The British and Foreign Bible Society, established in 1804, has distributed more than 4,000,000 Bibles and Testaments, in upwards of 50 different languages. There are several Missionary societies, employed in introducing civilization and Christianity among the ignorant heathen, in almost every part of the world.

*Islands.* The *isle of Wight* is opposite Portsmouth on the southern coast. The small isles of *Alderney*, *Guernsey*, and *Jersey* are near the coast of France, southwest of the isle of Wight. The isles of *Scilly* are 30 miles west of the Land's end. *Anglesea* is on the Welch coast. The *isle of Man* is in the Irish sea, about equally distant from England, Ireland, Scotland, and Wales.

## SCOTLAND.

*Situation.* Scotland is bounded W. and N. by the Atlantic ; E. by the North sea ; and S. by England.

*Divisions.* There are 33 counties, viz. :

### *Southern Counties.*

Linlithgow,  
Edinburgh,  
Haddington,  
Berwick,  
Roxburgh,  
Selkirk,  
Peebles,  
Dumfries,  
Kirkcudbright,  
Wigtown,  
Ayr,  
Lanark,  
Renfrew.

### *Middle Counties.*

Nairn,  
Elgin,  
Banff,  
Aberdeen,  
Kincardine,  
Forfar,  
Perth,  
Fife,  
Kinross,  
Clackmannan,  
Stirling,  
Dumbarton,  
Bute, and Argyle.

### *Northern Counties.*

Orkney and  
Shetland,  
Caithness,  
Sutherland,  
Ross,  
Cromarty,  
Inverness.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers on the eastern coast, beginning in the south, are the *Tweed*, which separates Scotland from England, the *Forth*, the *Tay*, the *Dee*, the *Spey*, and the *Ness*. The only river of consequence on the west coast is the *Clyde*.

*Friths.* At the mouths of the principal rivers are broad friths or estuaries, connecting them with the sea. The principal on the eastern coast are the *frith of Forth*, the *frith of Tay*, and *Murray frith*. On the western coast are the *frith of Clyde*, at the mouth of the Clyde, and *Solway frith*, which separates Scotland from England.

**Chief Towns.** *Edinburgh*, the capital and literary metropolis of Scotland, is about two miles from the frith of Forth. It is on all sides surrounded by lofty hills except towards the north. It is composed of two parts, the Old town and the New town. The houses in the old town are very lofty, and in some instances 14 stories high. The New town is built entirely of stone with great elegance and taste. *Leith* is the seaport of Edinburgh. It is on the frith of Forth, 2 miles north of the city.

*Glasgow*, on the Clyde, is the first city in Scotland in regard to population, commerce, and manufactures. It is admirably situated for a manufacturing and commercial town, being on the borders of one of the richest coal districts in Great Britain, and having the Atlantic open to it on one side, through the Clyde, and the North sea on the other, through a canal connecting the Clyde with the Forth. Glasgow is distinguished for its literary institutions.

*St. Andrews* is on the coast, between the frith of Forth and the frith of Tay. *Perth*, on the Tay, has extensive linen manufactures. *Dundee* is a manufacturing town on the frith of Tay. *Aberdeen*, the largest town in the north of Scotland, is near the mouth of the Dee. *Paisley*, celebrated for its manufactures, is 8 miles west of Glasgow, on a branch of the Clyde. *Greenock* is a flourishing commercial town on the Clyde, west of Glasgow. *Sterling*, on the Forth, 23 miles N. E. of Glasgow, was often the residence of the kings of Scotland.

The following are the chief towns arranged in the order of their population.

<i>Towns.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>	<i>Towns.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>
Glasgow,	147,000	Dundee,	31,000
Edinburgh,	138,000	Greenock,	22,000
Paisley,	47,000	Perth,	19,000
Aberdeen,	45,000	Dunfermline,	14,000

**Lakes and Canals.** The north of Scotland abounds with small lakes. They are too numerous to be mentioned. *Loch Lomond* is the largest in Scotland, and most celebrated for its romantic scenery. It is a little north of the Clyde and discharges its waters into that river.

There is a chain of long, narrow lakes running from Murray frith in a southwest direction, to the Atlantic. They are *loch Ness*, *loch Oich*, *loch Lochy*, and *loch Linne*. A canal 2



miles long, connects loch Oich and loch Lochy, and thus opens a water communication between the Atlantic ocean and the North sea. This canal is called the Caledonian canal.

There is a canal from the Forth to the Clyde connecting the Atlantic ocean with the North sea. It is on a much larger scale than common canals. It admits vessels drawing 7 feet of water.

*Mountains.* The *Grampian hills* commence at loch Lomond, near the mouth of the Clyde, and run northeast, completely across the country, to Aberdeen on the North sea. They are the natural boundary between the Highlands and Lowlands of Scotland.

The country north of the Grampian hills is intersected by numerous mountains in various directions. *Ben Nevis* is 4,350 feet above the level of the sea, and is the highest mountain in Great Britain. It is near loch Lochy.

*Face of the country.* The country north of the Grampian hills, except a small district on the eastern coast, consists of barren hills and mountains, interspersed with numerous lakes. The southern or Lowland counties have in many parts a fertile soil.

*Productions.* Scotland feeds vast numbers of cattle and sheep. Grass, oats, and turnips are the principal agricultural productions. Iron, coal, and lead are the principal minerals.

*Religion.* The established religion is Presbyterian. The establishment is divided into 15 synods, which are subdivided into 78 presbyteries. They are all under the government of the General Assembly. The number of ministers connected with the establishment in 1803 was 936.

*Population.* The population in 1821 was 2,092,014.

*Universities.* There are universities, at St. Andrews, Aberdeen, Edinburgh, and Glasgow. The *University of Edinburgh* is one of the most celebrated in Europe. It had in 1814, 27 professors and more than 2000 students. It is particularly celebrated as a medical school. The library contains 50,000 volumes. *Glasgow University* had in 1814, 16 professors and more than 1400 students.

*Education.* Scotland is celebrated for its excellent system of education. There is no country in Europe where the lower classes are so universally taught to read and write.

*Manufactures.* The principal manufactures are cotton and



linen goods. Carron, in Sterlingshire, is the most celebrated place in Europe for the manufacture of cannon.

*Islands.* The principal islands are the *Hebrides*, or Western islands, along the western coast; the *Orkney Islands* on the north coast, and the *Shetland* islands northeast of the Orkneys.

## IRELAND.

*Situation.* Ireland is bounded on the east by the Irish sea and St. George's channel, which separate it from England; on all other sides by the Atlantic.

*Divisions.* Ireland is divided into 4 provinces, viz. Ulster in the northeast; Connaught in the northwest; Leinster in the southeast, and Munster in the southwest. These provinces are subdivided into 32 counties.

*Rivers.* The *Shannon* is the principal river. It rises near the north coast, and runs in a S. W. direction till it enters the ocean. It is navigable almost to its source. The *Barrow* rises west of Dublin, and running south empties itself into Waterford harbour. The *Liffy* discharges itself into Dublin bay. The *Boyne* empties itself north of the Liffy. The *Banna* is the outlet of Lough Neagh; it runs in a northerly direction, and discharges itself into the ocean near the northern extremity of the island.

*Chief Towns.* *Dublin*, the capital, is the second city in the United Kingdom. It is on the Liffy, at its mouth. It has a university and 187,939 inhabitants. *Cork*, in the south-west, is the second city in Ireland. It has a noble harbour and 90,000 inhabitants. *Limerick*, on the Shannon, is the third city in importance, and contains 50,000 inhabitants.

*Galway* is on Galway bay, on the west coast; *Sligo* is on Sligo bay, in the north-west; *Londonderry* is in the north, *Belfast* in the north-east, *Wexford* and *Waterford* in the south-east. All these towns are on or near the coast. *Armagh* is an interior town in the north-east, and *Kilkenny* is on the Nore, in the south-east.

*University.* The *University at Dublin* has 13 professors and 1500 students. The library contains 70,000 volumes.

*Education.* The education of the lower classes has been much neglected in Ireland, but efforts are now making to establish schools in all parts of the island.

*Religion.* The established religion is that of the church of England, but more than three-quarters of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics, and of the remainder a large portion are Presbyterians. The Presbyterians are in the north of Ireland.

*Population.* The population in 1821 was 6,847,000.

*Character.* The Irish are robust, active, healthy and brave. They make fine soldiers. Their food consists principally of potatoes and milk, and their houses are wretched hovels of mud.

*Face of the country, &c.* The country is principally level and fertile. One of the most striking features is the numerous bogs which disfigure the surface.

*Productions.* Potatoes, oats, and grass are the principal productions. Ireland is a fine grazing country, and supports numerous herds of cattle.

*Manufactures and Commerce.* Linen is the principal manufacture. The principal exports are linen, beef, hides, tallow, and butter.

*Curiosity.* The *Giant's Causeway* is on the north coast, north-east of Londonderry. It consists of many thousand columns of hard black rock, rising perpendicularly from 200 to 400 feet above the water.

## LAPLAND.

*Situation.* Lapland is in the north-west of Europe; extending from the gulf of Bothnia on the south, to the Frozen ocean on the north, and from the White sea on the east, to the Atlantic ocean on the west.

*Divisions.* The eastern part is called Russian Lapland; the middle, Swedish Lapland; and the western, Norwegian Lapland. The whole country belongs to Russia and Sweden.

*Climate.* Lapland is principally within the frigid zone, and the winters are intensely cold. Snow covers the ground the greater part of the year. The summers are short, but the heat for a few weeks is excessive.

*Face of the country.* The country is made up of dreary mountains, interspersed with numerous lakes and ponds. In the northern parts there are no trees except the birch.

*Population.* The country is thinly inhabited, the population being estimated at only 60,000.

*Animals.* The rein deer is the pride of Lapland. This animal draws the sledges of the Laplander 200 miles a day.

He feeds in summer on leaves, and in winter on moss. His flesh and milk are used for food, his skin for clothing, and his sinews and intestines for thread and cordage. Seals, whales and other fish abound on the coast.

**Character.** The Laplanders are generally only four feet high, with large heads, thick lips, and a swarthy complexion. They are but little advanced in civilization. They profess Christianity, but unite with it many of their old Pagan superstitions.

## NORWAY.

**Situation.** Norway is bounded E. by Sweden, and on all other sides by the Atlantic ocean and the North sea.

**Divisions.** There are five provinces, viz.—Christiansand *in the extreme south*; Christiania, Bergen and Drontheim *in the middle*; and Nordland, *in the extreme north*.

**Chief Towns.** Bergen, the capital, has an excellent harbour, and considerable commerce. Drontheim, north of Bergen, derives its importance from its vicinity to the copper mines. Christiania, in the south, is at the head of a bay which runs up between Sweden and Norway. Christiansand is on the coast south-west of Christiania.

**Government.** Norway belongs to Sweden, but has its own legislature and a separate administration.

**Religion and Population.** The religion is Lutheran. The population in 1825 was 1,000,152.

**Face of the Country.** The country is mountainous. A range, called the *Scandinavian* range, commences near the Naze, west of Christiansand, and runs north-east into Lapland. Its length is more than 1000 miles, and some of the summits are more than 7000 feet high. Most of Norway is covered with forests of pine and fir.

**Minerals.** Iron, silver and cobalt are found in large quantities near the southern coast, at several places between Christiania and Christiansand. There are rich copper mines near Drontheim.

**Commerce.** The principal exports are timber, lumber, fish, copper, and silver. The imports are corn and manufactured goods.

**Whirlpool.** The *Malstrom* is a remarkable whirlpool in the sea, near the southern extremity of the Loffoden islands. The roar of the waters can be heard many leagues off, and ships, trees and whales, at the distance of 3 miles, are sometimes irresistibly drawn in, and dashed to pieces against the bottom.

## SWEDEN.

*Situation.* Sweden is bounded N. by Norway; E. by Russia and the Baltic; S. by the Baltic; and W. by Norway.

*Divisions.* Sweden is divided into four districts which are subdivided into provinces.

<i>Districts.</i>	<i>Situation.</i>	<i>Population.</i>
Lapland,	in the north,	50,000
Norland, }	in the middle,	238,000
Sweden, }		653,767
Gothland,	in the south,	1,454,462
		<hr/> 2,396,229

*Finland*, on the east of the gulf of Bothnia, formerly belonged to Sweden, but was ceded to Russia in 1808.

*Population.* The population in 1823 was 2,687,457, nearly the whole of which is in the two southern districts. The northern part of the country is very thinly inhabited.

*Lakes.* The three principal lakes are, *Wener*, *Wetter*, and *Meler*. Lake *Wener* is in the south-west, and empties itself into the sea at Gottenburg on the west coast. It is 80 miles long and 50 broad. Lake *Wetter*, further south, empties itself into the Baltic. Lake *Meler* communicates with the Baltic at Stockholm.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the *Gotha*, *Motala*, *Dal*, and *Tornea*.

The *Gotha* is the outlet of lake *Wener*, connecting it with the Cattegat. The *Motala* is the outlet of lake *Wetter*, connecting it with the Baltic. The *Dal* empties itself about 60 miles N. of Upsal. The *Tornea* empties itself into the northern extremity of the gulf of Bothnia, and is the boundary between Sweden and Russia.

*Chief Towns.* *Stockholm*, the capital, is on seven small rocky islands, in the strait which connects lake *Meler* with the Baltic. The situation is romantic. Population, 75,517. *Gottenburgh*, the second town in population and commerce, is on the west coast, at the mouth of the *Gotha*. Population, 24,858. *Nordkioping* is a manufacturing town on the *Motala*, 22 miles from its mouth in the Baltic. *Carlsrona*, the principal station for the Swedish navy, is on a small island in the Baltic, in the south-east extremity of the kingdom.

*Gefle* is near the mouth of the Dal. *Torned* is at the head of the gulf of Bothnia, at the mouth of the Tornea. *Upsal*, formerly the capital of Sweden, is 40 miles N. of Stockholm. *Fahlun* is in the interior, west of Gefle. *Lund* is at the southern extremity of the kingdom.

*Canal.* A canal from lake Meler to lake Wener, connecting Stockholm with Gottenburg and the Baltic with the North sea, was commenced several years since, and will probably be completed the present year (1828).

*Education.* There are two universities. The *Upsal* University has 21 professors, 1200 students, and a library of 40,000 volumes. The University at *Lund* has 21 professors, 300 students, and a library of 20,000 volumes. Common schools are universally established, and the inhabitants generally can read and write.

*Government.* The government is a limited monarchy.

*Religion.* The religion is Lutheran.

*Face of the country.* The face of the country is mountainous, especially in the northern districts. The mountains are covered with immense forests of the Norway pine and the fir.

*Minerals.* Near Fahlun is a great copper mine which has been worked almost 1000 years. Sweden is also celebrated for iron mines.

*Commerce.* The commerce of Sweden rests chiefly on the export of her natural productions, iron, timber and copper. The imports are corn, sugar, coffee, wine, &c.

*Islands.* The principal islands are *Oland* and *Gothland*. The *Aland* isles between Sweden and Finland belong to Russia.

## DENMARK.

*Situation.* Denmark is a peninsula, bounded N. and E. by the entrance of the Baltic. On the S. it extends to the Elbe, which separates it from Germany. On the W. is the North sea.

*Divisions.* Denmark is divided into the following territories.

Provinces.	Population.	Chief Towns.
Jutland,	400,000	Aalborg, Wiberg.
Sleswick,	300,000	Sleswick.
Holstein,	350,000	Altona.
Lauenburg,	35,000	Lauenburg.

Zealand,	343,000	COPENHAGEN.
Funen,	175,000	Odensee.
	1,603,000	

**Islands.** *Zealand* and *Funen* are the largest islands, and there are many small islands adjacent.

**Chief Towns.** *Copenhagen* stands on the east shore of the island of *Zealand*. It has a spacious, convenient, and well fortified harbour and extensive commerce. It is the best built city in the north of Europe. Population, 105,000.

*Altona* is on the *Elbe* within gun-shot of *Hamburg*. It has considerable commerce and 30,000 inhabitants. *Kiel* stands at the bottom of a narrow bay of the *Baltic*, 47 miles N. of *Hamburg*. It has a good harbour, and 8,000 inhabitants. *Elsinore*, 20 miles N. of *Copenhagen*, in the narrowest part of the strait between *Zealand* and the Swedish shore, is the place where all foreign ships that trade to the *Baltic* pay toll.

**Canal.** There is a canal on a large scale connecting the *Baltic* with the *North sea*. It is in the narrowest part of the peninsula, extending from the bay of *Kiel* to the river *Eyder*, which empties itself into the *North sea*. It is 10 feet deep, and admits vessels of 120 tons.

**Universities.** The University at *Copenhagen* has about 600 students, one of the best botanical gardens in Europe, and a library of 60,000 volumes. The University at *Kiel* has 24 professors and 200 students.

**Education.** Great attention is paid to the education of children in Denmark. There are common schools in every parish, and numerous Latin schools in every province.

**Religion.** The religion of Denmark is the Lutheran.

**Government.** The government is an absolute monarchy.

**Face of the country, &c.** Denmark is principally a level country, and in the north is covered with forests. The soil is fertile and well cultivated, particularly in the south, and on the island of *Funen*. Wheat is the staple production.

**Commerce.** Denmark has a large extent of seacoast, and is well situated for commerce. The principal exports are grain and cattle.

**ICELAND**, a large island belonging to Denmark, lies far to the northwest, in the *Atlantic ocean*, in lat 65° N. It is chiefly celebrated for its volcanoes and spouting springs of hot water. Mount *Hekla* is the principal volcano. It is 5000 feet high,

and sometimes throws out stones and lava to the distance of 150 miles. The country for 20 miles round was laid waste by one eruption. The spouting springs throw up large columns of boiling water, often to the height of 100 feet.

The inhabitants are about 50,000 in number. They live in a cold climate, and on a barren soil, yet are strongly attached to their country. They import their corn and part of their wood from Denmark, and give in exchange fish, oil and eider down.

The *Faroe* islands, about half way between Iceland and Norway, belong also to Denmark. Population 5,209.

## RUSSIA.

*Extent.* The Russian empire is the most extensive on the globe. It embraces one half of Europe, and more than one third of Asia, besides a portion of America.

### RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

*Situation.* Russia in Europe extends from the Frozen ocean on the north, to the Black sea on the south, and from Asia on the east, to Sweden, the Baltic, Prussia, Austria, and Turkey on the west.

*Seas.* There are four seas bordering on Russia ; the *White sea* on the north, the *Baltic* on the west, and the *Black sea* and the sea of *Azof* on the south.

*Gulfs.* There are five large bays or gulfs. The *gulf of Bothnia*, the *gulf of Finland* and the *gulf of Riga* are arms of the Baltic. The bay of *Onega*, and the bay of *Archangel* are arms of the White sea.

*Lakes.* There are many lakes in the northwest, around the gulf of Finland. The principal are *lake Ladoga*, east of the gulf, and connected with it by the river *Neva* ; and *lake Onega*, east of lake Ladoga, and connected with it by the river *Svir*.

*Rivers.* The *Volga*, the great river of Europe, discharges itself into the Caspian sea in Asia by many mouths. It rises between Petersburg and Moscow. Its general course is first east and then south. It is more than 3000 miles long, and is navigable nearly to its source.

The *Don* rises a little south of Moscow, near the centre of European Russia, and flowing south 300 miles, empties itself into the sea of *Azof*. The *Dnieper* rises west of Moscow, and flows south 1200 miles into the Black sea.



The *Dniester* empties itself into the Black sea west of the Dnieper. It rises in the Carpathian mountains and flows south-east 600 miles.

The *Dwina* rises near the sources of the Volga and the Dnieper, and flowing west discharges itself into the gulf of Riga. The *Neva* connects lake Ladoga with the gulf of Finland. The *Svir* connects lake Onega with lake Ladoga. The *Onega* empties itself into the White sea at the town of Onega. The *northern Dwina* empties itself into the White sea at Archangel, after a course of 500 miles.

**Chief Cities.** *St. Petersburg*, the capital of the Russian empire, is on the Neva, near its entrance into the gulf of Finland. It was founded in 1703, by Peter the Great, and is now one of the most magnificent cities in the world. Population 285,000. *Cronstadt*, the port of St. Petersburg, is 20 miles distant, on an island in the gulf of Finland. It has an excellent harbour and is the principal station for the Russian navy. Population, 40,000.

*Moscow*, the ancient capital, is on the Moskva near the centre of European Russia. It was burnt in 1812, when Buonaparte invaded Russia. Previous to its destruction it contained 300,000 inhabitants. It has since been rebuilt.

The principal seaports are, *Archangel* on the White sea, *Cronstadt* and *Riga* on the Baltic, and *Odessa* on the Black sea. *Astrachan* on the Caspian, at the mouth of the Volga, is in Asiatic Russia. The principal towns in the west are *Warsaw*, on the Vistula, and *Wilna*, northeast of Warsaw.

**Face of the country.** European Russia consists chiefly of immense plains, covered in many parts with forests. The principal mountains are the Ural mountains, in the northeast, which separate it from Asia.

**Canal.** There is a canal uniting the river Neva with the head waters of the Volga. This canal opens an inland water communication between the Baltic and the Caspian. It is supposed that 4000 vessels pass on this route annually between St. Petersburg and Astrachan.

**Population.** The population of the whole Russian empire according to Hassel, is 45,515,797, of whom about 42,000,000 are in European Russia. The southern and western provinces contain the great mass of the population; the northern and eastern are very thinly inhabited.



The population of Russia is made up of many different tribes and nations, speaking different languages, and having different customs, and religions. Some are barbarians, some are civilized, and some half civilized.

**Education.** There are universities at St. Petersburg, Warsaw, Abo and several other places. Education has heretofore been almost entirely neglected. An increasing attention is now paid to it.

**Religion.** The established religion is that of the Greek church, but all others are tolerated. Mahometans, Catholics, Jews, Lutherans and Pagans are numerous. Bible societies are now extensively established. They have published the Bible in 25 different languages, and are distributing it in every part of the empire.

**Government.**—The government is a constitutional monarchy.

**Commerce.** Russia has an extensive commerce carried on through the Baltic, Black, Caspian, and White seas.

**Islands.** *Nova Zembla* is a large uninhabited island or collection of islands, in the Frozen ocean, northeast of Archangel. The islands of *Åland* and *Oesel* in the Baltic belong to Russia. The *Crimea* in the Black sea is a peninsula.

## PRUSSIA.

**Situation.** The Prussian dominions consist of two territories, entirely distinct and separate from each other; one lying in the east, the other in the west of Germany.

The *eastern division* is much the largest, comprehending five sixths of the whole, and is bounded N. by the Baltic; E. by Russia; S. by the Austrian Dominions and Saxony; W. by several small German States.

The *western division* lies on both sides of the river Rhine, and is bounded W. by the Netherlands, and on all other sides by small German States.

**Divisions.** Prussia is divided into 10 provinces.

Provinces.	Population.	Chief Towns.
1. East Prussia,	855,244	Königsberg.
2. West Prussia,	560,128	Dantzic.
3. Brandenburg,	1,191,121	Berlin.
4. Pomerania,	665,836	Stettin.
5. Silesia,	2,017,057	Breslau.
6. Posen,	544,641	Pösen.
7. Saxony,	1,148,041	Magdeburg.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
8. Westphalia,	991,899	Munster.
9. Cleves and Berg,	908,185	Cologne.
10. Lower Rhine,	971,597	Aix-la-Chapelle.
	9,853,749	
Add Neufchatel in Switzerland,	50,800	
	9,904,549	

The seven first named provinces are in the eastern division, and the three last named in the western division.

**Rivers.** The four principal rivers are the Vistula, the Oder, the Elbe, and the Rhine.

The *Vistula* rises in the south of Prussia, and empties itself into the Baltic at Dantzic. The principal part of its course is in the Russian dominions. The *Oder* is almost wholly in Prussia. It rises near the sources of the Vistula, and running northwest 380 miles, empties itself into the Baltic. The *Elbe* rises in the Austrian dominions, and running northwest 500 miles, discharges itself into the North sea. About half its course is in Prussia.

The *Rhine* runs through the middle of the Grand Dutchy of Lower Rhine, dividing it into two parts. The small rivers are, the *Havel*, a branch of the Elbe; the *Spree*, a branch of the Havel; the *Warta*, a branch of the Oder; the *Memel* and the *Pregel*.

**Chief Towns.** *Berlin*, the capital, is on the Spree. It is a beautiful city, and has communication by canals with the Elbe and the Oder. Population 182,387. *Konigsberg* is on the Pregel. It is well situated for commerce. Population 63,000.

*Dantzic*, on the Vistula, near its mouth, is an opulent commercial city. *Thorn* is on the Vistula, south of Dantzic. *Posen* is on the Warta, south of Dantzic, and west of Warsaw.

*Breslau*, *Frankfort*, and *Stettin* are on the Oder. *Breslau* has an extensive commerce. It is connected with Hamburg by a canal, which joins the Oder with the Elbe. *Magdeburg* is on the Elbe. It is strongly fortified, and is well situated for commerce. *Halle*, famous for its university, is south of Magdeburg.

*Coblentz*, *Cologne*, and *Dusseldorf* are on the Rhine, in the western division of Prussia. *Cologne* has 42,000 inhabitants and considerable commerce. *Aix-la Chapelle*, once the favourite residence of Charlemagne, and famous for several treaties made there, is west of Cologne.

The following are the principal towns arranged in the order of their population.

1. Berlin,	182,387	4. Cologne,	54,938
2. Breslau,	76,813	5. Dantzic,	52,821
3. Königsberg,	63,000	6. Magdeburg,	35,448

*Universities.* The most famous universities are those of Halle, Königsberg, and Berlin.

*Population.* The population of the Prussian dominions is 9,904,549.

*Language.* The German language is the most prevalent.

*Religion.* The established religion is Lutheran, but all sects are tolerated, and one third of the population are Roman Catholics.

*Government.* The government is an absolute monarchy.

*Face of the country, &c.* A range of mountains runs along the southern boundary, separating Silesia from the Austrian dominions. The rest of Prussia is a level country, and has generally a good soil, producing grass, grain, flax, hemp, &c.

*Island.* The island of *Rugen*, in the Baltic, belongs to Prussia.

## AUSTRIAN EMPIRE.

*Situation.* The Austrian empire embraces about one third of Germany, nearly a quarter of Italy, a portion of ancient Poland, the whole kingdom of Hungary, and several smaller states. It is bounded N. by Saxony, Prussia and Russia; E. by Russia and Turkey; S. by Turkey and the gulf of Venice; S. W. by several small Italian States; and W. by Switzerland and Bavaria.

*Divisions.* The following table exhibits the provinces and population of this great monarchy.

I. German States,	1. Lower Austria,	1,850,000
	2. Inner Austria,	795,000
	3. Illyria,	1,170,000
	4. Upper Austria,	747,000
	5. Bohemia,	3,200,000
	6. Moravia,	1,374,000
	7. Austrian Silesia,	346,000
II. Austrian Poland, or the kingdom of Galicia,		3,778,000
III. Hungarian States.	1. Kingdom of Hungary,	7,515,000
	2. Slavonia,	528,000
	3. Croatia,	650,000
	4. Dalmatia,	305,000
	5. Transylvania,	1,700,000
IV. Austrian Italy.	1. Government of Milan,	2,082,000
	2. Government of Venice,	1,932,000
Total,		27,972,000

*Rivers.* The *Danube* is the principal river of Austria. It rises in the southwest corner of Germany, near the borders of France and Switzerland, and running from west to east through the heart of the Austrian dominions, passes into Turkey, and empties itself into the Black sea. The *Drave* and *Save* are branches of the Danube. They rise in the mountains north of the gulf of Venice, and flow east. The *Save* empties itself at Belgrade. It forms a part of the boundary between Hungary and Turkey. The *Teisse* is the principal eastern branch of the Danube. Its course is wholly in Hungary.

The river *Po*, and the *Tesino*, one of its branches which rises in the Alps, are the boundary of Austria on the side of Italy. The *Po* empties itself into the gulf of Venice. The *Adige* empties itself into the same gulf a little north of the *Po*.

*Chief Towns.* *Vienna*, the capital of the Austrian dominions, is on the Danube. It is one of the largest cities in Europe, containing 240,000 inhabitants. *Prague*, the capital of Bohemia, is the next largest city. It is on the Mulda, a branch of the Elbe, and contains 80,000 inhabitants. *Buda*, the capital of Hungary, is on the Danube, 103 miles S. E. of Vienna. Population, 22,000. *Pest*, on the same river, directly opposite Buda, has 40,000 inhabitants. *Presburg* is on the Danube 35 miles east of Vienna.

*Lemberg*, the capital of Galicia, has 50,000 inhabitants. *Brunn*, the capital of Moravia, is on a branch of the Danube. Population, 25,000. *Gratz* is on a branch of the Drave, 70 miles S. of Vienna. *Hermanstadt*, the capital of Transylvania, is near the southeastern extremity of the Austrian dominions. *Trieste* is a seaport on the gulf of Venice.

The principal towns in Austrian Italy are Milan, Venice, Verona, Mantua, and Padua. *Milan* is a walled city, and has 230 churches, 40 monasteries, 50 nunneries, and 135,000 inhabitants. *Venice* is built on 72 islands at the head of the gulf of Venice. At a distance it seems to float on the sea, and has a very splendid appearance. Population, 109,000. *Verona* is west of Venice, on the Adige. Population, 60,000. *Mantua*, the birth-place of Virgil, is on the outlet of a lake which empties itself into the *Po*. *Padua*, the birth-place of Livy, is on the Brenta, 20 miles west of Venice.

*Universities.* The principal universities are those of Vienna, Prague, Pest, Lemberg, and Padua.

*Religion.* The Roman Catholic is the established religion.

but all others are tolerated. About three fourths of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics. In Hungary and Transylvania the majority of the population are either Protestants or adherents of the Greek church.

*Government.* The government is an hereditary monarchy. The empire is made up of many different countries, which are governed by different laws. In some provinces the emperor has much more power than in others.

*Language.* The languages are various. The principal are the German, Slavonic, Hungarian, and Italian.

*Population.* The number of inhabitants is nearly 28,000,000. They are made up of many different nations, Slavonians, Germans, Hungarians, Italians, &c. Their characters are as heterogeneous as their language and their government.

*Mountains.* The *Alps* separate Austrian Italy from the rest of the empire. The *Carpathian* mountains separate Hungary from Galicia. Bohemia is almost surrounded by mountains; the *Erzgebirge* mountains separate it from Saxony on the N. W. and the *Sudetic* chain divides it from Silesia, in the Prussian dominions, on the N. E.

*Minerals.* The mountains of Austria are rich in valuable minerals. Iron mines abound in the mountainous region near the gulf of Venice. Quicksilver and lead are obtained there also in large quantities; but the principal mines are in the provinces of Hungary and Transylvania, bordering on the Carpathian mountains. Here are numerous gold and silver mines; and copper, coal, and salt are found in various places. The celebrated salt mines of Wielitska are in Galicia, 8 miles S. of Cracow. In working these mines, pits have been sunk to a great depth, and galleries and subterraneous chambers of immense size have been formed. The principal mine is more than a mile long, 1000 feet broad, and 743 feet deep. It has been worked above 600 years and is apparently inexhaustible.

*Soil and Productions.* The soil is generally fertile, particularly in Hungary and Austrian Italy. Among the productions are corn and the vine,

## GERMANY.

*Name.* *Germany* is the country united under the Germanic Confederation. It embraces the greater part of the Prussian Dominions, about one third of the Austrian dominions, Holstein belonging to Denmark; Luxemburg, a province of

the Netherlands ; the kingdom of Hanover, of which his Britannic majesty takes the title of king ; 30 independent states, governed by native German princes, and 4 free cities.

*Situation.* Germany is bounded N. by the North sea, Denmark and the Baltic ; E. by the eastern parts of the Prussian and Austrian dominions ; S. by Italy and Switzerland ; and W. by France and the kingdom of the Netherlands.

*Divisions.* Germany is divided into independent states. They may be classed in two divisions, the *greater* and *smaller*.

<i>Greater States.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Austrian dominions } in Germany, }	9,482,227	Vienna.
Prussian dominions } in Germany, }	7,923,439	Berlin.
Kingdom of Bavaria,	3,560,000	Munich.
Kingdom of Wirtemberg,	1,395,463	Stuttgart.
Kingdom of Hanover,	1,305,351	Hanover.
Kingdom of Saxony,	1,200,000	Dresden.
Grand duchy of Baden,	1,000,000	Manheim.
<i>Small States.</i>		
Grand duchy of Hesse,	619,500	Mentz.
Hesse Cassel,	540,000	Cassel.
Holstein and Lauenburg,	360,000	Kiel.
Luxemburg,	214,058	Luxemburg.
Brunswick,	209,600	Brunswick.
Mecklenburg-Schwerin,	358,000	Schwerin.
Mecklenburg-Strelitz,	71,769	Strelitz.
Nassau,	302,767	Nassau.
Saxe-Weimar,	201,000	Weimar.
Saxe-Gotha,	185,682	Gotha.
Saxe-Coburg,	80,012	Coburg.
Saxe-Meinungen,	54,400	Meinungen.
Saxe-Hildburghausen,	27,706	Hildburghausen.
Oldenburg,	217,769	Oldenburg.
Anhalt-Dessau,	52,947	Dessau.
Anhalt-Bernburg,	37,046	Bernburg.
Anhalt-Cothen,	32,454	Cothen.
Swartzburg-Sonderhausen,	45,117	Sonderhausen.
Swartzburg-Rudolstadt,	53,937	Rudolstadt.
Hohenzollern-Hechingen,	14,500	Hechingen.
Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen,	35,360	Sigmaringen.
Lichtenstein,	5,546	Lichtenstein.
Waldeck,	51,877	Waldeck.
Reuss-Greiz,	22,255	Greitz.
Reuss-Lobenstein,	52,205	Lobenstein.
Schauenburg-Lippe,	24,000	Schauenburg.
Lippe-Detmold,	69,062	Detmold.
<i>Free Cities.</i>		
Hesse-Homburg,	20,000	Homburg.
Lubeck,	40,650	Lubeck.
Frankfort on the Maine,	47,850	Frankfort.
Bremen,	48,500	Bremen.
Hamburg,	129,800	Hamburg.
Total,	30,091,849	

*Situation of the greater states.* The Prussian dominions are in the N. E.; the Austrian dominions are in the S. E.; Bavaria, Wirtemberg, and Baden, in the S. W.; and Hanover in the N. W. Saxony is between the Prussian and Austrian dominions, in the east; and the western division of Prussia is south of Hanover, in the west.

*Situation of the smaller states.* The smaller states are principally in the north, between the two divisions of the Prussian dominions.

*Government.* The German states are independent principalities, but united under a Confederation for mutual defence and protection. The Federative Diet consists of 17 plenipotentiaries, and the General Assembly of 69 members. The sessions are held at Frankfort on the Maine.

*Population.* The population is 30,091,849.

*Religion.* The Protestant religion prevails in the north of Germany, and the Catholic in the south. The number of Catholics, is 15,027,000; the remainder of the population are principally Protestants. There are a few Jews.

*Literature.* The Germans have arrived to a high degree of eminence in literature and the sciences. In many branches they surpass all other nations. There are about 20 universities, containing in all 9000 students. About 5000 new books are published every year. There are large libraries in all the principal towns, many of which are open to the public.

*Language.* The German language prevails in all the states. It is spoken in the greatest purity in Saxony.

*Rivers.* The *Oder* is wholly in Germany. It empties itself into the Baltic. The *Elbe* rises in the east, and runs northwest into the North sea. The *Weser* empties itself a little south of the Elbe. It rises in the centre of Germany. The *Rhine* rises in Switzerland. For some distance it forms the boundary between Germany and Switzerland, and Germany and France; after which, it passes through the western division of the Prussian dominions into the kingdom of the Netherlands, and empties itself into the North sea. The *Maine* is a branch of the Rhine. It rises on the confines of Bohemia, and flowing west, empties itself at Mentz.

The *Danube* rises in Baden, near the southwest corner of Germany, and flowing east through Wirtemberg, Bavaria, the Austrian dominions, and Turkey, empties itself into the Black

sea. The principal branches of the Danube are the *Iser* and the *Inn*.

**Free Cities.** *Hamburg* is a fortified city on the Elbe, 60 miles from its mouth. It is the first city in Germany in point of commerce, and has been reckoned the third in Europe. *Lubec* is northeast of Hamburg, near the mouth of a small river which runs into the Baltic. *Bremen* is on the Weser, southwest of Hamburg. *Frankfort-on-the-Maine* is the seat of the Federative Diet. The successors of Charlemagne formerly resided in Frankfort, and the emperors of Germany were usually crowned there.

**Face of the country.** The northern part of Germany consists chiefly of wide sandy plains; the southern part is mountainous. The soil is generally fertile.

## SAXONY.

**Situation.** Saxony is in the east of Germany, between the Prussian and Austrian Dominions. The Elbe runs through the kingdom from S. E. to N. W.

**Chief Towns.** *Dresden*, the capital, is on the Elbe. It is one of the handsomest towns in Europe. It contains a magnificent palace, furnished with a library of 150,000 volumes. It has various manufactures, and 49,000 inhabitants.

*Leipsic*, west of Dresden, is a celebrated mart of German literature. At the fairs, which are held here three times a year, immense numbers of books are sold and bartered. The University at Leipsic is one of the most famous in Europe. Population, 32,000.

**Literature.** Saxony is celebrated for its schools, and its literature. The German Language is spoken here in its greatest purity, and many of the most celebrated writers in that language received their education in Saxony.

**Government.** The government is monarchy, nearly absolute.

**Religion.** The religion of the great majority of the people is Lutheran.

**Productions.** The land is well cultivated, and produces all kinds of grain and vegetables. The Erzgebirge mountains, which separate Saxony from Bohemia, contain valuable mines of silver, tin, lead, copper, and iron.



HANOVER.

**Situation.** The kingdom of Hanover is in the northwest of Germany, bounded N. by the North sea and the Elbe; E. and S. principally by the Prussian dominions; W. by the kingdom of the Netherlands.

**Chief Towns.** *Hanover*, the capital, is on the Leine, a branch of the Weser. It has a magnificent palace, a large public library, various manufactures, and 20,000 inhabitants. *Gottin-gen* is on the Leine, 60 miles S. of Hanover. Its university is one of the most celebrated in the world. It has 65 professors, a library of 200,000 volumes, and more than 1000 students. Population 12,000.

**Government.** The king of Great Britain is king of Hanover. The government is conducted by a council of regency.

**Religion.** The religion is Lutheran. About one tenth of the inhabitants are Catholics.

BAVARIA.

**Situation.** Bavaria is bounded N. by several of the smaller German states; E. and S. by the Austrian dominions, and W. by the kingdom of Wirtemberg. There is a small territory lying west of the Rhine which belongs to Bavaria.

**Chief Towns.** *Munich*, the capital, is on the Iser, 200 miles west of Vienna. It is one of the handsomest cities in Germany. It has manufactures of velvet and silk, and 60,000 inhabitants. *Augsburg*, 35 miles N. W. of Munich, has 29,000 inhabitants. *Ratisbon*, on the Danube, N. E. of Munich, has 22,000 inhabitants.

**Government.** The government is absolute monarchy.

**Religion.** The prevailing religion is Roman Catholic. Only one-fifth of the inhabitants are Protestants.

**Education.** Education was formerly much neglected in Bavaria. The children are now generally instructed in the common branches of education. There are three universities, and about twenty academies.

**Face of the country.** On the south, Bavaria is separated from the Tyrol in Austria by rugged mountains, and on the northeast, there is another range between Bavaria and Bohemia.

**Rivers.** The *Danube*, *Inn*, *Iser*, and *Maine*, are the principal rivers.

**WIRTEMBERG.**

*Situation.* Wirtemberg lies between Bavaria on the east, and Baden on the west.

*River.* The *Neckar*, a branch of the Rhine, is the principal river. It runs N. W. into Baden.

*Chief Towns.* *Stuttgart*, the capital, is near the Neckar, 40 miles N. W. of Ulm. It has a large public library, a university, a magnificent palace, various manufactures and 22,000 inhabitants. *Tubingen* is on the Neckar, 16 miles S. of Stuttgart. It has a university, and 5,700 inhabitants.

*Religion.* The religion is Lutheran.

**BADEN.**

*Situation.* Baden is in the southwest corner of Germany. It has Wirtemberg on the E. ; Switzerland on the S. ; and the Rhine, which separates it from France, on the west.

*Chief Towns.* *Mannheim*, the largest town, is situated at the confluence of the Neckar with the Rhine. It has 18,000 inhabitants. *Carlsruhe*, the residence of the grand duke, has 13,000 inhabitants.

*Religion.* A majority of the inhabitants are Lutherans.

**POLAND.**

*Situation.* Poland was formerly a powerful kingdom of Europe, lying between Russia, Prussia, and Austria. It comprehended the province of Galicia, now belonging to Austria ; the province of Posen, now belonging to Prussia ; and nearly all that part of Russia which lies between the Dwina on the north, the Dnieper on the east, and the Dniester on the south.

*History.* In 1773, Poland was distracted by internal dissensions. This furnished Russia, Prussia, and Austria, with a pretence for interference. They accordingly took possession of a large portion of the country, and divided it between them. In 1793 they interfered a second time, and dismembered a second portion ; and in 1795 they divided the remainder, and annihilated the kingdom.

The greater part of Poland is now under the dominion of the emperor of Russia, who takes the title of king of Poland.

**Chief Towns.** *Warsaw*, the capital, and *Wilna*, belong to Russia ; *Lemberg*, to Austria ; and *Posen* to Prussia. *Cracow*, on the *Vistula*, is a free city. It has 25,000 inhabitants.

**Universities.** There are universities at *Cracow*, *Wilna*, *Posen*, and *Warsaw*.

**Religion.** Most of the Poles are Roman Catholics. Jews are very numerous. There are probably more Jews in Poland than in any other country.

## SWITZERLAND.

**Situation.** Switzerland is bounded by Germany on the N. and E. ; by Italy on the S., and by France on the W.

**Divisions.** Switzerland is divided into 22 cantons, viz. :

1. Bâle,	9. Glarus,	17. Neufchatel,
2. Soleure,	10. Schweitz,	18. Vaud,
3. Argow,	11. Zug,	19. Geneva,
4. Zurich,	12. Uri,	20. Valais,
5. Schaffhausen,	13. Underwalden,	21. Tesino,
6. Thurgow,	14. Lucerne,	22. Grisons.
7. Appenzell,	15. Berne,	
8. St. Galle,	16. Friburg,	

**Lakes.** Switzerland has many beautiful lakes. The principal are, the *lake of Constance* in the northeast, and the *lake of Geneva* in the southwest. Both these lakes are celebrated for their picturesque scenery. Lake *Lucerne* is in the centre of Switzerland. The lakes of *Zug* and *Zurich* are small lakes northeast of lake *Lucerne*. *Neufchatel* lake is in the west, near the borders of France. The four last named lakes discharge themselves through small rivers into the *Aar*, a branch of the *Rhine*.

**Mountains.** The *Alps* overspread all the southern cantons. Mount *St. Gothard* is in the centre of the chain.

**Rivers.** The *Rhine* rises in Mount *St. Gothard*, and flows N. E. to lake *Constance*. After leaving that lake it first runs west, separating Switzerland from Germany, and then north, separating France from Germany ; and then N. W. through the western division of the Prussian dominions and the kingdom of the Netherlands to the North sea.

The *Rhone* rises near Mount *St. Gothard* and runs west to the lake of *Geneva*. After leaving that lake, it runs southwest to Lyons in France, and then south to the Mediterranean.

The *Aar* and the *Reuss* rise near Mount St. Gothard, and flowing north unite, and empty into the Rhine.

**Chief Towns.** *Geneva* is beautifully situated on the southern extremity of the lake of Geneva, at the egress of the Rhone. The surrounding country is remarkably picturesque. The lakes, the hills, the distant Alps covered with eternal snow, and Mont Blanc rearing its lofty head to the clouds, give a wonderful beauty and sublimity to the prospect. Geneva is celebrated as the residence of Calvin, and the asylum of the reformed religion. Population, 26,000.

*Bâle*, or *Basil*, is in the northwest, on the Rhine. Population, 15,000. *Berne* is on the Aar, south of Bale. Population, 13,000. *Schaffhausen* is east of Bale, near a celebrated cataract in the Rhine. *Lucerne*, *Zug*, *Zurich*, and *Constance* are on lakes of the same names, at their respective outlets.

**Education.** There is a university at Geneva, which has 22 professors, 1000 students, and a library of 50,000 volumes. There is also a university at Bale, and colleges at Zurich, Berne, Lucerne, and Schaffhausen. Common schools are universally established.

**Government.** Each canton is an independent republic ; but for the common security the cantons are united in a confederacy, governed by a general diet.

**Religion.** The inhabitants are either Calvinists or Catholics. The former are most numerous.

**Population.** The population is 1,750,000.

**Face of the country.** Switzerland, especially in the south, is made up of high mountains and deep valleys interspersed with beautiful lakes. It abounds with wild and picturesque scenery.

**Character.** The Swiss are a people of simple manners, industrious, brave, fond of liberty, and strongly attached to their country. The absent soldier weeps when he thinks on the lakes and the valleys, the brooks and the mountains, among which he passed the happiest season of his life.

**Natural curiosities.** The summits and ridges of the Alps are covered with glaciers, or fields of ice, of vast extent and magnificence. They often reach down the sides of the mountains, even to the borders of the cultivated valleys. These immense masses resting in an inclined position, sometimes slide down the declivity, and in a moment overwhelm the villages below.

The mountains themselves are sometimes undermined by torrents, and precipitated into the valleys. In 1806 a part of the Rosenberg mountain fell, and buried several populous villages of the canton of Schweitz, with all their inhabitants.

**Productions.** Switzerland produces corn, wine, cattle, &c.

NETHERLANDS.

**Situation.** The kingdom of the Netherlands is bounded N. and W. by the North sea ; E. by Germany, and S. by France.

**Divisions.** The kingdom is divided into 18 provinces.

Provinces.	Population.	Provinces.	Population.
1. Friesland,	176,000	10. Antwerp,	293,000
2. Groningen,	136,000	11. South Brabant,	427,000
3. Drenthe,	46,500	12. West Flanders,	492,000
4. Overysse,	147,000	13. East Flanders,	600,000
5. Gelderland,	249,000	14. Hainault,	430,000
6. Holland,	748,000	15. Namur,	156,000
7. Utrecht,	108,000	16. Liege,	354,000
8. Zealand,	111,000	17. Limburg,	292,000
9. North Brabant,	294,000	18. Luxemburg,	214,000
	2,015,500		3,258,000

The 9 provinces mentioned in the first column are in the north, and constitute the country formerly called Holland. Those in the last column are in the south, and are called Belgic provinces, except Luxemburg, which is a part of Germany.

**Bay.** The *Zuyder Zee* is a great bay of the North sea, setting up from the north into the northern provinces.

**Rivers.** The *Rhine* comes from Germany, and divides into several streams, one of which proceeds north, and empties itself into the *Zuyder Zee* ; while the rest flow west into the North sea. The *Meuse* rises in the east of France, and running north into the Netherlands joins the *Rhine* near its mouth. The *Moselle* rises also in the east of France, and running north-east through the Netherlands into Germany, joins the *Rhine* at Coblentz. The *Scheldt* rises in the north-east of France, and running N. into the Netherlands, enters the North sea near the mouths of the *Rhine*.

**Face of the country.** The provinces on the sea-coast are every where flat and sandy ; and so low, that the inhabitants have been obliged to build dikes or mounds along a great part of it to prevent inundations from the ocean. The general face of the interior of these provinces is that of a large marsh

that has been drained. Much of the surface is below the level of the sea.

The interior provinces in the south are agreeably diversified with hills and valleys, fertile and finely cultivated.

*Canals.* The canals in the flat country are innumerable. They are almost as frequent as roads in other countries. In the winter the inhabitants travel on them on skates.

*Chief Towns.* *Amsterdam*, the largest, richest, and most populous city is in the north, on an arm of the Zuyder Zee. It is seated in a low marsh and is built on piles of wood. The houses are of brick or stone, and are universally neat and cleanly. Among the public buildings is the stadthouse, which is esteemed one of the finest structures in the world; it is built on 14,000 wooden piles. Amsterdam was once the second city in Europe in point of commerce, but since the French revolution, and the events which grew out of it, it has much declined. Population, 230,000.

*Brussels*, the second city in the kingdom, and one of the most splendid in Europe, is on a branch of the Scheldt. It is celebrated for its manufactures, particularly its lace, camlets and carpets. Population, 80,000.

*Antwerp*, on the Scheldt, north of Brussels, about 250 years ago, was the most commercial city in the world. The commerce is still considerable, and the manufactures extensive. Population, 61,000.

*The Hague* is in the north, about half a league from the coast. It was formerly the residence of the stadtholder, and the seat of government for the northern provinces, and is now one of the residences of the king of Netherlands and his court. It is one of the most beautiful towns in Europe. Population, 42,000.

*Rotterdam*, a few miles south of the Hague, has a convenient harbour, and is a rich commercial city. It was the birth-place of the celebrated Erasmus. Population, 56,000.

*Ghent*, on the Scheldt, south-west of Antwerp, has considerable commerce and extensive manufactures of linen and silk. Population, 55,000.

*Leyden* is near the coast, a few miles north of the Hague. It has a celebrated university and 28,000 inhabitants. *Utrecht* is 18 miles S. of Amsterdam.

*Liege*, on the Meuse, has 46,000 inhabitants. *Namur*, on

the same river, 25 miles S. W. of Liege, is one of the strongest towns in Europe.

*Ostend* is a strongly fortified town on the sea-coast. *Bruges*, 12 miles east of Ostend, was the greatest commercial town in Europe, in the 14th century. Its commerce and manufactures are still considerable. Population, 32,000. *Tournay* is near the borders of France. *Luxemburg* is near the south-east extremity of the kingdom. *Louvain* is a few miles east of Brussels.

*Universities.* The universities at *Louvain* and *Leyden* have been very celebrated. There are universities also at Utrecht, Ghent, and various other places.

*Government.* The government is a limited hereditary monarchy. The province of Luxemburg is part of Germany, and the king of the Netherlands, as Duke of Luxemburg, is a member of the Germanic Confederation. The northern provinces were formerly independent republics, united under a general government, administered by a Stadtholder and States General.

*Population.* The population is 5,273,000. This country is the most thickly settled of any in Europe. There are more than 200 inhabitants on every square mile. The country is crowded with cities, towns, and villages. The inhabitants of the northern provinces are called Dutch, those of the southern provinces are Flemings.

*Agriculture, Manufactures and Commerce.* In all these, this country was once the most famous in Europe. In agriculture it is now rivalled by England and Lombardy: many branches of its manufactures have been transferred to England; and in commerce it is far surpassed by England and the United States of America.

*Religion.* The Dutch are generally Calvinists; the Flemings are Catholics.

*Character.* The Dutch are noted for neatness, frugality, industry, perseverance, and a cool, phlegmatic temperament. In proof of their industry we need only mention, that their country has been redeemed from the ocean by great labour and expense, and filled with beautiful and populous cities. The Dutch are much addicted to smoking tobacco; and skating is a favourite amusement. In winter the canals are covered with men and women, who pass on skates with great rapidity from one village to another.

## FRANCE.

*Situation.* France is bounded on the N. W. by the English channel ; on the N. E. by the Netherlands ; on the E. by Germany, Switzerland, and Italy ; on the S. E. by the Mediterranean ; on the S. W. by Spain ; and on the W. by the bay of Biscay, and the Atlantic ocean.

*Divisions.* Before the revolution France was divided into provinces. *In the northeast*, were French Flanders, Artois, Picardy, Isle of France, Champagne, Lorraine, Alsace, Burgundy, and Franche Compté ; *in the northwest*, Normandy, Brittany, Maine, Anjou, Touraine, Orleanois, Berry, Nivernois, Poitou, Marche, Limosin, Saintonge, Angoumois, and Bourbonnois ; *in the southwest* were Guyenne, Gascony, Rousillon, Languedoc, Lyonnois, and Auvergne ; *in the southeast*, Provence, Avignon and Venaissin, Dauphiny and Corsica.

France is at present divided into 86 departments, which take their names principally from the rivers on which they are situated.

*Rivers.* The *Rhine* is the boundary between France and Germany. The other principal rivers are the Rhone, the Garonne, the Loire, and the Seine. The *Rhone* rises in Switzerland, and running through the lake of Geneva, proceeds S. W. to Lyons, whence, after receiving the *Saone* from the north, it runs S. to the Mediterranean. The *Garonne* rises in the south, in the Pyrenees, and running N. W. joins the *Dordogne* about 12 miles below Bordeaux, and empties itself into the bay of Biscay. The *Loire* rises in the south of France, and runs north to the centre of the kingdom, and then west to the ocean. The *Seine* rises in the northeast of France, and flows northwest to the ocean.

The Rhone and its branches drain the *southeast* of France ; the Garonne, the *southwest* ; the Loire, the *centre*, and the *northwest* ; the Seine, the *northeast*.

*Mountains.* The *Pyrenees* separate France from Spain ; the *Alps* separate it from Italy, and the *Mount Jura* chain, from Switzerland. The *Vosges* mountains run near the eastern boundary, parallel with the Rhine. The *Sevennes* mountains are west of the Rhone, and parallel with it.

*Cities and Towns.* *Paris*, the gayest and most splendid city in Europe, is on the Seine, in the midst of an extensive and delightful plain. It contains an immense number of magnifi-



cent public monuments and works of art, ancient and modern. The royal palaces are the Louvre, the Tuilleries, and the Luxembourg. The houses are generally from 4 to 7 stories high, built of freestone taken from quarries underneath the city, which have been so extensively excavated, that a slight earthquake might easily bury the city. Paris is the seat of several noble institutions for the promotion of science and the elegant arts. The population is 715,000.

*Lyons*, at the confluence of the Rhone and the Saone, is next to Paris in population, and superior to it in commerce and manufactures. It is particularly celebrated for its manufactures of rich silks, and gold and silver stuffs. Population, 120,000.

Marseilles and Bourdeaux are the principal seaports. *Marseilles* is on the Mediterranean, and is the centre of the French commerce on that sea. Population, 110,000. *Bourdeaux* is in the southwest of France, on the Garonne, and carries on an extensive trade with the East and West Indies, and the north of Europe. Population, 92,000. *Brest*, on the western coast, and *Toulon* on the Mediterranean, are the principal stations for the French navy.

The other towns on the coast are *Montpelier*, near the mouth of the Rhone, celebrated for the salubrity of its air; *Bayonne*, on the bay of Biscay, near the southwest corner of the kingdom; *Havre de Grace*, at the mouth of the Seine; *Calais*, on the straits of Dover; and *Dunkirk*, near the boundary of the Netherlands, celebrated for the strength of its fortifications.

The other celebrated towns in the interior are *Toulouse*, on the Garonne, at the highest navigable point; *Nantes*, on the Loire, one of the largest trading cities in France; *Rouen*, on the Seine, a large commercial and manufacturing town, and the fifth in the kingdom in population; *Versailles*, near Paris, remarkable for its splendid palace and gardens. *Lille*, a strongly fortified city, and *Amiens*, on the Somme, are north of Paris, near the boundary of the Netherlands.

*Canals*. The most celebrated canal is the *canal of Languedoc*, which connects the Mediterranean with the bay of Biscay. It begins on the coast of the Mediterranean and meets the Garonne near *Toulouse*. It is 180 miles long, and 6 feet deep. There is a canal from the Loire, near Orleans, to a branch of the Seine, connecting Paris with the western departments; and

another from the Oise, a branch of the Seine, to the Somme, connecting Paris with the northern departments.

*Population.* The population of France is 29,290,370.

*Religion.* The established religion is the Roman Catholic, but others are tolerated, and more than one tenth part of the inhabitants are Protestants.

*Language.* The French language is more generally spoken in Europe than any other, and a knowledge of it is now almost necessary in a polite education.

*Education.* Royal colleges and academies are established in the principal towns; but the great mass of the people are uneducated. Literary associations are numerous; the principal of these is the National Institute at Paris, the most celebrated scientific society in the world.

*Government.* The government is a limited monarchy, resembling that of Great Britain. The legislative power is vested in a king, a house of peers, and a house of delegates.

*History.* Since 1792 France has been the theatre of wonderful revolutions. The government had previously been an absolute monarchy under the Bourbons. But in 1792 the people threw off the government; a National Convention was formed, who condemned Louis XVI. the reigning monarch, to be beheaded. The bloody sentence was executed. Contending parties then struggled for the ascendency. The most horrible slaughter ensued. Revolution succeeded revolution, and massacre succeeded massacre, till the government settled in a military despotism under Napoleon Buonaparte.

Under Buonaparte the French became a nation of soldiers, and extended their conquests over nearly the whole of Europe. In 1812 Buonaparte was marching at the head of 500,000 men against Russia. But here he was checked in his career. After taking Moscow, his army perished by thousands with cold and hunger, and in their retreat were harassed and destroyed by the Russians.

A new army was raised by Buonaparte to recover his power; but in vain:—the most powerful nations in Europe united against him; and after a series of disastrous battles, he at last surrendered himself to the English, and was sent a prisoner to the island of St. Helena. The Bourbons are now again on the throne of France.

*Character.* The French are gay, lively, impetuous, fond of

glory, and buoyant against adversity ; they are polite and amiable in their manners, always ready to oblige, and attentive to the wants of others. They are wanting in stability.

*Face of the country.* In the southeast the country is mountainous. In the rest of the kingdom the surface is undulating, presenting every where new and interesting landscapes to the traveller.

*Climate.* France has a fine climate, favourable to health, and to the growth of the richest fruits. The south of France is the resort of invalids from other countries.

*Soil and Productions.* A great portion of the country has a very fertile soil, yet there are large tracts unfit for cultivation. The principal productions are, maize, vines, and olives.

*Manufactures.* France has long been celebrated for her manufactures ; particularly silks, woollen goods, brandy, claret, and other wines ; and these articles constitute her principal exports.

*Islands.* *Corsica* is a large island in the Mediterranean. It lies between the island of Sardinia, and the gulf of Genoa. The *Hyerès* islands are on the coast near Toulon. The isle of *Oleron*, *Bellisle*, and the isle of *Quessant* are near the west coast.

## SPAIN.

*Situation.* Spain is bounded N. by the bay of Biscay and France ; E. by the Mediterranean ; S. by the Mediterranean, the strait of Gibraltar, and the Atlantic ocean ; W. by Portugal and the Atlantic.

*Divisions.* Spain is at present divided into 31 provinces.

Provinces.	Population.	Provinces.	Population.
1. Seville,	746,200	18. Zamora,	71,400
2. Granada,	693,000	19. Toro,	97,400
3. Cordova,	225,000	20. Salamanca,	210,000
4. Jaen,	207,000	21. Burgos,	470,600
5. Murcia,	383,000	22. Soria,	199,000
6. Valencia,	825,000	23. Segovia,	164,000
7. Catalonia,	859,000	34. Avila,	118,100
8. Aragon,	657,400	25. Madrid,	228,500
9. Navarre,	221,800	26. Guadalaxara,	121,100
10. Biscay,	111,400	27. Cuenca,	294,300
11. Guipuzcoa,	104,500	28. Toledo,	370,600
12. Alava,	67,500	29. La Mancha,	205,600
13. Asturia,	364,200	30. Estremadura,	428,500
14. Galicia,	1,142,600	31. Majorca,	187,000
15. Leon,	239,800		
16. Palencia,	118,100		
17. Valladolid,	187,400		
		Total,	10,350,000

*Capes.* The most noted capes are cape *Ortegal* and cape *Finisterre* in the northwest, and cape *Trafalgar* in the southwest.

*Mountains.* The *Pyrenees* separate Spain from France. All the other ranges in Spain spring from the Pyrenees in the following manner. The *Cantabrian* chain runs west, parallel with the northern coast, and terminates at cape *Finisterre*. The *Iberian* range springs from the middle of the *Cantabrian* chain, and runs at first in a southeasterly, and afterwards in a southerly direction till it terminates on the coast of the *Mediterranean*. The mountains of *Castile*, the mountains of *Toledo* and the *Sierra Morena* all spring from the *Iberian* range, and run S. W. into Portugal, parallel with each other; the *Castile* mountains in the north, the *Toledo* in the middle, and the *Morena* in the south. The *Sierra Nevada* also springs from the *Iberian* range, near its southern extremity, and running in a southwesterly direction terminates near the strait of *Gibraltar*.

*Rivers.* The great rivers are the *Ebro*, the *Guadalquivir*, the *Guadiana*, the *Tagus*, and the *Duero*. The *Ebro* is in the northeast; it drains the country between the Pyrenees and the *Iberian* range, and is the only great river which enters the *Mediterranean*. The *Guadalquivir* is in the south. It drains the country between the *Sierra Nevada* and *Sierra Morena*. The *Guadiana* drains the country between the *Sierra Morena*, and the mountains of *Toledo*; the *Tagus* drains the tract between the mountains of *Toledo* and those of *Castile*; and the *Duero*, the tract between the mountains of *Castile* and the *Cantabrian*, or great northern chain. The *Guadiana*, the *Tagus*, and the *Duero* all run S. W. and empty themselves into the *Atlantic* in Portugal.

*Cities.* *Madrid*, the capital, is in the centre of Spain, on a branch of the *Tagus*. It has little trade, and prospers chiefly by the presence of the court. The royal palace of *Madrid* is one of the most magnificent in Europe. Population, 168,000.

*Cadiz* is in the southwest, half way between cape *Trafalgar*, and the mouth of the *Guadalquivir*. It is the first commercial city in Spain, and the centre of the trade with America and the West Indies. Population, 70,000.

*Barcelona* is on the *Mediterranean*, in the northeast. It is the second commercial city of Spain, and has extensive manufactures. Population, 140,000.

The other towns on the *Mediterranean* coast are *Valencia*,

which has extensive silk manufactures, and 100,000 inhabitants; *Alicante*, south of Valencia; *Carthage*, which has the best harbour in Spain; and *Malaga*, celebrated for its wines and fruits.

The towns on the *northern coast* are, *Corunna*, on the bay of Corunna, in the northwest; *Ferrol*, on the same bay, one of the principal stations of the Spanish navy; and *Bilboa*, the principal commercial town in the north of Spain.

The principal towns *in the interior* are, *Seville*, on the Guadalquivir, once the first town in Spain in commerce and population, and still containing 100,000 inhabitants; *Granada*, east of Seville, in the midst of a fertile and delightful country; *Saragossa*, on the Ebro, memorable for the siege by the French in 1809; *Badajos*, on the Guadiana, near the frontiers of Portugal, a strong fortress, which was taken by storm by the British, under Lord Wellington, in 1812; *Toledo*, on the Tagus, S. of Madrid; and *Salamanca*, 100 miles N. W. of Madrid.

*Universities.* The university of Salamanca has 61 professors, and formerly had 15,000 students; that of Saragossa had 2000 students. There are many other universities, but there is so much bigotry in the management of them, that they are comparatively of little value.

*Language.* The Spanish language, like the French and Italian, is derived from the Latin. It is grave, sonorous, and melodious. The dialect of Castile is the purest.

*Religion.* The Spaniards are bigoted Catholics. The inquisition, a diabolical institution, which punishes heretics with the most excruciating tortures, was in full force for three centuries, but has recently been abolished.

*Government.* The government is an absolute monarchy.

*Population.* The population is 10,350,000.

*Character.* The Spaniards are of an olive complexion. In their manners they are grave and polite; in their dispositions, proud and revengeful; in their habits, sober and temperate.

*Soil and Productions.* The soil in many parts is fertile, especially in the provinces on the Mediterranean. The productions are the olive, the vine, figs, lemons, and various kinds of grain in abundance. The northern and central provinces contain millions of merino sheep.

*Manufactures and Commerce.* The principal manufacture is silk. The exports are silk, wool, wine, figs, raisins, lemons,

&c. The imports are manufactured goods from England, and fish from Newfoundland.

*Curiosity.* Montserrat, 20 miles N. W. of Barcelona, is a steep solitary rock, several thousand feet high, in which there is a miraculous image of the Virgin Mary, which attracts hither an immense number of pilgrims. A convent has been built here inhabited by 60 monks; and higher up the mountain are 13 hermitages, each having a small chapel, a cell, and a little garden. The hermits are chiefly persons of family and fortune, who have retired from the world, and devote themselves here to meditation and silence.

The *fortress of Gibraltar* belongs to Great Britain. It is built upon a rock at the southern extremity of Spain, and is so well defended by nature and art that it is considered impregnable.

*Islands.* The islands are Majorca, Minorca and Ivica.

## PORTUGAL.

*Situation.* Portugal is bounded N. and E. by Spain, S. and W. by the Atlantic.

*Divisions.* Portugal is divided into six provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Entre Duero e Minho,	907,965	Oporto.
Tras os Montes,	318,605	Braganza.
Beira,	1,121,595	Coimbra.
Estremadura,	826,680	Lisbon.
Alentejo,	380,480	Evora.
Algarve,	127,615	Faro.
	<hr/> 3,683,000	

*Mountains.* The mountains of *Castile*, the mountains of *Toledo*, and the *Sierra Morena*, come from Spain and run across Portugal to the Atlantic coast.

*Rivers.* The *Minko*, the *Duero*, the *Tagus* and the *Guadiana* come from Spain, and empty themselves into the Atlantic.

*Chief Towns.* *Lisbon*, the capital, is at the mouth of the *Tagus*. It has a large, deep, safe, and convenient harbour, and is one of the most commercial cities in Europe. *Lisbon* wine comes from this city. The greatest and best part of the city was destroyed by an earthquake in 1755, but has since been rebuilt. Population 230,000.

*Oporto*, the second city in the kingdom in commerce and population, is on the *Duero*, 5 miles from its mouth. The wine, called *Port* wine, takes its name from this city; about 80,000 pipes are exported annually. Population, 70,000.

*Cape. Cape St. Vincent* is the southwest extremity of Europe. *University.* There is a university at Coimbra, and within a few years measures have been taken for the establishment of common schools in every part of the kingdom.

*Religion, &c.* In *religion, language, and character*, the Portuguese strongly resemble the Spaniards.

*Government.* The government is an hereditary monarchy, and formerly the king possessed absolute power, but on the death of John VI. in 1826, his eldest son and heir, Don Pedro, presented his subjects with a very liberal constitution. By it, toleration in matters of religion is established; the legislative power is confided to a House of peers, and a chamber of deputies chosen by the people; trial by jury is established, and many other provisions made for the happiness and improvement of the people.

*Population.* The population of Portugal is 3,683,000.

*Soil and Productions.* The soil is generally fertile, producing the vine, the olive, oranges, figs and other fruits in abundance.

*Manufactures and commerce.* There is a celebrated hat manufactory at Braga; salt in abundance is manufactured at St. Ubes, near Lisbon, and silk at Oporto. The principal exports are wines, salt, wool, and fruits; and the imports are hardware, fish, and woollen goods from England, and gold, diamonds, cotton, coffee, sugar, &c. from Brazil.

## ITALY.

*Situation.* Italy has natural boundaries on all sides. The Alps on the N. separate it from France, Switzerland, and Germany; the gulf of Venice is on the E.; and the Mediterranean on the S. and W. In shape Italy resembles a boot.

*Divisions.* Italy is divided into 9 states.

<i>States.</i>	<i>Subdivisions.</i>	<i>Population.</i>
1. Lombardy or Austrian Italy,	{ Venetian territories, }	4,014,000
	{ Milan, and Mantua, }	
2. Kingdom of Sardinia,	{ Savoy, Piedmont, }	3,994,000
	{ Genoa and the island of Sardinia, }	
3. Dutchy of Modena,		370,000
4. Dutchy of Lucca,		138,000
5. Dutchy of Parma,		377,000
6. Grand Dutchy of Tuscany,		1,180,000
7. States of the Church,		2,346,000
8. Republic of St. Marino,		7,000
9. Kingdom of the Two Sicilies,	{ Naples and Sicily, }	6,618,000
		<hr/> 19,041,00



*Situation of States.* Lombardy or Austrian Italy, is in the N. E. ; the kingdom of Sardinia, in the N. W. ; the kingdom of the two Sicilies in the S. ; and the six smaller states in the middle.

*Gulfs.* The gulf of *Venice* or *Adriatic sea* is on the E. ; the gulf of *Taranto* on the S. ; and the gulf of *Genoa* on the N. W.

*Straits.* The strait of *Messina* is between the southern extremity of Italy and the island of Sicily ; and the strait of *Bonifacio* between the islands of Corsica and Sardinia.

*Mountains.* The *Alps*, which form the northern boundary appear on the map like an arch, with one end resting on the gulf of Venice, and the other on the gulf of Genoa. Mont Blanc and Mont Rosa, the highest summits of the Alps, are in Italy, on the borders of Switzerland. The *Appennines* are a branch of the Alps. They run round the gulf of Genoa, and proceed S. E. to the southern extremity of Italy.

*Rivers.* The *Po* is the principal river. It drains nearly the whole of the country in the north of Italy, between the Alps and the Appennines. It rises in the Alps, on the borders of France, and flows east to the gulf of Venice. The *Adige* and the *Brenta* enter the gulf of Venice north of the Po. The *Arno* and the *Tiber* discharge themselves into the Mediterranean west of the Appennines.

*Cities.* The principal cities in *Lombardy* are Milan, Venice, Verona, Padua and Mantua.

In the kingdom of *Sardinia* are *Turin*, the capital of Piedmont, a strongly fortified city on the Po, near the foot of the Alps, with a population of 88,000 ; *Genoa*, the birth-place of Columbus, at the head of the gulf of Genoa, with a population of 75,000 ; and *Cagliari*, at the southern extremity of the island of Sardinia, with a population of 35,000.

In the kingdom of the *Two Sicilies* are Naples, Palermo, Messina, Catania, and Syracuse. *Naples* is the fourth city in Europe in point of population. It is delightfully situated, on one of the finest bays in the world. The country for many miles around the bay, is ornamented with mulberry, olive and orange groves, with extensive vineyards, with delightful villas, and flourishing villages. The approach to the city from the sea is exceedingly beautiful. Population, 330,000. *Palermo*, the capital of Sicily, is on the N. W. side of the island. It is a rich and beautiful city, has an extensive commerce, and a popu-



ulation of 130,000. *Messina*, on the east end of the island, has one of the best harbours in the Mediterranean. *Catania*, 50 miles S. of Messina, is at the foot of mount Etna, and has frequently suffered by its eruptions and by earthquakes. *Syracuse* is 35 miles S. of Catania.

In the *states of the Church*, are Rome and Bologna. *Rome*, once the mistress of the world, and still the residence of the Pope, and the centre of the Catholic church, is on the Tiber, 15 miles from its mouth. The city abounds with splendid monuments of ancient magnificence, such as columns, temples, amphitheatres, aqueducts, baths, statues, &c. The church of St. Peter is the largest and most beautiful church in the world, and the most superb edifice of modern times. It is 730 feet long, 530 broad, and, to the top of the cross, 450 high. The Vatican is a vast palace containing 4000 apartments. The library of the Vatican has more than 500,000 volumes, and is the largest in the world. In the days of her highest glory, Rome is said to have contained 6,800,000 inhabitants. At present it has only 130,000. *Bologna*, famous for its university, and its beautiful paintings, has 63,000 inhabitants.

In the *Grand Dutchy of Tuscany* are Florence, Leghorn, and Pisa. *Florence* is on the Arno, at the foot of the Appennines. Next to Rome it is the most beautiful city in Italy. It abounds with elegant paintings and statues. Population 30,000. *Leghorn* is on the coast, 12 miles S. of the Arno. It is one of the most commercial towns in Italy, and is particularly famous for its straw hats. Population, 58,000. *Pisa* is on the Arno, 4 miles from its mouth. *Modena*, the capital of the dutchy of Modena, is thirty miles S. of Mantua. *Parma* is a little west of Modena, on a branch of the Po. *Lucca* is 10 miles N. E. of Pisa.

*Governments.* Lombardy is a part of the Austrian dominions. St. Marino is a republic. The rest of the states are independent, each under its own sovereign.

*Universities.* The university at Bologna has 70 professors and 500 students. There are universities also at Cagliari, Catania, Florence, Mantua, Milan, Padua, Turin, and other places.

*Religion.* The religion is Roman Catholic.

*Population.* The population, including the islands of Sardinia and Sicily, is more than 19,000,000.

*Climate.* The climate is esteemed the finest in Europe, but varies in different parts.

*Soil.* The soil is very fertile, and generally under high cultivation. Lombardy in particular has for centuries been styled the garden of Europe.

*Productions.* Italy abounds in productions of the richest kind; fruits, wine, corn, silk and oil. These articles constitute its principal exports.

*Character.* Italy was the country of the Romans, the conquerors of the world: but the modern Italians bear no resemblance to the Romans. They are effeminate, superstitious and slavish.

*Curiosities.* Mount *Etna*, on the east end of the island of Sicily, and Mount *Vesuvius*, 6 miles E. of Naples, are celebrated volcanoes. The sides of Mount Etna are fertile, and covered with towns and villages, which are constantly liable to be destroyed by the eruptions of the volcano. The artificial curiosities of Italy are too numerous to be mentioned. Amphitheatres, bridges, aqueducts, the ruins of temples, triumphal arches, statues, fine paintings and other monuments of ancient magnificence abound in the principal cities, particularly in Rome.

*Islands.* *Corsica*, north of Sardinia, belongs to France; *Elba* is between Corsica and the coast; the *Lipari* islands are north of Sicily. *Malta*, south of Sicily, belongs to Great Britain. It has a rocky surface and contains 74,000 inhabitants.

### IONIAN REPUBLIC.

This republic consists of the seven following islands, lying near the coast of Turkey; *Corfu*, *Cephalonia*, *Zante*, *St. Maura*, *Cerigo*, *Theaki*, and *Paxu*. The population is 787,000. The republic is under the protection of Great Britain.

### TURKEY IN EUROPE.

*Situation.* The Turkish empire lies in the centre of the Eastern continent, embracing a portion of Europe, Asia and Africa. Turkey in Europe lies between Hungary on the N. and the Mediterranean on the S. and between the Black sea on the E. and the gulf of Venice on the W. Russia is on the N. E.

*Divisions.* Turkey in Europe is divided into 9 provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>
1. Moldavia,	400,000	6. Rumelia,	2,200,000
2. Wallachia,	950,000	7. Albania,	1,920,000
3. Servia,	960,000	8. Province of the }	240,000
4. Bosnia,	850,000	Captain Pacha, }	
5. Bulgaria,	1,800,000	9. Candia,	281,000
			Total, 9,600,000

*Seas.* The *Black sea*, the sea of *Marmora*, and the *Archipelago*, separate Turkey in Europe from Turkey in Asia.

*Straits.* The straits of *Constantinople* connect the Black sea with the sea of Marmora, and the *Dardanelles* connect the sea of Marmora with the Archipelago.

*Peninsula and Isthmus.* The *Morea*, in the south, is a large peninsula, connected with the main land by a narrow isthmus, called the *isthmus of Corinth*.

*Gulfs.* The gulf of *Lepanto* is on the N. side of the *Morea*. The gulf of *Engia* is on the east side of the *Morea*, and separated from the gulf of Lepanto by the isthmus of Corinth. The gulf of *Salonica* is the north-western arm of the Archipelago.

*Mountains.* The *Carpathian* mountains form part of the boundary between Turkey and Hungary. The chain of *Hemus* is south of the Danube, and divides the waters which flow into that river from those which flow into the gulf of Venice and the Archipelago. There are also many short ranges and single mountains in the south, which have been rendered famous by the Greek poets; such as Mount *Olympus*, *Pelion*, *Ossu*, *Parnassus* and *Helicon*.

*Rivers.* The *Danube* and its branches drain the provinces lying between the Carpathian mountains and the chain of Hemus. The principal branches are the *Pruth*, which forms the boundary between Turkey and Russia, and the *Save*, which is the boundary between Turkey and Hungary. The *Marissa* empties itself into the N. E. extremity of the Archipelago, and the *Vardar* into the head of the gulf of *Salonica*.

*Cities.* *Constantinople*, the capital of the Turkish empire, is on the Bosphorus, or strait of Constantinople, which connects the Black sea with the sea of Marmora. It is 25 miles in circumference, and is surrounded by walls. The harbour is deep, capacious, and convenient, and the commerce is extensive. There are about 300 mosques or Mahometan temples,

the most magnificent of which is that of St. Sophia. The seraglio is an assemblage of palaces and gardens occupied by the Sultan and the officers of government, and surrounded by a wall. The part of the seraglio occupied by the wives and concubines of the Sultan is called the Harem. Constantinople is built principally of wood, and frequently suffers from desolating fires. The city is also visited almost every year by the plague, which makes dreadful havock. The population is estimated at 500,000.

*Adrianople*, on the Marissa, is in a fertile country, and has considerable commerce, and 130,000 inhabitants. *Salonica*, on the head of the gulf of Salonica, has always been distinguished for its commerce. *Bucharest*, the capital of Wallachia, is on a branch of the Danube, and contains 70,000 inhabitants.

*Belgrade* is at the confluence of the Save and the Danube, on the frontiers of Turkey and Hungary. It is finely situated for commerce, having an easy communication with Vienna and the Black sea. It is strongly fortified, and as it commands the Danube, and is the key of Hungary, it has been frequently an object of fierce contention between the Austrians and the Turks. *Athens*, the principal city of ancient Greece, is on the northeast side of the gulf of Engia. Here are still to be seen the ruins of the ancient walls, the temple of Minerva, and numerous other monuments of her ancient magnificence.

*Population.* The population of Turkey in Europe is estimated at 9,600,000, consisting principally of Greeks and Turks.

*Religion.* The Turks are Mahometans. They believe that Mahomet was a greater prophet than Jesus Christ, and that the Koran is the word of God. They are a very superstitious people, and place great confidence in omens and dreams. They are bigoted in their attachment to their own faith, and treat all other denominations as dogs. The Greeks are Christians, and are suffered to enjoy their religion, and to retain their priests, bishops, archbishops, and patriarchs.

*Government.* The government is despotic. The Emperor, who is also styled Sultan, or Grand Seignor, has absolute power of life and death, and sometimes exercises it with brutal cruelty. His prime minister is called the Grand Vizier. The provinces are governed by pachas or bashaws, who frequently rebel against the Sultan. The Sultan is sometimes deposed by the soldiers called Janizaries.

*Manners and Customs.* The Turks differ greatly in their

manners from other European nations. Polygamy is practised. Every Mussulman is allowed to have four wives and as many concubines as he pleases. The concubines are usually slaves, purchased in the market. In eating, the Turks make no use of knives and forks, but divide their food with their fingers. They are extravagantly fond of opium and tobacco, and spend a great deal of time in chewing and smoking. Their dress consists of loose flowing robes, and the men use turbans instead of hats.

*The Greeks.* Greece which embraces all that part of Turkey in Europe lying below the parallel of 40° N. lat. was formerly inhabited by a free, brave and enlightened people; but after the Turks conquered the country, every thing became the prey of ignorance and bigotry. The modern Greeks, oppressed for centuries by a despotic government, discovered little of the spirit of their ancestors, till in 1820 they threw off the Turkish yoke, and have ever since been fighting for independence.

*Climate, Productions, &c.* Turkey has a mild and delicious climate: the air is pure and healthy. The soil is fertile, yielding corn, wine, and oil in abundance; but the indolent Turks suffer extensive tracts of fine land to lie uncultivated. The northern provinces are principally level; but the southern, embracing all ancient Greece, are diversified with hills, valleys, and lofty mountains.

*Manufactures and Commerce.* The principal manufactures are Turkey carpets, muslins, crapes, gauzes, brass cannon, muskets, pistols, and swords, all of which are held in great estimation by foreigners. The exports, besides these manufactures, are corn, wine, oil, figs, currants, wool, camel's hair, &c. The merchants are principally Jews, and Armenians, and the sailors are Greeks.

The natural advantages of Turkey for agriculture, commerce and manufactures, are not surpassed by those of any country on the globe. The climate, the soil, and the situation are unequalled; but under the present despotic government there are no motives to exertion, the hopes of industry are blasted, and every thing languishes.

*Islands.* The islands are very numerous. The largest are *Candia*, anciently called *Crete*, *Negropont*, *Lemnos*, *Milo*, *Naxia* and *Paros*.

## ASIA.

**Situation.** Asia is bounded N. by the Arctic or Frozen ocean ; E. by the Pacific ocean ; S. by the Indian ocean : and W. by Europe, the Mediterranean sea, and Africa, from the last of which it is separated by the Red sea.

**Divisions.** The following are the principal countries in Asia. viz. 1. Russia in Asia; 2. Chinese Empire, 3. Farther India, 4. Hindoostan, 5. Independent Tartary, 6. Persia, 7. Turkey in Asia, 8. Arabia, 9. Japan.

**Seas, Bays, or Gulfs.** In the south are the *Red sea*, between Asia and Africa ; the *Persian gulf*, between Arabia and Persia ; and the *bay of Bengal*, between Hindoostan and the Birman empire. All these communicate with the Indian ocean. On the east coast there are four seas, the *China sea* in the south, the *Eastern sea* and the sea of *Japan* in the middle, and the sea of *Okhotsk* in the north. All these communicate with the Pacific ocean. The gulf of *Siam* and the gulf of *Tonquin* are arms of the China sea, and the *Yellow sea* is an arm of the Eastern sea. The sea of *Kara* and the sea of *Oby*, in the northwest, communicate with the Arctic ocean.

**Straits.** The straits of *Babelmandel* connect the Red sea with the Indian ocean : the straits of *Ormuz* connect the Persian gulf with the Indian ocean ; the *channel of Tartary* connects the sea of Japan with the sea of Okhotsk.

**Isthmus.** The isthmus of *Suez* is the narrow neck of land between the Red sea and the Mediterranean.

**Lakes.** The *Caspian sea* is a large salt water lake, lying east of the Black sea. It is more than 600 miles long, and has no outlet. The sea of *Aral*, east of the Caspian, is 200 miles long.

**Mountains.** The two principal ranges are the *Altay* and the *Himmaleh*. The *Altay* range commences near the sea of Aral, and under various names, runs N. E. to the Pacific ocean, separating Russia in Asia from the Chinese Empire. It is 5000 miles long, and except the great American range, is the longest on the globe. The *Himmaleh* range runs from S. E. to N. W. between Tibet and Hindoostan. It is the highest range on the globe. The western extremities of the Altay and Himmaleh ranges are connected by branches or spurs, proceeding from one to the other.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers of Asia may be divided into three classes. 1. Those which flow into the Arctic Ocean. They drain the country north of the Altay mountains. 2. Those which flow into the Pacific Ocean. They drain the country between the Altay and Himmaleh mountains. 3. Those which flow into the Indian Ocean. They drain the country south and west of the Himmaleh mountains.

To the first class belong the *Oby*, the *Enicei*, and the *Lena*, all of which rise in the Altay mountains, and flow north to the Arctic Ocean. They are great rivers; the Oby is 2400 miles long, the Enicei, 1700, and the Lena, 2000.

To the second class belong the *Amour*, *Hoang-Ho*, *Kian-ku*, and *Japanese* rivers. The *Amour* rises on the south side of the Altay mountains, and flowing east empties itself into the sea of Okhotsk, under the name of Saghalien. The *Hoang-Ho* and the *Kian-Ku* both rise near the same spot, in the central part of Asia, and both empty themselves near the same spot in the Eastern sea. In their course, the Hoang-Ho winds to the north and the Kian-Ku to the south. The *Japanese* rises in the mountains of Tibet, and flows S. E. to the China sea. All these rivers are about 2000 miles long.

To the third class belong the *Ganges*, the *Indus*, and the *Euphrates*. The *Ganges* rises in the Himmaleh mountains, and flowing S. E. empties itself into the bay of Bengal. The *Indus* rises in the Himmaleh mountains, and flowing S. W. empties itself into the Indian Ocean. The *Euphrates* rises near the Black Sea, and flowing S. E. empties itself into the Persian gulf. All these rivers are more than 1000 miles long.

*Religion.* The prevailing religions in Asia are Paganism and Mahometanism. The English have settlements in various parts, and are now making great exertions, by means of missionaries, to spread the blessings of Christianity over these populous countries.

*Population.* The population of almost every country and city in Asia is unknown, and the statements which are made on this subject are usually mere conjecture. The conjectures respecting the whole population of Asia have varied from 250,000,000 to 600,000,000.



## TURKEY IN ASIA.

*Situation.* Turkey in Asia is bounded N. by the Black Sea and Russia; E. by Persia; S. by Arabia; and W. by the Mediterranean, and the Archipelago.

*Divisions.* Turkey in Asia is divided into 17 pachalicks. It occupies the position of 4 celebrated countries. The 4 countries are,

Asia Minor,  
Syria,

Armenia,  
Mesopotamia.

*Asia Minor* is in the N. W. It embraces the peninsula included between the Black sea, the Mediterranean, and the Archipelago. *Syria* is in the S. W. It extends from the Arabian desert and the river Euphrates on the east, to the Mediterranean on the west. The southern part of Syria is Palestine or the Holy land. *Armenia* is in the N. E. It extends nearly to the Caucasian mountains. *Mesopotamia* is in the S. E. It embraces the extensive country between the Euphrates and the Tigris. The first three of these names are still in common use.

*Rivers.* The *Euphrates* rises in Armenia near the Black sea, and flows S. E. to the Persian gulf. It is a boundary river during nearly the whole of its course, separating Asia Minor from Armenia, Mesopotamia from Syria, and Turkey from Arabia. The *Tigris* is the principal branch of the Euphrates. It rises also in Armenia, and flows S. E. The river *Jordan*, so often mentioned in the Bible, is a small river in Palestine, which runs south into the Dead sea.

*Mountains.* The *Mount Taurus* range runs along the southern shore of Asia Minor, and stretches east towards the Caspian sea, separating Asia Minor from Syria. The *Caucasian* mountains, which run from the Black sea to the Caspian, were formerly the boundary between the dominions of Russia on the north, and those of Persia and Turkey on the south, but the Russians are now in possession of a narrow district on the south of these mountains. Several branches or spurs proceed from the Caucasian range S. E. into Persia, and S. W. into Turkey.

*Cities.* *Aleppo*, in the north of Syria, has a very extensive commerce. Caravans loaded with goods, go from this city to Egypt, Arabia, and Persia; and through the Medi-



terreanean it has intercourse with Europe. Business is transacted principally by Armenians, Jews, and Greeks. It is one of the best built cities in the Turkish dominions, and has 250,000 inhabitants.

*Damascus*, south of Aleppo, has manufactures of silk and cotton, and formerly was celebrated for the best swords and sabres in the world, which were made of steel, of so fine a quality, that they would bend to the hilt without breaking; but the art is now lost. The silk cloth called *damask* takes its name from this city, as also the species of plum called *damson*, which is a contraction of *Damascene*. The city is situated in a pleasant country, and has 200,000 inhabitants, and a very extensive commerce by means of caravans.

*Smyrna* is on the western coast of Asia Minor, on a very large and commodious bay or harbour of the Archipelago sea. It carries on a very extensive trade with Europe, particularly with England. Many European merchants reside here, and live in a part of the city by themselves. The plague frequently makes dreadful ravages, and earthquakes sometimes do great injury. Population, 150,000.

*Erzerum*, the capital of Armenia, is at the foot of a mountain, near the head of the Euphrates. The houses are built of stone, with flat roofs, covered with earth and grass, and strange as it may seem, sheep are pastured there. The city has an extensive trade with Persia and India, and 150,000 inhabitants. *Diarbekir*, on the Tigris, has extensive manufactures, and 100,000 inhabitants. *Bassora*, near the mouth of the Euphrates, is a place of great commercial consequence, being frequented by merchants and vessels from various parts of Europe and Asia. The city is in a great measure independent of the Turks.

*Ancient cities.* This country was once the seat of many celebrated and flourishing cities, which are now in ruins. On the Euphrates, near the modern Hillah, stood *Babylon*, the great city, with its walls 60 miles in circumference, and 350 feet high, and its 100 gates of solid brass; but it has passed away, and the place where it stood is scarcely known. *Nineveh* was on the Tigris, and its ruins may still be seen opposite Mosul. *Troy* was in the north-west part of Asia Minor, near the Dardanelles, which connect the Archipelago with the sea of Marmora. *Balbec* and *Palmyra* were in

Syria, and their ruins are more magnificent than those of Greece or Italy.

*Bagdad*, once the seat of the caliphs, and the scene of many eastern fables, is on the Tigris. It has some commerce, but retains little of its ancient splendour. *Jerusalem*, the Holy City, is still trodden down by the Gentiles. It is S. W. of Damascus, and is the resort of numerous pilgrims. *Tyre*, whose merchants were once princes, is now a desolate rock where the fisherman dries his net. It is on the coast of Syria, west of Damascus.

*Inhabitants.* The number of inhabitants is estimated at 10,000,000. They are composed of various nations and religious denominations. The *Armenians* are principally merchants. They are intelligent, industrious, and economical, and remarkable for their enterprise. They emigrate in great numbers from their native country, and are found scattered in all the principal cities of Asia, engaged in the most extensive commercial undertakings. They may be styled the yankees of Asia. The *Armenians* profess Christianity. The *Curds* are a wandering race, who inhabit the eastern parts of Turkey, and the neighbouring districts in Persia. They live chiefly on plunder, and are not subject either to the Turks or Persians; they own great numbers of cattle, which they drive with them from place to place.

*Climate, Soil, &c.* The climate of Asia Minor and Syria is delightful, and the soil naturally fertile, producing rich fruits, corn, wine, and oil; but the people are in a wretched condition, oppressed by the Turks, and without motives for exertion, so that agriculture is in a low state.

*Islands.* The principal islands are *Cyprus* and *Rhodes*, formerly the richest and most flourishing islands in the world; now, the inhabitants are oppressed, and the population is reduced, agriculture neglected, and every thing wears the appearance of poverty and desolation.

*Curiosity.* The *Dead sea* or *sea of Sodom* is in the southern part of Palestine. It is supposed to occupy the place where Sodom and Gomorrah stood before they were destroyed. The waters are salt and bitter, the shores abound with brimstone, and the air is so loaded with sulphurous and bituminous vapours, that no plant can grow there, and the country around the lake wears a deadly and desolate aspect.

## RUSSIA IN ASIA.

*Situation.* This immense country extends from the Pacific ocean on the east, to Europe on the west ; and from the Frozen ocean on the north, to the Chinese Empire, Tartary, Persia, and Turkey, on the south. It is about twice as large as all Europe.

*Divisions.* The country in the south-west, bordering on European Russia, is divided into 8 or 10 governments. The rest of the country is called Siberia, and is divided into two governments, Tobolsk and Irkutsk, each of them nearly as large as Europe.

*Mountains.* The *Altay* chain is the great natural boundary between the Russian and Chinese empires. It has various names, as *Altay*, *Sayansk*, and *Yablonnoy*, and towards its eastern extremity, sends forth a branch to the north, called *Stanovoy*, which runs almost to the Arctic ocean. The *Ural* mountains form part of the boundary between European and Asiatic Russia. The *Caucasian* mountains, between the Black sea and the Caspian, were formerly the boundary on the side of Turkey and Persia.

*Rivers.* The great rivers are the *Oby*, the *Enicei*, and the *Lena*, all of which rise in the *Altay* mountains, and flow north into the Arctic ocean. The *Selenga*, one of the head branches of the *Enicei*, rises on the Chinese side of the mountains, and crossing the frontier, empties itself into the great lake *Baikal*. The *Irtish*, the great western branch of the *Oby*, rises also on the Chinese side of the mountains. The *Vitima* is the principal branch of the *Lena*. The *Ural* rises in the *Ural* mountains, and flows into the Caspian sea.

*Face of the Country.* This country is made up of vast plains, covered with almost perpetual snow, and pervaded by enormous rivers, which, under masses of ice, pursue their dreary way to the Arctic ocean. These plains are called steppes, and are principally sandy and barren. In the northern half of Siberia, where the winters are long and severe, there are no trees ; but in the south, along the *Altay* mountains, there are immense forests.

*Population.* The population is variously stated from 3,000,000 to 10,000,000. The reason is, that geographers are not agreed upon the boundary between European and Asiatic Russia ; some including many provinces in Euro-

pean Russia which others consider as belonging to Asia. Siberia, or the country east of the Ural, contains less than 2,000,000.

*Tartars.* Under the general name of Tartars are comprehended all the wandering savages of Siberia, the Chinese empire, and Independent Tartary; but they consist of many different tribes and several distinct races. The Tartars live a wandering life, and subsist principally on their herds of horses, oxen, sheep, and goats. In summer they live in tents, and remove from place to place for pasturage. In the northern parts of Siberia, they form huts, partly under ground, for their winter residence, and spend the cold season in smoke and filth.

*Government.* This immense country is under the dominion of Russia; but the tribes are at such a distance from the capital, that the Emperor has little control over them, and they are almost independent. The chief mark of subjection is the annual tribute.

*Soil and Productions.* In the south-western provinces, between the Ural on the east, and the Volga and Don on the west, the land slopes to the south, the climate is mild, and the soil is good, producing vines, figs, almonds, peaches, &c.; but the greater part of Siberia lies sloping to the north, and exposed to uninterrupted blasts of the north wind, feels a rigorous cold. Here the oak dwindles to a dwarfish size, and none but the most hardy plants can flourish.

*Animals.* The reindeer is found in most parts of Siberia, and performs the office of the horse, the cow, and the sheep. Beavers live in the great rivers, and seals inhabit the shores of the Frozen ocean. Wolves, foxes, bears, and sables, are hunted for their skins. Many ingenious methods are used to destroy the bear. Sometimes they lay a rope in his path, with a heavy block at one end and a noose at the other, contrived in such a way that the bear becomes entangled, and then is either exhausted in dragging so great a weight, or attacking the block with fury, he throws it down some precipice, where it seldom fails to drag him after it to destruction.

*Chief Towns.* *Astrachan*, near the mouth of the Volga, is the largest city. By means of the Volga and the Caspian sea, it has an extensive trade with St. Petersburg and Persia. The principal articles of commerce are salt, which is

made in prodigious quantities in its neighbourhood, and fish, which abound in the Caspian. It has 70,000 inhabitants. *Orenburg*, on the Ural, has considerable trade. *Tobolsk*, at the conflux of the Irtysh and Tobol, has 20,000 inhabitants, and is the largest town in Siberia, and the centre of the Russian fur trade. The inhabitants are principally Russian exiles, or the descendants of exiles, banished hither for their crimes.

*Kolhyvan* is on the Oby, near some rich silver mines. *Irkutsk* is on the river which issues from lake Baikal, and is the principal seat of the commerce between Russia and China. *Yakutsk* is on the Lena, and *Okhotsk* is on the sea of Okhotsk.

**Religion.** The Greek religion and Mahometanism prevail in the south-west. The wandering tribes of Siberia are principally Pagans. Missionaries have recently been sent to this country from Great Britain, and are stationed at Astrachan, Orenburg, Irkutsk, and other places.

**Peninsula.** *Kamtschatka*, in the eastern part of this country, is a peninsula. The inhabitants are small, with little hollow eyes, flat noses, and tawny complexion. Their principal employment is catching fish and seals, and instead of reindeer, they use dogs to draw their sleds over the snow and ice.

## ARABIA.

**Situation.** Arabia is in the south-west of Asia ; bounded N. by Turkey ; E. by the Persian Gulf and the Indian ocean ; S. by the Indian Ocean ; and W. by the Red sea, which separates it from Africa.

**Face of the Country.** The whole interior of Arabia is an immense desert of burning sands, interspersed with some few fertile spots, which appear like islands in a desolate ocean. A hot and pestiferous wind, called the *Simoom*, frequently blows over the desert, and instantly suffocates the unwary traveller ; and whole caravans are sometimes buried by moving clouds of sand raised by the wind. The edges of the country on the seacoast, contain some flourishing provinces and settlements ; but in all parts they suffer for want of water, there being no river of any consequence in all Arabia, and no rain for months, and sometimes a year together.

**Divisions.** Arabia is commonly divided into three parts :

*Arabia Felix*, or Happy Arabia, bordering on the Persian gulf, the Indian ocean, and the southern part of the Red sea; *Arabia Petroea*, or Stony Arabia, lying on the Red sea north of Arabia Felix; and *Arabia Deserta*, or the Desert, including all the interior and northern parts of the country.

*Chief Towns.* All the towns in Arabia are near the coast. *Mecca* is about a day's journey from the Red sea. It was the birth-place of Mahomet. The Mahometans regard it as a holy city, and pilgrims resort to it from distant parts of Asia and Africa. It has 20,000 inhabitants. *Medina*, 180 miles N. of Mecca, contains the tomb of Mahomet, around which 300 silver lamps are continually burning, and his coffin is covered with cloth of gold under a silver canopy. The other towns are *Jidda*, a seaport near Mecca; *Mocha*, near the straits of Babelmandel, famous for its coffee; *Sana*, north of Mocha, and *Mascot*, on the eastern coast. None of these cities are populous.

*Language.* The Arabic is one of the most extensively diffused languages in the world. It is spoken not only in Arabia, but in Syria, Persia, Tartary, part of India, and of China, half of Africa, all the seacoast of the Mediterranean, and Turkey.

*Mahometanism.* Arabia was the birth-place of Mahomet, and is still the centre of his religion. The Mahometans are called also Mussulmans. Every true Mussulman believes that there is one God, and that Mahomet is his prophet. He says his prayers five times every day, at day break, at noon, middle of the afternoon, at sunset, and at twilight; he abstains from pork and spirituous liquors; at one season of the year, he neither eats, drinks, nor smokes, between sunrise and sunset, for 30 days in succession; and once in his life he performs a pilgrimage to Mecca.

*Manners.* The Arabs of the desert are called Bedouins. They are a roving, lawless race of robbers, who traverse the country in troops on horseback, and plunder travellers and caravans; yet they have some noble qualities. They are hospitable and generous, and if a Bedouin Arab consents to eat bread and salt with a guest, he would not for the world betray him.

*Government.* Arabia is governed by numerous petty chiefs called imams, emirs, or sheiks, most of whom are elected by the people, and must consult them in all important transac-

tions. The Arabs are a people of great spirit and valour, and resolute in defence of their liberty. They alone of all Asiatic nations have never been subdued, but keep alive at this day the sacred flame of freedom, which was kindled by Ishmael their great progenitor.

*Animals.* Camels abound in this country. This animal is wonderfully fitted by Providence for traversing the hot and parched desert. The camel can travel 6 or 8 days without water, and usually carries 800 pounds upon his back, which is not taken off during the whole journey. When weary, he kneels down to rest, and sleeps with his load upon his back. His feet are made of a hard fleshy substance, well fitted to resist the heat of the sands. The Arabian horses are the best in the world. They are swift, yet docile, and will live whole days without food, and bear incredible fatigue. The English give great prices for Arabian horses.

*Caravans.* The inland trade of Arabia, Persia, Turkey, Tartary, and Africa, is carried on principally by caravans, consisting of large companies of merchants, travellers, and pilgrims, who march with their camels over the sandy deserts. They carry their provisions and drink with them. Their water is carried in skins by the camels. They go armed, and travel in company to defend themselves from the wandering Arabs. This mode of travelling and trading has subsisted from the earliest antiquity, for it was to a caravan that Joseph was sold by his brethren.

*Antiquities.* Near the north end of the Red sea is *Mount Sinai*, where God delivered to Moses the ten commandments, and near it is *Mount Horeb*, where the angel appeared in the burning bush. These mountains are now inhabited by monks, who pretend to show the very spot where the miracles happened.

## PERSIA.

The name of Persia has been commonly applied to the whole country between the Tigris on the west, and the Indus on the east, but the eastern part of this territory has been for some time included in the new kingdom of Cabul, and the independent state of Beloochistan. Persia, therefore, is now bounded N. by Russia, the Caspian sea, and Independent Tartary; E. by Cabul and Beloochistan; S. by the Persian gulf, and W. by Turkey in Asia.



**Divisions.** Persia is divided into the following provinces:

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>
1. Azerbaijan.	6. Khuzistan.
2. Erivan or Persian Armenia.	7. Fars.
3. Ghilan.	8. Laristan.
4. Mazanderan.	9. Kerman.
5. Irak.	10. Khorasan.

**Face of the Country.** The northern and western frontiers are skirted by lofty chains of mountains, but the interior consists of an immense, dry, salt plain. Persia suffers for want of water. There is no considerable river in the whole country.

The most noted single mountain is mount Ararat, near Erivan, in the north-west, supposed to be the mountain on which Noah's ark rested after the flood.

**Population.** The population is estimated by Hassel at 18,000,000. It consists partly of Persians settled in towns and villages, and partly of Iliats, a race of warlike and wandering shepherds, whose habits resemble those of the Tartars.

**Government.** The government is an absolute despotism. The wandering tribes, however, are ruled by their own khans, who are independent in the management of their internal concerns, and merely pay military service when required.

**Religion.** The Persians are Mahometans of the sect of Schiites or followers of Ali, and the Turks on that account look upon them with more abhorrence than they do upon Christians.

**Chief Towns.** *Ispahan*, the largest city, is about half way between the Caspian sea and the Persian gulf. It contains 400,000 inhabitants, and is surrounded by a mud wall. *Shiraz*, 160 miles S. of Ispahan, is delightfully situated in a fertile valley, and contains 40,000 inhabitants. *Teheran*, the present capital, is 300 miles N. of Ispahan, and contains 60,000 inhabitants.

## CABUL AND BELOOCHISTAN.

Cabul or Cabulistan is a modern kingdom, comprising the eastern provinces of ancient Persia, the western provinces of Hindoostan, and the province of Balk in Tartary. The population is estimated at 14,000,000, of which number about one-third are Hindoos, one-third Afghans, and the remainder



**Tartars, Beloochees, and Parsees.** The Afghans are the ruling people, and the khan of their principal tribe is the king of the whole country.

**Chief Towns.** *Cabul*, the capital, and the chief city of the Afghans, is in the northeast, near a branch of the Indus. It contains about 100,000 inhabitants. *Candahar* is S. W. of Cabul, on the great road from Ispahan to Delhi in Hindoostan, and is a place of considerable commerce. *Herat* and *Meschid* lie between Cabul and the Caspian sea. *Balk*, north of Herat, is a large and populous city, the centre of trade between Independent Tartary and Hindoostan.

**BELOOCHISTAN.** Beloochistan is bounded N. by Cabul; E. by Hindoostan; S. by the Indian Ocean; and W. by Persia. Very little is known of the country, as it has scarcely ever been traversed by Europeans. So far as it has been explored it is mountainous and barren. The inhabitants consist principally of two tribes, the Belooches, a race of robbers, resembling the Arabs; and the Brahooes, a peaceable and industrious people, inhabiting the mountainous districts, and subsisting chiefly on their flocks. Some of the Belooches are subject to the king of Cabul. *Kelat*, the capital, is a well-built town, containing about 4,000 houses.

## INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

**Situation.** Independent Tartary is in the interior of Asia; bounded N. by Russia; E. by the Chinese empire; S. by Cabul; and W. by the Caspian sea.

**Divisions.** This country comprehends Great Bucharía in the southeast, Karasm in the southwest, and Turkestan in the north.

**Inhabitants.** The number of inhabitants has been estimated at 2,000,000. They consist principally of two tribes of Tartars, the Kirgees in the north, and the Usbecks in the south. The Kirgees Tartars are divided into three hordes, two of which are within the Russian dominions, but the Great Horde is in Independent Tartary. The Usbecks are in the south. They are the most civilized of all the Tartars. They live in towns and villages in winter, though they reside in tents in summer.

**Mountains.** The chain of *Belur Tag* forms part of the eastern boundary of Independent Tartary, separating it from

the Chinese empire. This chain is connected with the Altaian chain on the north, and the Himmaleh chain on the south.

*Rivers.* The *Amu* or *Oxus* rises among the mountains in the S. E. and flows in a N. W. course 900 miles to the sea of Aral. The *Sir* or *Sihon* rises in the mountains of Belur Tag, and flowing N. W. 550 miles, empties itself into the sea of Aral from the eastern shore.

*Chief Towns.* *Samarcand*, an ancient and celebrated city, is on the Sogd, a branch of the Oxus. It is famous among the Mahometan cities as a seat of learning, and is resorted to from all the neighbouring countries. It carries on an extensive commerce with Persia, Hindoostan, and the Chinese dominions. *Bokhara*, also on the Sogd, 100 miles W. of Samarcand, has a celebrated school for the study of Mahometan theology and law. It is said to contain 100,000 inhabitants. *Khieva*, on the west of the Oxus, and N. W. of Samarcand, carries on considerable trade with Orenburg in Russia.

*Religion.* The religion is Mahometanism.

*Climate, &c.* This country enjoys a fine climate and in many parts has a good soil. In ancient times many districts were highly cultivated, and in any other hands but those of Tartars, the country would be now abundantly productive.

## HINDOOSTAN.

*Situation.* Hindoostan is bounded N. by Tibet, from which it is separated by the Himmaleh mountains; E. by the Birman empire; S. E. by the bay of Bengal; S. W. by the Indian ocean; and N. W. by Persia. On the S. it comes to a point. Except a short space on the east, it has natural boundaries on all sides, viz. the bay of Bengal, the Indian ocean, the river Indus, and the Himmaleh mountains.

*Divisions.* Hindoostan may be divided into 4 parts, viz. 1. *Gangetic Hindoostan*, or the provinces drained by the river Ganges. This division is in the north east, and includes the provinces of Bengal, Bahar, Allahabad, Oude, Agra, Delhi, Agimere, Malwa, Bootan, and Nepaul. 2. *Sindetic Hindoostan*, or the provinces drained by the river Sinde or Indus. This division is in the northwest, and includes the provinces of Cashmere, Lahore, Moultan, and Sinde. 3. *Southern Hindoostan*, or the provinces south of

the river Kistna. This division includes Mysore, the Carnatic, &c. 4. *Central Hindoostan.* This division lies between the other three, and includes the remaining provinces, Guzerat, Candeish, Berar, Orissa, Golconda, Visiapoor, Dowlatabad, Concan, &c.

*Mountains.* The *Himmaleh* mountains, which form the northern boundary, are the highest in the world. There are 21 peaks, each of which exceeds 20,000 feet in height, and the highest, called *Dawalageri*, is 27,677 feet above the level of the sea. There is another range of mountains, a little south of the *Himmaleh* chain and parallel with it. The provinces of Nepaul and Bootan are included between the two. The *Gauts* are a range of mountains which extend along the western coast, with few interruptions, from cape Comorin to the city of Surat.

*Rivers* The *Ganges* rises in the *Himmaleh* mountains, and flowing S. E. 2000 miles, empties itself into the bay of Bengal by many mouths. It has numerous large tributaries. The *Burrampooter*, the largest tributary of the *Ganges*, rises on the north side of the *Himmaleh* mountains under the name of Sanpoo river, and running first east and then south-west, joins the *Ganges* 40 miles from its mouth. The *Indus* or *Sinde* rises in the *Himmaleh* mountains, and running S. W. empties itself into the Indian ocean by many mouths. The *Indus* has numerous branches in the upper part of its course.

The *Godavery* and *Kistna* rise in the *Gauts* near the western coast, and flow east into the bay of Bengal. The *Nerbudda* rises in the eastern part of Hindoostan, and flows west into the gulf of Cambay north of Surat.

*Cities.* The cities of Hindoostan are in general built on one plan, with very narrow, confined, and crooked streets, a great number of reservoirs for water, and numerous gardens interspersed. The houses are variously built, some of brick, others of mud, and still more of bamboos and mats.

We will first mention the towns in *Gangetic Hindoostan*. *Calcutta*, one of the largest cities in the world is on the Hoogly, an outlet of the *Ganges*, about 100 miles from the sea. It is a place of immense commerce in sugar, silks, muslins, calicoes, &c. The houses of the natives are generally mud cottages, but those of the English are splendid brick palaces. The population of *Calcutta* is estimated at

650,000. *Patna* is on the Ganges, 250 miles N. W. of Calcutta, and has 500,000 inhabitants. *Benares* is on the Ganges, 120 miles west of Patna, and has 500,000 inhabitants. *Allahabad* is on the Ganges west of Benares, at the confluence of the Jumna with the Ganges. *Agra* is on the Jumna N. W. of Allahabad. It is a very large city containing 600,000 inhabitants. *Delhi*, on the Jumna, N. W. of Agra, was formerly the capital of Hindoostan and the seat of the Mogul empire, but is now greatly reduced from its former grandeur.

The following towns are in *Sindetic Hindoostan*. *Lahore* is N. W. of Delhi, on a branch of the Indus, and contains 150,000 inhabitants; *Cashmere* is north of Lahore, in a delightful valley, called by the Moguls the paradise of the Indies, and contains 150,000 inhabitants, *Moultan* is on a branch of the Indus S. W. of Lahore.

The following towns are in *Central Hindoostan*. *Cambay* is near the gulf of Cambay, and *Amedabad* is 50 miles north. *Surat* is south of Cambay. It is a place of great trade, and has 500,000 inhabitants. *Bombay*, on a small island, south of Surat, has an extensive commerce with Europe, America, China, and Persia. The island contains 400,000 inhabitants. *Juggernaut*, the seat of the famous Hindoo idol, is on the eastern coast, 42 miles south of Cattack. More than 1,000,000 Hindoos, from all parts of India, annually visit the temple at this place. Multitudes perish on their journey, and the country for 50 miles round is strewed with human bones and skulls.

The following towns are in *Southern Hindoostan*. *Madras*, in the Carnatic, or country lying along the Coromandel coast, is the principal commercial city in southern Hindoostan. It has a poor harbour and a disagreeable situation, yet contains 300,000 inhabitants. *Arcot* lies S. W. of Madras. *Seringapatam* is 290 miles west of Madras. This city was taken by the British in 1799, after a short siege, by assault. *Goa*, on the western coast, is a Portuguese settlement, and was once the seat of a noted inquisition. Its harbour is one of the best in Hindoostan.

*Population.* The whole population of Hindoostan is 100,000,000. The Hindoos constitute the great mass of the population. Parsees, Mahometans, and Europeans are numerous.

*History.* This country has been repeatedly conquered. Alexander the Great conquered the northwestern part more than 2000 years ago. It was next conquered by the Mahometans, and afterwards by the Mogul Tartars. Within the last 50 years it has been conquered by the British, who now have under their dominion or influence nearly the whole country, except the northwestern provinces, which are in the possession of the Afghans, the Sikhs, and several independent Rajahs.

*Government.* The government of the British possessions is divided into the Presidencies of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay.

*Hindoos.* The Hindoos are a tame, timid, half-civilized and superstitious race of men. All their customs and fashions are regulated by their religion, and remain unaltered from age to age. They have the same manners and customs now, which they had 2000 years ago. They are divided into four castes or classes. 1. The Brahmins or priests. 2. Soldiers: 3. Those devoted to agriculture and commerce: 4. Sooders or labourers. These castes are all kept distinct, and are not permitted to intermarry, or even to eat or drink with each other.

*Religion.* The Hindoos are idolaters. Their temples are filled with idols of wood and stone, of monstrous shapes, and every family has its household god or image of brass, which is placed at the door of the house, and honoured by offerings of rice, flowers, and fruit. The sacred books of the Hindoos are called vedas, and the shaster is a commentary on the vedas.

*Religious Customs.* The Hindoo believes that if he voluntarily drowns himself in the Ganges, or buries himself alive, he shall be happy for ever, and thousands have destroyed themselves with this expectation. Formerly they sawed themselves to death. The saw was so constructed, that the person wishing to sacrifice himself, would set it in motion with his feet, and instantly tear himself to pieces. It is a very common custom for women to burn themselves to death, on the funeral pile of their husbands. Self torture is also practised in various ways. Sometimes the man stretches himself on a bed of spikes, or of burning coals, and sometimes he hangs in the air, suspended on an iron hook, plunged through the flesh of his back. Infants are

frequently thrown into the Ganges, and are there devoured by crocodiles. All these things are done to obtain blessings from the gods.

*Christian Missionaries.* Since the British have had possession of this country, numerous missionaries have been sent out by societies in England, to instruct the Hindoos in Christianity. The principal missionary station is at Serampore, near Calcutta. The Baptist missionaries at this station have translated parts of the Bible into 27 different languages.

*Face of the Country.* Hindoostan consists chiefly of extensive plains, fertilized by numerous rivers and streams. The only considerable mountains are the Himmaleh mountains, on the northern frontier, and the Gauts, along the western coast. In the north-west there is a sandy desert 500 miles long, and 100 broad. There are extensive forests in various places, particularly between the mouths of the Ganges.

*Soil and Climate.* A more fertile soil, and a climate better adapted to bring the fruits of the earth to perfection, cannot be found in the world. There are double harvests of grain, and two crops of fruit from many of the trees.

*Productions.* Rice is the grain chiefly cultivated, and the principal food of the people. Indian corn, the sugar cane, and cotton, are also raised in great quantities. The fruits and plants are too numerous to be specified; but almost all that can delight the eye, or gratify the taste of man, are produced in the richest abundance. Here grow the lofty palm, with a simple trunk, without branches, but terminated by a simple tuft of leaves: the cocoa-nut tree, with its nutritious fruit, whose fibrous covering is formed into the most elastic cables; and a species of palm, bearing leaves so large, that a single one will cover ten or a dozen men, and two or three of them are sufficient to roof a cottage. Among the mineral productions are gold and diamonds.

*Manufactures.* Cotton and silk goods, of the finest qualities, are manufactured in large quantities; and although the Hindoos derive no aid from machinery, the cost of labour is so little, that they are sold at a very low price. The shawls of Cashmere are highly esteemed.

*Commerce.* The exports consist of cotton goods, rice, sugar, diamonds, silk, and saltpetre; and the principal articles received in return are silver and gold.

*Animals.* The most terrible animals are the royal *tigers* of Bengal. Some of them are 5 feet high, and so strong that they will carry off bullocks. They abound in the vast forests near the mouths of the Ganges. Parties of pleasure on the islands in this river, have often been shockingly interrupted by the fatal spring of the tiger, which is said to extend to a hundred feet. If disappointed in the first leap, he couches his tail and retreats. The *rhinoceros* with one horn, also inhabits the swamps in the Delta of the Ganges. Bengal produces fine *elephants*, which are used for carrying the camp equipage of the army, and by the opulent Hindoos for riding. The other animals are apes, monkeys, leopards, panthers, bears, wolves, &c.

**CEYLON.** This island belongs to Great Britain. The first European settlements on the island were made by the Portuguese, more than three centuries ago. The Portuguese were expelled by the natives, assisted by the Dutch, and in 1795, the Dutch were expelled by the English. The island is principally valuable for its cinnamon, and spices, and the pearls which are taken upon its coast. The principal towns are Columbo, the capital, on the western coast; Candi, in the centre of the island; and Trincomale, on the eastern coast, whose harbour is of great consequence to the British, because there is none on the eastern coast of Hindoostan.

The *population* is estimated at 1,500,000. The *religion* is idolatry; but there are several stations occupied by Christian missionaries, sent out by the English and Americans. The *climate* is not so hot as that of southern Hindoostan, being tempered by the sea breezes.

### FARTHER INDIA, OR INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

*Situation.* India beyond the Ganges includes all the countries between Hindoostan and China. It is bounded N. by Tibet and China; E. by the China sea; and W. by Hindoostan, and the bay of Bengal. On the S. it comes to a point.

*Divisions.* India beyond the Ganges comprehends 9 distinct countries, viz. 1. The *Birman Empire*, which includes the 4 ancient kingdoms of Ava, Pegu, Aracan, and Cassay.



2. *Assam*. 3. *Malaya*. 4. *Siam*. 5. *Cambodia*. 6. *Cochin China*. 7. *Tonquin*. 8. *Laos*.

*Situation of the Divisions.* The *Birman Empire*, much the largest division, is in the west, bordering upon Hindoostan and the bay of Bengal. *Malaya* is a long, narrow peninsula, south of the Birman Empire. *Siam*, *Cambodia*, *Cochin China*, and *Tonquin*, are on the coast of the China sea, between *Malaya* and *China*. *Laos* is in the interior, between *Tonquin* and the Birman Empire, and *Assam* is in the north, between the Birman Empire and Tibet.

*Population.* The population is uncertain, but may be estimated at 32,000,000, of which the Birman Empire contains 7,000,000; *Laos*, 3,000,000; *Siam* and *Malaya*, 2,000,000; *Assam*, 2,000,000; and the remaining countries, 18,000,000.

*Political condition.* The political condition of this country is very fluctuating. The Birman Empire is of modern growth, being made up of the four ancient kingdoms of *Ava*, *Pegu*, *Aracan*, and *Cassay*. The Birmans are frequently at war with the Siamese, and have sometimes almost conquered them. There is an inveterate enmity between the two nations. The four provinces east of *Siam* and the Birman Empire are said to be now united in one kingdom, called the kingdom of *Anam*. For several years past, the British and Birmans have been at war with each other, and the British have succeeded in conquering extensive districts on the coast of the Birman Empire, and it is believed that they will eventually be masters of the whole country.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the *Japanese*, the *Meinam*, and the *Irawaddy*. The *Japanese* is one of the largest rivers in Asia. It rises in the mountains of Tibet, and passing through the S. W. part of *China*, and through the countries of *Laos* and *Cambodia*, empties itself into the *China sea*. It is 2000 miles long; and in different parts of its course has different names, as *Cambodia*, *Mecon*, *Kioulong*, &c.. The *Meinam* rises also in the mountains of Tibet, and running through the Birman Empire and *Siam*, empties itself into the gulf of *Siam*. The *Irawaddy* rises in the same mountains, and passing through the Birman Empire, discharges itself into the bay of Bengal, by many mouths.

*Chief Towns.* The following are the principal towns in the Birman Empire. *Ummerapoora*, the capital, is on the *Irawaddy*, 400 miles from its mouth. It was founded in



1783, and in 1800 the population was estimated at 175,000. *Ava*, the former capital, is 4 miles from Ummerapoor. *Pegu*, on a branch of the Irawaddy, was formerly one of the most splendid cities in Asia, but was destroyed by the Birmans, when they conquered this country in 1757. *Rangoon*, the principal seaport, is on Rangoon river, one of the outlets of the Irawaddy. It is a modern city, and promises to become a place of importance. *Aracan* is near the coast, 240 miles S. E. of Calcutta.

*Siam*, the capital of Siam, is on an island in the Meinam, several leagues from its mouth. *Malacca*, the principal town on the peninsula of Malaya, is situated on the straits of the same name, and contains 12,000 inhabitants. *Cambodia*, the capital of the country of the same name, is on the Japanese. *Singapore* on a small island at the southern extremity of the peninsula of Malaya, was founded by the English in 1819, and has increased in commerce and population with such astonishing rapidity, that it is now one of the most important ports in the East Indies.

*Character.* The *Birmans* are a lively, passionate, and intelligent race of men, very different from their neighbours the *Hindoos*. The *Mulays* are ferocious and restless, fond of navigation, war, plunder, and desperate enterprises. They are pirates, and often attack European ships. These savages will sometimes seize a vessel by surprise, and murder all the crew. The inhabitants of the remaining provinces, in many respects, resemble the Chinese.

*Punishments.* The mode of punishing crimes among the Birmans is of the most horrid kind. Among the modes of inflicting capital punishments are, beheading, crucifying, starving to death, ripping open the body, sawing it in two, pouring red hot lead down the throat, plunging into hot oil, and roasting to death by a slow fire. The milder punishments are putting out the eyes, cutting off the tongue, the hands, feet, ears, nose, &c.

*Religion.* The Birmans and Siamese adhere to the Hindoo faith and worship. They have numerous temples and idols. The American Baptists have sent missionaries to this country, who have made considerable progress in translating the Bible into the Birman language.

*Productions.* Rice is very extensively cultivated, and is the principal food of the inhabitants. Cotton, sugar-cane,

ginger, cinnamon, oranges, lemons, figs, and numerous other exquisite fruits, are produced in abundance in this favoured region. The forests yields trees of the most useful and beautiful kind in rich abundance. Here are also found rubies, and many other precious stones.

*Islands.* The *Andaman* and *Nicobar* islands are in the bay of Bengal, west of the peninsula of Malaya. Here are found birds' nests, made of a viscous substance, resembling isinglass, which, when dissolved in broth, becomes a jelly of delicious flavour. The Chinese eat these nests, and esteem them a great delicacy.

### CHINESE EMPIRE.

*Situation.* The Chinese Empire is that immense triangular country, lying between the Altay mountains on the north, and the Himmaleh mountains on the south; and between Independent Tartary on the west, and the China sea, and sea of Japan, on the east. It is bounded by Russia on the N.; Independent Tartary on the W.; and Hindoostan and Farther India on the S.

*Divisions.* The Chinese Empire consists of China Proper, Chinese Tartary, and Tributary States.

### CHINA PROPER.

*Situation.* China is bounded N. by Chinese Tartary; E. by the sea; S. by the sea, and Farther India; and W. by Tibet.

*Divisions.* China is divided into 16 provinces, viz.: Peche-le, Kiang-nan, Kiang-si, Tche-kiang, Fo-hien, Hou-pe, Hou-nan, Shan-tong, Shan-see, Sig-nan, Kan-sou, Se-chuen, Quan-tong, Quan-see, Yun-nan, Koei-tcheou.

*Seas.* The seas bordering on the eastern coast of China are, the Yellow sea in the north, the Eastern sea in the middle, and the China sea and gulf of Tonquin in the south.

*Rivers.* The two principal rivers are the *Hoang-Ho*, and the *Kian-Ku*, or *Yang-tse-Kiang*, both of which rise in the mountains of Tibet, and discharge themselves into the Eastern sea. The *Hoang-Ho* runs through the northern provinces, and the *Kian-Ku* through the centre of the country.

*Population.* China is the most populous country in the world. The population has been variously estimated from 150,000,000 to 333,000,000. The first estimate is probably

nearest the truth. China is so crowded with people, that multitudes live constantly in boats upon the rivers. When the harvests are small, many perish with famine; and cats, rats, dogs, frogs, and snakes, are constantly sold in the market for food.

*Chief Towns.* *Pekin*, the capital, and residence of the emperor, is in the northeast, within 50 miles of the great wall. The population has been estimated at 3,000,000. It is surrounded by a wall 30 feet high. The streets are wide, straight, and constantly thronged with foot passengers and carriages. The houses are of one story. The imperial palace consists of many elegant edifices, and magnificent gardens, surrounded by a wall two miles in extent.

*Nankin*, the former residence of the emperor, is near the banks of the Kian-Ku. The population is estimated at between 1 and 2,000,000, but it has lost much of its ancient splendour. Among the public buildings is a tower 200 feet high, covered with porcelain. The cotton cloth called *nankeen*, comes from this city.

*Canton* is a large commercial city in the south of China, and is the only port to which European and American vessels are admitted. The population is estimated at 1,500,000, of which number 300,000 live constantly in boats upon the water. The boats are regularly ranged in the form of streets. Vast quantities of tea are shipped from this port for Europe and America.

*Canals.* China surpasses all other countries in excellent roads and canals. The great canal connecting *Pekin* with *Nankin* is 500 miles long, and is said to have been commenced in the tenth century, and to have employed 30,000 men for 43 years.

*The great wall.* The Chinese wall is the most stupendous work of art in the world. It runs along the whole northern frontier, and was designed as a barrier against the incursions of the Tartars. It is 1500 miles long, and is carried over rivers upon arches, over valleys and mountains. It is built of brick and stone, 25 feet high, and so thick that 6 horsemen can ride abreast on the top.

*Religion.* The Chinese are idolaters. There is a Christian missionary at *Canton*, and the New Testament has been translated into Chinese, and extensively distributed.

*Government and Army.*—The emperor is an absolute monarch, but the government is usually administered with much of the patriarchal spirit. The emperor regards his people as his children, and not as his slaves. The officers of government are called Mandarins, and are regularly educated for the offices which they fill. The Chinese army contains 800,000 men, of whom 600,000 are infantry, and 200,000 cavalry.

*Manners and Customs.* The excessive populousness of this country has given rise to the cruel custom of exposing infants. Parents who cannot support their female children, are allowed to cast them into the river; but they fasten a gourd to the child, that it may float on the water; and there are often rich people of compassion, who are moved by the cries of the children to save them from death. A practice prevails of binding the feet of female children in tight bandages till they cease to grow. This is done that they may have handsome feet, for a small foot is deemed very beautiful. The foot of a full sized Chinese woman is not more than six inches long.

It is not allowed to bury the dead in towns, but the sepulchres are commonly on barren hills and mountains.—Mourners clothe themselves in white.—The Chinese treat their parents with great reverence. To strike a parent is punished with death in all cases. Every Chinese man keeps in his house a table, on which are written the names of his father, grandfather, and great grandfather, before which he frequently burns incense and prostrates himself.

*Character.* The Chinese are highly cultivated, mild, affable, and very ceremonious. They are remarkably vain, timid, artful, and jealous. Foreigners are carefully excluded from the country. Polygamy is permitted, and the women are in the most abject degradation.

*Face of the country, &c.* China is principally a level country, with a fertile soil. The climate is very different in different parts. In the north, the winters are cold and severe; in the south, the temperature is warm at all seasons.

*Agriculture.* This country is in a state of high cultivation. The population is so crowded, that every method must be adopted to raise food for their support, and agriculture is carried to the highest perfection. Even steep hills and mountains are cultivated. They are converted into terraces, one above another, each supported by a mound of stone, and reservoirs are made on the top, in which rain water is collected,

and conveyed down the sides to water the plants. Old men, women, and children, are constantly employed, with a basket in one hand and a small rake in the other, in collecting from the roads and canals every particle of manure.

*Productions.* The most celebrated production is the tea tree, whose leaves are the principal article of export from China. Among other productions are the camphor tree, from which that fragrant substance, camphor, is obtained by distillation; the tallow tree, from the fruit of which a green wax is procured, that is made into candles; and the paper mulberry tree, from the bark of which a species of paper and cloth are made.

*Manufactures and commerce.* China has been celebrated from remote ages, for that beautiful porcelain ware, commonly called China. Silk is also manufactured in great quantities, and these articles together with tea, are the principal exports.

*Islands.* The principal islands belonging to China are Formosa, Hainan, and the Leoo Keoo isles.

## CHINESE TARTARY.

*Situation.* Chinese Tartary includes the central parts of Asia, and stretches on the east to the sea of Japan. It is bounded N. by Russia; E. by the sea of Japan; S. by China and Tibet; and W. by Independent Tartary.

*Face of the Country.* The Altay mountains skirt this country on the north, the Belur Tag on the west, and the mountains of Tibet on the south, while the interior is a vast elevated plain, intersected by an immense desert, called the desert of Shamo or Cobi.

*Rivers and Lakes.* The principal river is the *Amour*, or *Saghalien*, which rises in the Altay mountains, and flows east into the sea opposite the island of *Saghalien*. The principal lakes are *Balkash* in the west, and *Koko Nor*, near China, in the east.

*Inhabitants.* The principal tribes which wander over this vast region, are the Monguls and the Mandshurs. The Eluts and the Kalkas, are branches of the Monguls. The whole population of Chinese Tartary is estimated at only 3,000,000.

*Island.* *Saghalien* island, which is separated from the coast by the channel of Tartary, is 500 miles long, and is but little known.

### TRIBUTARY STATES.

**TIBET.** Tibet is one of the tributary states of China, and lies between Chinese Tartary on the N. and Hindoostan on the S. It is a high mountainous country, and is the source of all the largest rivers in the southern half of Asia, as the Hoang-Ho, the Kian-Ku, the Japanese, the Burrampooter, the Ganges, and the Indus.

*Religion.* The Grand Lama is the sovereign and principal priest, and is worshipped not only in Tibet, but in Chinese Tartary and Siberia. When the Lama dies, it is believed that his spirit passes into his successor. The palace of the Grand Lama is at *Lassa*, which is the capital of the country.

**COREA.** The kingdom of Corea is a peninsula, lying N. E. of China. It has Chinese Tartary on the N. the sea of Japan on the E. and the Yellow sea on the W.—The population is estimated at 1,500,000. It is but little known.

### JAPAN.

*Situation.* The empire of Japan consists of one large island and several smaller ones, lying off the eastern coast of Asia, and separated from Corea and Chinese Tartary by the sea of Japan. The large island, called *Nippon*, is 700 miles long.

*Face of the Country.* All the coasts of these islands consist of high, craggy and inaccessible mountains, washed by shallow boisterous seas; and the creeks and bays are for the most part choked up with rocks and sands, so that Japan seems excluded from the rest of the world. The country within, is as pleasant as the approach to it is frightful.

*Inhabitants.* Japan, like China, is very populous, containing, it is supposed, at least 15,000,000 inhabitants. They are as highly civilized as the Chinese; and even excel them in several manufactures, particularly in silk and cotton goods, and in Japan and porcelain ware.—Agriculture also is carried to the same perfection as in China. The Japanese cultivate literature and the useful arts.

*Government and Religion.* The emperor of Japan is an absolute monarch, and his office is hereditary, but the empire is divided into provinces, each of which is governed by a prince, whose office is also hereditary.—The religion is polytheism, resembling in many points that of the Hindoos and

Chinese, particularly in the doctrine of the transmigration of souls. They believe that the souls of wicked men, after death, occupy the bodies of animals, till they are purged from their sins.

*Chief Towns.* *Jeddo*, the capital, is at the bottom of a large bay, on the south side of the island of Nippon. The harbour is so shallow that European ships cannot approach within several leagues. The city contains many splendid houses, belonging to the lords, grandees, and princes of the empire, all of whom reside here during the greater part of the year. The emperor's palace is the most superb edifice in the empire. It is embraced in several enclosures, the whole more than 10 miles in circumference. The population of Jeddo is estimated at 1,000,000.

*Meaco* is in the interior, about 160 miles S. W. of Jeddo. It was formerly the capital of the empire, and is still the first commercial city, and the grand storehouse of all the manufactures of Japan. The population is estimated at more than 500,000.

*Nangasaki*, on the island of Kiusu, is the only harbour where foreigners are permitted to enter.

## ASIATIC ISLANDS.

*Situation.* The term Asiatic islands is applied by way of distinction, to those islands which lie between New Holland and New Guinea on the S. E. and Asia on the N. W. They include 5 groups, viz. 1. The isles of Sunda, the principal of which are Sumatra, Java, Banca, and Timor. 2. Borneo, and the small islands adjacent. 3. The Philippine islands, the principal of which are Lucon and Magindanao. 4. Celebes. 5. The Spice islands, the principal of which is Gilolo.

*Situation of the groups.* Borneo and Celebes are in the centre, the Philippine islands in the north, the Spice islands in the east, and the isles of Sunda in the south. The China sea separates these islands from Asia.

### 1. THE ISLES OF SUNDA.

*SUMATRA* is separated from the peninsula of Malaya by the straits of Malacca. It is 950 miles long, and a chain of mountains runs through the whole isle. Mount Ophir, the highest summit in the range, is 13,842 feet above the level of the sea. Although this island lies directly under the equator, the climate is not very hot, the thermometer seldom rising above 85°.



The *production* of most value is pepper. Other productions are silk, cotton, camphor, tin, gold, &c. The only British settlement is at *Bencoolen*; and the principal article of export is pepper. The *population* is estimated at 4,500,000. The inhabitants of the coast are Malays. Those in the interior are cannibals of the most savage character. Among their horrid *customs* is that of eating each other. When a man becomes aged and infirm, he invites his children and friends to come and eat him. He ascends a tree, round which his friends assemble, and join in a funeral dirge, the import of which is "The season is come, the fruit is ripe, and must descend." After this the old man descends, and is eaten by his children.

JAVA lies S. E. of Sumatra, and is separated from it by the straits of Sunda. It is 650 miles long, and *belongs* to the Dutch. In the interior, the *face of the country* is mountainous, and the *climate*, salubrious; but the coasts are low, marshy, and very unhealthy. The *productions* are similar to those of Sumatra; the most valuable is pepper. The *population* is estimated at 5,000,000. The prevailing religion is Mahometanism.

*Batavia*, on the N. W. side of the island, is a place of immense trade, and the capital of the Dutch East India possessions. It is extremely unhealthy, and within a few years the population has very much diminished. It once contained 160,000 inhabitants, but now only 47,000.

TIMOR lies far to the east of Java. Between them are *Sumbawa*, *Florez*, and several smaller islands.

## 2. BORNEO.

BORNEO, the largest island in the world except New Holland, is in the centre of the Asiatic islands, bordering on the China sea. It is 800 miles long and 700 broad. The coasts are low and swampy. The interior is very little known to Europeans. The principal *exports* are gold, diamonds, birds' nests, pepper, and camphor. The *commerce* is principally in the hands of the Chinese, there being no European settlements on the island.

The *population* is estimated at 3,000,000. The *Ourang Outang*, an animal very much resembling man, abounds in Borneo. The *principal town* is Borneo, on the north coast.



It consists of about 3000 houses which are built on rafts, and can be moved from place to place according to the convenience of the inhabitants.

### 3. PHILIPPINE ISLANDS OR THE MANILLAS.

These islands lie N. E. of Borneo, and border on the China sea. They *belong* to the Spaniards. The *productions* are rice, cotton, sugar cane, cocoa trees, bread fruit, gold, copper, and iron. The *population* is estimated at 3,800,000. There are several volcanoes, and earthquakes are frequent.

*Lucon*, the principal island, is 500 miles long. The principal city is Manila, on the S. W. coast, which contains 12,000 Christian inhabitants, besides Chinese and Japanese who are much more numerous.

*Magindanao*, the next island in size, is S. E. of *Lucon*.

### 4. CELEBES.

*Celebes* lies under the equator, east of Borneo. It is about 600 miles long, but very crooked in its shape. The *population* is estimated at 3,000,000. The *productions* are rice, cotton, pepper, and camphor. The island is sometimes called *Macassar*, from a town of that name in the southern part of the island, which is the principal settlement belonging to the Dutch.

### 5. SPICE ISLANDS.

The Spice islands lie east of the *Celebes*. They are sometimes called *Moluccas*. They *belong* to the Dutch, and are celebrated, as their name indicates, for the production of the richest spices. Cloves, nutmegs, citrons, oranges, lemons, and pepper, are among the precious productions of these islands.—The rich produce of the Spice islands has given rise to much contention among the principal European nations; the Spaniards, Portuguese, Dutch, and English, having successively claimed and fought for the possession of them.—The names of the principal islands are Gilolo, Ceram, Amboyna, Ternate, and Banda.

### AUSTRALASIA.

*Situation.* Australasia consists of several large islands lying southeast of the Asiatic islands. The principal is New

Holland, which is so large that many geographers call it a continent. The other islands are New Guinea, New Britain, New Ireland, Solomon's islands, New Hebrides, New Caledonia, New Zealand, and Van Diemen's land. New Guinea, is separated from the northern coast of New Holland by Torres' straits, and Van Diemen's land from the southern coast by Bass's strait. The rest of the islands lie E. of these and of New Holland.

NEW HOLLAND is equal in size to the whole of Europe; yet very little is known of this vast country. Even the shores were never explored by Europeans till within a few years, and little is known of the interior. The eastern coast is called New South Wales, and was explored by captain Cook about 50 years ago, and taken possession of in the name of the king of Great Britain. The British now have a settlement at Port Jackson, on the S. E. side of the island, and to this place they transport their criminals.

The *natives* of New Holland, so far as they are known, are among the most degraded of the human species. They are ugly and dirty. Their noses are flat, their lips thick, their mouths stretch almost from ear to ear; they eat worms and caterpillars, and rub their bodies all over with fish oil, which in hot weather makes an intolerable stench. They have no religion, but are a poor superstitious race, believing in ghosts and witches.

NEW GUINEA, sometimes called Papua, is north of New Holland. It is about as large as Borneo, but much longer, being more than 1200 miles in extent from N. W. to S. E. There is no European settlement upon it, and very little is known about it. The shores abound with cocoa trees, and in some parts with nutmeg trees, and as far as it is known, it appears to be a beautiful fertile country. The inhabitants are black, and have most hideous countenances.

NEW BRITAIN, NEW IRELAND, and SOLOMON'S ISLANDS, lie E. of New Guinea; NEW HEBRIDES and NEW CALEDONIA are S. E. of the same island. Very little is known about any of these islands, as they were not discovered till lately, and contain no European settlements.

NEW ZEALAND consists of two large islands, lying east of Van Diemen's land. The most valuable production is a species of flax, which has a beautiful silky appearance, and seems to be peculiar to this island. The natives of New Zealand

are a noble race of men. They are as tall as the tallest Europeans; their features are regular; they have uncommon strength of mind and sagacity; they are warlike, naturally kind, affectionate, and generous. Yet they are cannibals, and when provoked are very ferocious, but under proper cultivation they will make one of the finest people in the world. An English settlement has recently been made here, for the purpose of introducing the blessings of civilization, and the knowledge of Christianity.

Very little is known about VAN DIEMEN'S land.

### POLYNESIA.

*Name and Situation.* Polynesia is derived from two Greek words signifying many islands. It embraces the numerous islands in the Pacific ocean, lying east of the Philippine islands and Australasia. The principal groups are the Pelew islands, the Caroline islands, the Ladrões, and the Sandwich Islands, lying north of the equator; and the Friendly Islands, Navigator's Islands, the Society Islands, and the Marquesas, south of the equator.

The *Pelew* islands lie east of the Philippine islands. Capt. Wilson was shipwrecked here in 1783, and describes the natives as mild, and simple in their manners, and hospitable, but they have no religion, though they appear to believe that the soul survives the body.

The *Caroline* islands lie east of the Pelew islands, and are about 30 in number, but are little known. The *Ladrões* are 16 in number, and lie north of the Caroline islands.

The *Sandwich* islands are 11 in number, and are in the northeast extremity of Polynesia. Owhyee, the largest island in the group, is 85 miles long. The population of the Sandwich islands is estimated at 400,000. The climate is rather more temperate than that of the West India islands, which lie in the same latitude. Among the productions are bread fruit and sugar cane.

The *inhabitants* are a mild, affectionate, and docile race. They discover a good share of ingenuity, and are very desirous of improvement. The worship of idols, and the sacrifice of human victims were formerly universally prevalent, but in 1819 a most astonishing revolution took place; the government and people almost unanimously renounced idolatry, and

committed their gods to the flames. Soon after this the American missionaries arrived, and most of the chiefs under their instruction have embraced Christianity. Several of the natives of these islands have been educated at the school for heathen youth at Cornwall in Connecticut.

The *Friendly* islands lie east of the New Hebrides, and are inhabited by a friendly people. *Navigator's* islands are east of the *Friendly* islands, and are inhabited by a ferocious people.

The *Society* islands lie still farther east. *Otaheite* is the largest of this group, and has attracted much attention. It is about 120 miles in circumference. The country is beautiful, and the soil is fertile, producing bread fruit, sugar cane, cocoa nuts, and bananas in abundance. The people are mild, affable, and polite. In 1815 the inhabitants of several of these islands renounced their gods and embraced Christianity, and since that time several others have followed their example.

The *Marquesas* islands lie N. E. of the *Society* islands. They are five in number, and the inhabitants are said to be the handsomest people in the world.

---

## AFRICA.

*Situation.* Africa is bounded N. by the Mediterranean, E. by the Red sea and the Indian ocean; W. by the Atlantic ocean. On the S. it comes to a point.

*Isthmus and Straits.* The isthmus of *Suez* lies between the Red sea and the Mediterranean, and connects Africa with Asia. The straits of *Gibraltar* connect the Mediterranean with the Atlantic, and separate Africa from Europe. The straits of *Babelmandel* connect the Red sea with the Indian ocean, and separate Africa from Asia.

*Capes.* Cape *Guardafui* is the eastern extremity of Africa, cape *Serra* the northern, and cape *Verde* the western. The cape of *Good Hope* is in the south, and cape *Bojador* is north of cape Verde.

*Mountains.* The two principal ranges are the mountains of the Moon, and the mount Atlas chain. The mountains of

*the Moon* commence near cape Verde, in the western extremity of the continent, and run east almost to cape Guardafui, a distance of nearly 3000 miles. The *mount Atlas* chain commences north of cape Bojador, and runs northeast along the coast to cape Serra.

*Rivers.* There are few large rivers in Africa. The largest is the *Nile*, which rises in the eastern part of the mountains of the Moon, and runs N. to the Mediterranean, a distance of more than 2500 miles. The *Niger* rises near the west extremity of the mountains of the Moon, and flows east for a very great distance, but how far is not known. Some suppose that it is lost in the sands; others, that it empties into a great inland sea; others, that it turns to the S. W. and discharges itself into the gulf of Benin, and others still, that it is a branch of the Nile. To determine the course of this river, is a grand geographical problem, and several European travellers have attempted to penetrate the interior of Africa for this purpose, but hitherto without success.

The *Senegal*, the *Gambia*, the *Rio Grande*, and the *Mesurado*, all rise in the western extremity of the mountains of the Moon, near the sources of the Niger, and flow west into the Atlantic.

*Shape.* The part of Africa, south of the mountains of the Moon, resembles a sugar loaf, or a pyramid with its apex towards the south; the part north of these mountains is of a semicircular shape, somewhat resembling an Indian bow.

*Deserts.* Africa is distinguished from the other quarters of the world, by its immense sandy deserts. The *Sahara* or Great Desert, occupies a large proportion of Africa north of the mountains of the Moon. It extends with few interruptions completely across the continent, from the Atlantic to the Red sea, a distance of more than 3000 miles, and its breadth in some places is more than 800. This desert appears like an immense ocean of scorching sand, interspersed with various islands, or fertile spots, called *oases*, which serve as resting and watering places for the caravans in their journeys over the desert. When the caravans are disappointed in finding water at these places, they frequently perish from thirst. In 1805, a caravan of 2000 men and 1800 camels perished in this way.

*Unknown parts.* Very little is known about the interior of Africa. Few travellers have penetrated that burning region.

Our knowledge is principally confined to the countries lying directly upon the coast.

*Divisions.* Africa is divided into a great many petty kingdoms and states ; but they may be classed under five divisions.—1. *Northern Africa*, or the countries north of the tropic of Cancer ; 2. *Southern Africa*, or the countries south of the tropic of Capricorn ; 3. *Eastern Africa*, or the countries lying on the east coast, between the tropic of Cancer and the tropic of Capricorn ; 4. *Western Africa*, or the countries on the west coast, between the tropics. 5. *Central Africa*, or the countries in the interior between these four divisions.

Northern Africa comprehends Egypt and the Barbary States.

### EGYPT.

*Situation.* Egypt is in the northeast part of Africa. It is bounded N. by the Mediterranean ; E. by the isthmus of Suez, and the Red sea ; S. by Nubia ; and W. by a desert. It lies on both sides of the Nile, from its mouth to Syene in lat. 23°.

*River.* The Nile is the great river of Egypt. It rises in the mountains of the Moon, and passes through Abyssinia and Nubia before it enters Egypt. After entering Egypt, it runs north for 500 miles, and then divides into two branches, one of which flows N. E. and the other N. W. to the Mediterranean. The country included between the two branches is called the Delta.

*Face of the Country.* The only habitable part of Egypt is the long narrow tract, which is watered by the Nile. This river runs between two chains of mountains, which are usually at the distance of 8 or 10 miles from the banks. The country beyond the mountains, both to the east and west, is a desert.

*Divisions.* Egypt is divided into two parts, Upper and Lower. Upper Egypt extends from Syene to Cairo ; and Lower Egypt, from Cairo to the Mediterranean.

*Canals.* The Delta of the Nile is intersected by canals running in almost every direction. It is supposed that a canal might be formed across the isthmus of Suez, connecting the Red sea with the Mediterranean ; and opening an easy communication between Europe and India.

*Climate.* The climate of Egypt is much hotter than that of other countries in the same latitude. During one season of the year, scorching winds blow from the desert, and bring with them particles of fine dust, which are very injurious to the eyes. It seldom rains in this country. The most common diseases are the plague, the colic, and the ophthalmia, a severe disease affecting the eyes.

*Soil and Agriculture.* The soil on the banks of the Nile is a black fat loam, which is exceedingly productive. The most fertile district is the Delta, in Lower Egypt, which is annually overflowed, and enriched by the deposit of mud and slime. In Upper Egypt the water is conveyed to the lands by machinery. This country has been celebrated in all ages for its fertility. The principal productions are rice and wheat.

*Population, Religion, and Government.* The population is estimated at 3,500,000. They are composed of Arabs, Copts, Turks, and Jews. The Arabs are much the most numerous, constituting about two thirds of the whole. The Copts profess Christianity. All the other classes, except the Jews, are Mahometans. Egypt is subject to Turkey, and is governed by a pacha.

*Cities.* *Cairo*, or *Grand Cairo*, the metropolis of Egypt, is near the Nile, about 10 miles above the angle of the Delta. It carries on an extensive commerce, by means of caravans, with Syria, Arabia, Abyssinia, the Barbary States, and the interior of Africa. Here are collected the merchandise of Africa, and the richest productions of the east. The city contains 300 mosques, all adorned with lofty minarets, and 300,000 inhabitants.

*Alexandria*, once a splendid city, but now in ruins, stands on the Mediterranean, 125 miles N. W. of Cairo. When in its glory, it is said to have contained 600,000 inhabitants; now, the population is 10, or 15,000. *Rosetta* is on the west branch of the Nile, about 6 miles from its mouth. It is a place of considerable commerce, and has 8 or 10,000 inhabitants. *Damietta* is on the eastern branch of the Nile, about 2 miles from its mouth. It has a large commerce, particularly with Syria, and contains 80,000 inhabitants.

*Suez* is on the gulf of Suez, at the northern extremity of the Red sea. It is in the midst of a desert. From the tops of the houses the eye cannot discern a single tree, or the smallest spot of verdure; yet it is a place of considerable



commerce, being visited by the caravans, and contains 5000 inhabitants. The principal towns in Upper Egypt are *Siut*, *Girge*, and *Syene*, all on or near the Nile.

*Antiquities.* The celebrated *pyramids*, reckoned by the ancients among the seven wonders of the world, are still standing. They are square piles of stone rising to a point. There are 3 large ones opposite Cairo. The largest is 500 feet high, and each side of the base is 600 feet long. The *catacombs* are long subterranean galleries, commonly cut out of the solid rock, where dead bodies were anciently deposited. The most celebrated are those of Alexandria, and Thebes, and are still to be seen. Many other splendid monuments of antiquity are found in various parts of Egypt.

*Animals.* Crocodiles are found in great numbers on the banks of the Nile. Rats and mice are so numerous that they would render the country uninhabitable, were it not for the annual deluge. Scorpions, cameleons and lizards are also found here.

*Commerce.* Before the discovery of the passage to India round the cape of Good Hope, the commerce between Europe and India was carried on through Alexandria and Cairo. The latter is still the centre of the trade to Egypt, and has intercourse by caravans with a large part of Africa and Asia.

### BARBARY STATES.

*Situation.* The Barbary states occupy that long narrow country, lying along the Mediterranean sea on the N. and the Sahara, or Great Desert, on the S. and extending from Egypt on the E. to the Atlantic on the W.

*Divisions.* The Barbary States are Tripoli, Tunis, Algiers and Morocco.

*Face of the country.* The eastern part of this country is a desert, connected with the Sahara or Great Desert. The western part is divided by the chain of Mount Atlas, which runs from N. E. to S. W. The tract between the Atlas range and the Mediterranean, is from 50 to 200 miles wide, and is mostly a level, well watered, and fertile country. The tract between the Atlas range and the desert is mountainous, sandy, and barren; but produces dates in such abundance, that it is called the country of dates.

*Inhabitants.* The inhabitants may be divided into 4 classes.  
1. The *Moors*, who are the ruling people, and constitute the



mass of the population in all the cities. 2. The *Jews*, who are the principal merchants, and are continually insulted, and most cruelly oppressed by the Moors. 3. The *Arabs*, who wander with their flocks and herds in the interior districts, on the borders of the desert. 4. The *Brebers*, who are descendants of the ancient natives, and inhabit the mountainous regions.

*Climate.* The climate is temperate and pleasant.—The plague, however, occasionally visits this country, and is awfully destructive in its ravages. The leprosy is very common. There are many other dreadful diseases, which arise not from the climate, but from the abominable vices of the inhabitants.

*Religion.* The Mahometan religion prevails in all the Barbary States. The Jews, however, are numerous, but are most cruelly oppressed.

*Manners and Customs.* The Moors are among the most vicious and profligate people upon the earth.—They are pirates, and formerly committed great depredations on the commerce of Christian nations in the Mediterranean. The Arabs live in tents, and wander near the deserts in independent tribes. They are a lawless and turbulent race, and are frequently at war with each other. The Brebers live also in tents, and pay little respect to regular government.

*Animals.* Lions, leopards, and other fierce animals abound in the forests. Venomous serpents of an enormous size are also common. The *buska* is a black venomous serpent, 7 or 8 feet long, which coils itself up, and then darts to a very great distance. In a few minutes after the bite, the sufferer turns black and expires. The *boa constrictor*, or serpent of the desert, called also the *anaconda*, is often 80 feet long, and as thick as a man's body, but it is not venomous. It moves with such swiftness that it is impossible to escape from it. It will twist itself round an ox, and after crushing its bones, will swallow it gradually, and then lie supinely on the ground for two or three days, unable to move.

*Soil and Productions.* The country between the mountains and coast is very fertile and well watered, and produces wheat, olives, almonds, and the most delicious fruits in abundance. Between the mountains and the desert the soil is barren, but produces great quantities of dates, which constitute the chief food of the inhabitants.

*Commerce.* This country has an extensive commerce with

the interior of Africa, and with Egypt and Arabia, by means of caravans.

### TRIPOLI.

*Situation.* Tripoli extends on the Mediterranean, from the gulf of Cades to Egypt, 1100 miles. It is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; E. by Egypt; S. by the Desert; and W. by Tunis.

*Population.* The population is estimated at 1,000,000.

*Chief Towns.* Tripoli, the capital, is on the coast of the Mediterranean, and is surrounded with high walls. The population is estimated at 40,000.

*Barca.* The eastern half of Tripoli is called Barca, and is sometimes considered as a province of Tripoli, and sometimes as a tributary state. It is principally a desert. General Eaton, with a small body of American troops, took Derne, the capital of Barca, in 1805.

### TUNIS.

*Situation.* Tunis lies west of Tripoli, and is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; S. by the Desert; and W. by Algiers.

*Population.* The population is variously estimated from 1 to 3,000,000.

*Chief Cities.* Tunis, the capital, is on the bank of a salt water lake, about six miles from the head of the gulf of Tunis. The lake is connected by a narrow passage with the sea. The city is enclosed by a miserable mud wall. The population is about 120,000. The ruins of Carthage, once the rival of Rome, are still to be seen 15 miles N. E. of Tunis.

### ALGIERS.

*Situation.* Algiers is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; E. by Tunis; S. by the Desert; and W. by Morocco.

*Population.* The population is estimated at 1,500,000.

*Chief Towns.* Algiers, the capital, is on the coast of the Mediterranean, about 300 miles W. of Tunis. It is built on the side of a mountain, and the houses rise gradually one above another. The city and harbour are strongly defended with walls, forts, and batteries. The Turks call it *Algiers*.

*the Warlike.* This city was bombarded by an American fleet under Commodore Decatur in 1816; and afterwards, the same year, by a British fleet under Lord Exmouth. The population is variously estimated from 100,000 to 200,000.

*Constantina* is a strong city, 160 miles E. of Algiers. *Oran* is a strong town, 170 miles S. W. of Algiers. In 1790 it was almost destroyed by an earthquake.

*Biledulgerid.* The southern parts of Tunis and Algiers, or those parts which lie between the mountains and the Great desert, are called Biledulgerid, which signifies the *Country of Dates*. This country is inhabited by tribes of Arabs, some of which are entirely independent.

### MOROCCO.

*Situation.* The empire of Morocco extends on the coast from Algiers to the Great desert. It is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; E. by Algiers and Biledulgerid; S. by the Great desert; and W. by the Atlantic.

*Divisions.* The empire of Morocco comprehends the former small kingdoms of Fez, Morocco, Tarudant, and Tafilet. The first three border on the sea coast; Fez in the N.; Morocco in the centre, and Tarudant in the S. Tafilet is in the interior, on the east side of the Mount Atlas chain.

*Population.* The population of this empire is variously estimated from 5,000,000 to 14,000,000.

*Government.* The government of Morocco is the most absolute despotism on the face of the earth. There is no check whatever upon the will of the sovereign. Life and property are disposed of according to the caprice of the moment. Some of the monarchs have even considered an adherence to their engagements as an unlawful check upon their power. "Takest thou me for an infidel," said one of them to a foreigner, "that I must be the slave of my word."

*Chief Cities.* Morocco is situated in a pleasant plain, at the foot of Mount Atlas, 120 miles from the sea. It is surrounded by a wall, and is said to have once contained 700,000 inhabitants, but the population at present is estimated at only 30,000. It still retains numerous temples, splendid mosques, and other vestiges of its ancient grandeur.

*Fez*, the capital of the ancient kingdom of Fez, is 200 miles N. E. of Morocco, and 160 S. of Gibraltar. It is the

most splendid city in the Barbary States. The mosques are very numerous, and some of them magnificent. The population is more than 100,000.

*Mequinez* is in a beautiful valley, 35 miles S. W. of Fez. It is surrounded with walls, and contains 110,000 inhabitants.

*Mogador* is a seaport, on the Atlantic, 80 miles S. W. of Morocco. The country around it for several miles is a melancholy desert. Considerable commerce is carried on from this port with various parts of Europe. One of the principal exports is goat skins. The population is about 10,000.

*Manufactures.* The most celebrated manufacture is morocco leather. The gun-powder made by the Arabs is of a quality far superior to that of Europeans.

## WEST AFRICA.

*Situation.* West Africa includes all the countries lying on the coast of the Atlantic Ocean, between the Great desert and the tropic of Capricorn.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers north of the equator, are the *Senegal*, the *Gambia*, the *Rio Grande*, and the *Mesurado*, all of which rise in the mountains of the Moon, near the sources of the Niger. The Senegal flows N. W. and enters the Atlantic north of Cape Verde; the Gambia and the Rio Grande flow W. and the Mesurado S. W. The principal river south of the equator, is the *Congo* or *Zaire*.

*Divisions.* West Africa is divided between numerous independent tribes of negroes. The principal tribes between the Senegal and the Mesurado, are the *Foulahs*, the *Jaloffs*, the *Feloops*, and the *Mandingoes*. The country east of the Mesurado is called the coast of Guinea, and comprehends the *Grain coast*, the *Ivory coast*, the *Gold coast*, and the *kingdom of Benin*. Back of the Ivory coast is *Ashantee*, said to be the most powerful and civilized kingdom in West Africa. East of Ashantee is *Dahomey*. South of the kingdom of Benin are the countries of *Biafra*, *Loango*, *Congo*, *Angola*, and *Benguela*.

*Climate.* West Africa lies wholly within the torrid zone, and the climate is very hot; and during the rainy season, very fatal to Europeans.

*Slave Trade.* This country was the seat of the slave trade. For three centuries the ships of European nations carried off

annually thousands of negroes, and sold them to American planters. This abominable traffic is now abolished.

*Character.* The inhabitants are negroes. They are a very degraded and superstitious race. They believe in witchcraft, and offer sacrifices to devils.

*European Settlements.* The most important European settlement is the colony of *Sierra Leone*, on a river of that name, between the Rio Grande and the Mesurado. This colony was established in 1791, with a view to introduce agriculture, and the useful arts, into this part of Africa, and to facilitate the abolition of the slave trade. The colony is now in a flourishing condition, containing 12,000 inhabitants, most of them negroes. Here are numerous schools, where all the children in the colony are taught to read and write, and there are churches where they assemble regularly on the Sabbath to attend divine worship. The principal town in the colony is *Freetown*, which is about 6 miles from the mouth of the river, and contains 4000 inhabitants.

The Dutch and English have several small forts and settlements on the Gold coast; and the Portuguese, on the coast of Benguela. The American Colonization Society planted a small colony of free blacks in 1820 at cape Mesurado, south of Sierra Leone, which has since been much increased. The colony is called *Liberia*, and the principal town is *Monrovia*.

*Productions.* The country yields all the fruits of hot climates in abundance, sugar cane, indigo, cotton, rice, Indian corn, &c.

## SOUTH AFRICA.

*Situation.* South Africa includes the whole of the continent south of the tropic of Capricorn.

*Divisions.* This country may be divided into two parts. The southern part belongs to the English, and is called the colony of the cape of Good Hope. The northern part is called *Caffraria*, and is possessed by various tribes of natives.

### 1. Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

*Situation.* This colony is bounded on the N. by a long range of mountains; on the E. by Fish river; and on the S. and W. by the Ocean. It is 500 miles long from east to west, and on an average about 200 broad.

*Face of the country.* There are three ranges of mountains, all of which run from east to west, parallel with the southern coast, and then turn north, and run parallel with the western coast. The country between the lower range and the coast is fertile, and well watered; between the lower and middle range, are barren hills and naked plains, interspersed with some fertile spots; between the middle and upper range is a dry desert, inhabited by no human creature.

*Population.* In 1810, the population was 81,000, one-third of whom were slaves. The free inhabitants are divided into four classes, viz. the inhabitants of the capital, wine growers, corn-farmers, and graziers. The wine growers and corn-farmers live in the neighbourhood of the capital; the graziers are in the most distant parts of the colony, and are less advanced in civilization than the other classes.

*Chief Towns.* *Capetown*, the capital, is in the southwestern part of the colony, on Table bay, about 30 miles N. of the cape of Good Hope. The harbour is safe during 8 months of the year; but during the remaining four, when the N. W. winds prevail, ships are obliged to resort to False bay, on the other side of the cape. *Capetown* contained in 1810, about 17,000 inhabitants.

## 2. *Caffraria.*

*Situation.* All that part of South Africa which lies N. of the colony of the cape of Good Hope, is included in *Caffraria*. This name is sometimes made to include also the southern part of Central Africa.

*Face of the Country.* The eastern parts of this country are fertile, but in the west there are extensive deserts.

*Inhabitants.* The country is occupied by many savage tribes, the principal of which are the Hottentots and Caffres.

*Chief Town.* The principal town is *Lattakoo*, which is said to contain 12,000 inhabitants.

*Missionary stations.* Christian missionaries have been employed for many years among the Hottentots and other savages of this country, with very good success. The London Missionary Society have now 20 missionary stations in South Africa.

## EAST AFRICA.

*Situation.* East Africa includes all the countries on the coast between Egypt and the tropic of Capricorn.

*Divisions.* Very little is known about East Africa; but it may be divided into Nubia, Abyssinia, and the countries south of Abyssinia.

1. *Nubia.*

*Situation.* Nubia is bounded N. by Egypt; E. by the Red sea; S. by Abyssinia; W. by the interior of Africa. It is almost surrounded by deserts.

*Divisions.* Nubia is divided into several kingdoms, the principal of which are Sennaar and Dongola.

*Face of the Country.* The greater part of the country is a barren sandy desert; but the Nile and several of its branches pass through the country, and the lands on their banks are fertile.

*Chief Towns.* *Sennaar*, the capital of the kingdom of the same name, is on a branch of the Nile, and is said to contain 100,000 inhabitants. *Suakem*, a port on the Red sea, has considerable trade with Arabia, Egypt, and the East Indies. *Dongola*, the capital of the kingdom of Dongola, is on the Nile, 280 miles S. of Syene.

*Climate.* The climate of this country is hot and unhealthy. The *simoom*, or poisonous blast from the desert, often proves fatal to those who are overtaken by it. The only resource for the traveller, when he sees it coming, is to fall flat upon the ground, with his face to the earth, till the noxious wind has gone by. Another curious phenomenon of the desert is the lofty pillars of sand, which sometimes move across the desert with such rapidity, that the swiftest horse would in vain attempt to escape them. When they pass between the traveller and the sun, they have the appearance of pillars of fire.

2. *Abyssinia.*

*Situation.* Abyssinia is bounded N. by Nubia; E. by the Red sea; S. by several kingdoms bordering on the mountains of the Moon; and W. by the Nile.

*Rivers.* The eastern branch of the Nile rises in the moun-

tains of Abyssinia, and the country is well watered by several other large streams, all of which empty themselves into the Nile.

*Religion.* The Abyssinians profess Christianity, but in a very corrupted form. They are very ignorant of its doctrines, and unmindful of its precepts. They practise circumcision and several other Jewish rites, and keep the seventh day as well as the first.

*Manners and Customs.* The manners of the Abyssinians are characterized by a peculiar barbarism and brutality. They kill each other on very trifling occasions, and leave the dead bodies in the streets to be eaten by dogs. They eat the raw flesh of animals immediately after they are slain, while the blood is warm; and they sometimes cut steaks from living animals, and leave the wound to close up. Marriage in Abyssinia is a very slight connexion, formed and dissolved at pleasure.

*Government.* The government is despotic, but for several years has been in a very unsettled state, owing to the feuds of various chieftains, who aspire to supreme power.

*Population.* The population is variously estimated from 2 to 3,000,000.

*Chief Towns.* Gondar, the capital, is near lake Dembéa, on a hill surrounded by a deep valley, and contains about 50,000 inhabitants. The houses are chiefly of clay, with thatched roofs, in the form of cones. Axum, the ancient capital, is 140 miles N. E. of Gondar. It is now a mere heap of ruins.

### 3. Countries south of Abyssinia.

*Divisions.* The countries south of Abyssinia may be divided into two parts. 1. The countries on the coast of *Ajan*, including the powerful kingdom of Adel and several others, and extending from Abyssinia to the equator. 2. The countries on the coast of *Zanguebar*, including Mosambique, and many others, and extending from the equator to the tropic of Capricorn.

*Portuguese Possessions.* The Portuguese formerly had possession of all the principal places on the coast of Zanguebar, and carried on an extensive commerce with the natives. But all their possessions north of cape Delgado, have been



wrested from them by the Arabs and the natives, and they now own only two or three places of importance, lying between cape Delgado and cape Corrientes.

*Chief Towns.* The principal town on the coast of Ajan is *Magadoxa*, a place which carries on considerable commerce with the Arabs, and the people of Adel. The principal towns on the coast of Zanguebar are *Melinda*, *Mombaza*, *Quiloa*, *Mosambique*, and *Sofala*, all of which were formerly in the hands of the Portuguese; but they now retain only the two last. Mosambique is now the capital of the Portuguese possessions in Eastern Africa. It contains about 3000 inhabitants, one half of whom are negroes.

*Inhabitants.* The inhabitants of the coast of Zanguebar are negroes, very much resembling in appearance, manners, and customs, those on the western coast of Africa.

*Commerce.* The same articles are exported from this coast as from West Africa. The principal are gold, ivory, and slaves. The slave trade has much diminished within a few years, in consequence of the exertions of the English. Myrrh and frankincense are exported from the country between cape Guardafui and the straits of Babelmandel.

## CENTRAL AFRICA.

*General Remark.* We know very little about Central Africa. South of the mountains of the Moon, every part of it is wholly unknown, and north of those mountains there are extensive districts, which have never been visited by Europeans.

*Rivers.* The two principal rivers are the Niger and the Wad-el-Gazel. The *Niger* rises in the western part of the mountains of the Moon, and flows east; how far, is not known. The *Wad-el-Gazel* rises west of the sources of the Nile, and flows N. till it is lost in the sands of the desert.

*Divisions.* The principal kingdoms which have been visited by Europeans are Bambarra, Tombuctoo, Houssa, Kassina, Bornou, Bergherme, Bergoo, Fezzan, and Dar-Fur.

*Situation of the kingdoms.* *Bambarra* is a powerful negro kingdom on both sides of the Niger, near its source. *Tombuctoo* is on the Niger, east of Bambarra. *Houssa* is on the Niger, east of Tombuctoo. *Kassina* is on the Niger, east of Houssa. *Bornou* is a very powerful kingdom on the Wad-

el-Gazel. *Bergherme* and *Bergoo* are tributary to *Bornou*, and lie south of it. *Dar-Fur* is still farther south, and extends east to the confines of *Nubia*. *Fezzan* is in the north, between *Bornou* and *Tripoli*, and surrounded by the great Desert, like an island by the ocean. *Fezzan* is tributary to *Tripoli*.

*Chief Cities.* *Sego*, the capital of the kingdom of *Bambarra*, is on the *Niger*, and contains 30,000 inhabitants. *Tombuctoo*, a famous city, capital of the kingdom of *Tombuctoo*, is 12 miles N. of the *Niger*. It carries on commerce, by means of caravans, with *Morocco*, the *Barbary States*, and *Egypt*. *Houssa* lies east of *Tombuctoo*, and is said to have more trade and population than *Tombuctoo*.

The city of *Bornou* is near the *Wad-el-Gazel* river. *Mourzouk*, the capital of *Fezzan*, is the centre of commerce between *Egypt* on the east, *Morocco* and the *Barbary States* on the west, and the interior of *Africa* on the south. It contains 20,000 inhabitants.

*Inhabitants and Religion.* The inhabitants of *Central Africa* are principally *Negroes*, *Moors*, and *Arabs*, and their religion is *Mahometanism*.

*Commerce.* *Mourzouk* is the centre of commerce. The principal articles carried to *Mourzouk* are gold, slaves, ostrich feathers, tiger skins, &c. and the articles received in exchange are *East India* goods, fire arms, sabres, knives, looking-glasses, red worsted caps, &c.

## AFRICAN ISLANDS.

*Situation.* The principal islands are *Madeira* and the *Canary* islands in the northwest; *cape Verd* islands lying off *cape Verd* in the west; *St. Helena* in the southwest; *Madagascar*, the isle of *Bourbon*, and *Mauritius*, or the isle of *France*, in the southeast; and *Socotra*, off *cape Guardafui*, in the east. To these may be added the *Azores*, or *Western* islands, lying in the *Atlantic*, midway between *Europe*, *Africa*, and *America*.

*Owners.* The *Azores*, *Madeira*, and *cape Verd* islands belong to *Portugal*; the *Canaries* to *Spain*; *St. Helena* and *Mauritius* to the *English*; the isle of *Bourbon* to the *French*; and the rest to the natives.

*Madeira.* *Madeira* is a small island, only 54 miles long, and 21 broad, consisting of a collection of lofty mountains,

the highest of which rises upwards of 5000 feet above the level of the sea. On the declivity of these mountains the vine is cultivated, which produces the famous Madeira wine. The commerce of the island consists almost entirely in the export of its wine, the annual amount of which is about 16,000 pipes. The population is estimated at 90,000.

*Canaries.* The Canaries are a group of islands lying south of Madeira, near the African coast. The principal are Teneriffe, Grand Canary, and Palma. The climate is delightful, and the productions are wine, sugar, grain, and fruits. The celebrated peak of Teneriffe is more than 12,000 feet high, and visible at sea at the distance of 120 miles.

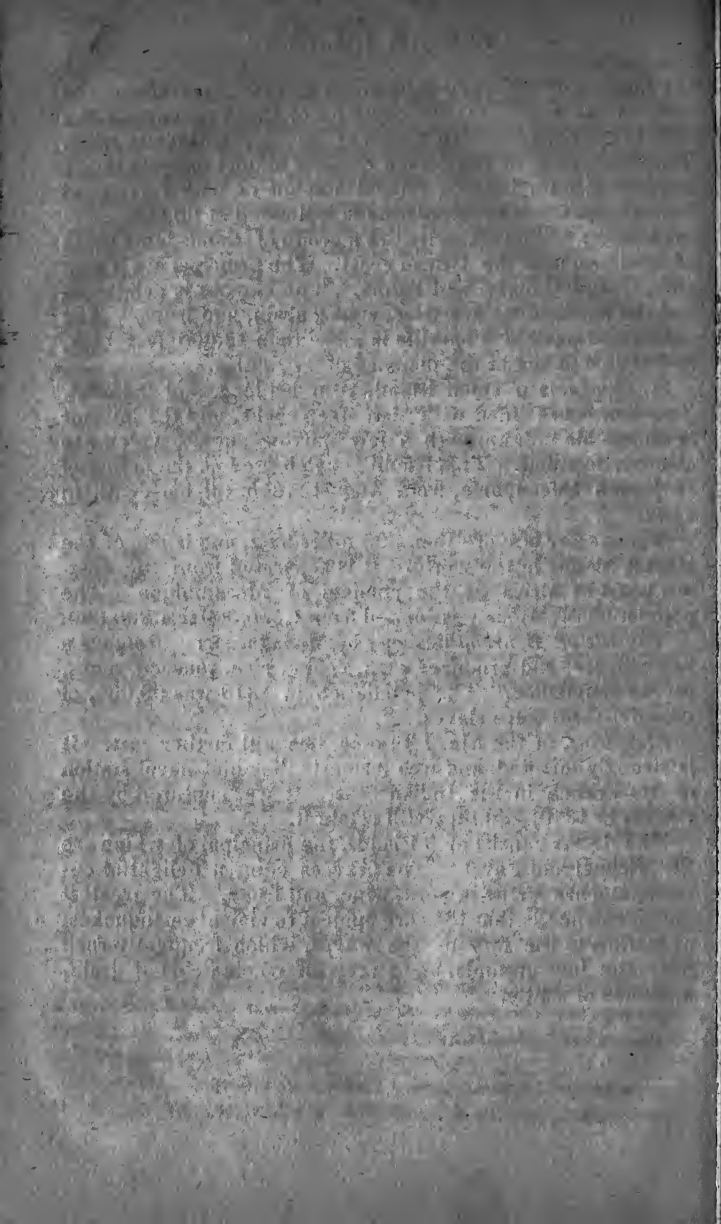
*St. Helena* is a small island, 10 miles long, and 6 broad. The shores are lined with high steep rocks, and the interior is accessible only through a few narrow passes, which are strongly fortified. This island is celebrated as the prison of Napoleon Buonaparte, from August, 1815, till his death in 1821.

*Madagascar* is more than 800 miles long, and is one of the largest islands in the world. It is separated from the eastern coast of Africa by the channel of Mosambique. The population is variously estimated from 1,500,000 to 4,000,000.

The *isle of Bourbon* lies east of Madagascar. It enjoys a fine climate, and produces corn, coffee, rice, tobacco, aloes, &c. in abundance. The population in 1810 was 90,000, of whom 70,000 were slaves.

*Mauritius*, or the *isle of France*, lies still further east. It is strongly fortified, and was formerly the chief naval station of the French in the Indian seas. It was captured by the British in 1810, and they still retain it.

The *Azores* consist of 9 islands, the principal of which are *St. Michael* and *Fayal*. The Azores enjoy a delightful climate, and are fertile in corn, wine, and fruits. The greatest inconvenience is that they are subject to violent earthquakes, as well as to the fury of the waves, which frequently rush over the low grounds, and sweep off whole fields of grain, and folds of cattle.



# GENERAL AND COMPARATIVE VIEWS

*Of the Extent, Population, Rivers, Canals, Commerce, Religions, &c. of different countries.*

## I. OF THE UNITED STATES.

### EXTENT AND POPULATION.

The first column of figures in the following table shows the *size* of the different states; the second shows the *population* in 1820; the third, the *density of population*, or the average number of inhabitants on every square mile; and the fourth, the *number of slaves* in 1820.

<i>States.</i>	<i>Square miles.</i>	<i>Population in 1820.</i>	<i>Pop. on a sq. m.</i>	<i>Slaves in 1820.</i>
1. Maine	31,750	298,335	10	None.
2. New Hampshire	9,491	244,161	26	None.
3. Vermont	10,212	235,764	23	None.
4. Massachusetts	7,250	523,287	72	None.
5. Rhode Island	1,580	83,059	53	48
6. Connecticut	4,764	275,248	58	97
7. New York	46,000	1,372,812	30	10,088
8. New Jersey	8,320	277,575	33	7,557
9. Pennsylvania	46,000	1,049,398	23	211
10. Delaware	2,120	72,749	34	4,509
11. Maryland	13,959	407,350	29	107,398
12. Virginia	64,000	1,065,366	17	425,153
13. North Carolina	48,000	638,829	13	205,017
14. South Carolina	24,000	490,309	20	251,783
15. Georgia	60,000	340,989	6	149,676
16. Alabama	44,000	127,901	3	39,879
17. Mississippi	45,000	75,448	2	32,814
18. Louisiana	48,000	153,407	3	69,064
19. Tennessee	40,000	422,813	11	80,097
20. Kentucky	42,000	564,317	13	126,732
21. Ohio	39,000	581,434	15	None.
22. Indiana	36,000	147,178	3	190
23. Illinois	52,000	55,211	1	917
24. Missouri	60,000	66,586	1	10,222

*Questions on the Table.* 1. Which is the largest state in the Union? 2. Which is the smallest? 3. Which states contain less than 10,000 square miles? 4. How many contain more than 30,000? 5. What are their names? 6. Which state contains the greatest population? 7. Which next? 8. Which next? 9. Which of the states is most thickly settled; that is, which contains the greatest number of inhabitants on a square mile? 10. Which is next to Massachusetts? 11. Which next? 12. Which is most thinly settled? 13. How many contain less than ten on a square mile, and what are their names? 14. Which state has most slaves? 15. Which next? 16. Which next? 17. How many states have more than 100,000 slaves, and what are their names? 18. Which states have no slaves?

## INCREASE OF POPULATION.

In the following table, the first column of figures shows the population of the United States in 1790; the second, the population in 1820; the third, the increase between 1790 and 1820; and the fourth, how many per cent. each state gained between 1810 and 1820, and of course, shows which states increased fastest in proportion to their population.

<i>States.</i>	<i>Population in 1790.</i>	<i>Population in 1820.</i>	<i>Increase in 30 years.</i>	<i>Rate of inc. from 1810 to 1820.</i>
Maine	96,540	298,335	201,795	30.4 pr. ct.
New Hampshire	141,885	244,161	102,276	13.8
Vermont	85,539	235,764	150,225	8.2
Massachusetts	388,787	523,287	144,500	10.9
Rhode Island	68,825	83,059	14,234	8.0
Connecticut	237,946	275,248	37,302	5.1
New York	340,120	1,372,812	1,032,692	43.1
New Jersey	184,189	277,575	93,386	13.0
Pennsylvania	434,373	1,049,398	615,025	29.5
Delaware	59,094	72,749	13,655	0.1
Maryland	319,728	407,350	87,622	7.0
Virginia	747,610	1,065,366	317,756	9.3
North Carolina	393,751	638,829	245,078	11.4
South Carolina	240,073	490,309	250,236	18.1
Georgia	82,548	340,989	258,441	35.1
Tennessee	35,691	422,813	387,122	61.0
Kentucky	73,677	564,317	490,640	39.0
Ohio	3,000	581,434	578,434	152.0
United States	3,929,328	9,625,734	5,696,406	32.9 pr. ct.

*Remarks.* From the table it appears that the population of the United States increased between 1810 and 1820, 32.9 per cent. At this rate, as the increase resembles that of money at compound interest, it will double in about 25 years.

*Questions.* Which state contained the greatest population in 1790? which, in 1820? 2. Which state increased *most* between 1790 and 1820? 3. Which, next? 4. Which, next? 5. Which state increased *least*? 6. Which, next? 7. Which state increased *slowest* between 1810 and 1820? 8. Which, next? 9. Which, next? 10. Which, next? 11. Which state increased *fastest*? 12. Which, next? 13. Which, next? 14. Which, next? 15. Which states increased less than 10 per cent.? 16. At what rate did the population of the United States increase between 1810 and 1820? 17. How long will it take to double at this rate?

## ORIGIN AND POSITION OF THE INHABITANTS.

The population of the United States consists of three distinct classes, viz. Whites, Negroes, and Indians. The number of whites is about 10,000,000; of negroes, 2,000,000; and of Indians, 500,000.

All the *whites* are of European origin; principally English. The New Englanders, and the Virginians and Carolinians, except those west of the Blue Ridge, are almost *purely English*. Next to the English are the *Germans*, who are very numerous in the Middle States, and particularly in Pennsylvania, where they constitute more than one fourth part of the population. Next to the Germans are the *Dutch*, who are most numerous in the vicinity of the Hudson and Mohawk in New York, of which state they were the original settlers. The *French* were the original settlers of Louisiana, and they still form nearly one half of its population. The *Scotch-Irish*, or emigrants from the north of Ireland, form the mass of population in the western parts of Virginia and North Carolina. The *Irish* and *Scotch* are found scattered in Pennsylvania, New York, and New Jersey, and in all the principal cities of the Union.—The inhabitants of the Western States are made up of emigrants from every state in the Union, and from almost every country in Europe.

The *negroes* are all the descendants of Africans, who were forced from their native country and sold to the American planters. Of the 2,000,000, about 1,800,000 are now slaves, all of whom reside in the states south of Pennsylvania and Ohio. Of the free blacks, about 100,000 are in the states north of Maryland and Kentucky.

The *Indians* are the descendants of the aboriginal inhabitants of the country. The principal tribes east of the Mississippi are the *Creeks*, who once occupied the western part of Georgia and the eastern part of Alabama, but the greater part of the tribe have recently removed to the country on the Arkansas west of the Mississippi; the *Cherokees*, in the N. W. part of Georgia and the adjacent parts of Alabama and Tennessee; the *Choctaws* and *Chickasaws*, in Mississippi; the *Sacs* and *Potowatomies*, in the northern part of Illinois; the *Chippewas* and *Ottawas*, in Michigan; the *Menominees*, near Green bay, in the N. W. territory, and the *Winnebagoes* in the same territory, on Fox and Ouisconsin rivers.—The tribes best known to us on the west of the Mississippi are the *Siour*, who occupy nearly all the country between the Mississippi and Missouri south of 46° N. lat.; the *Osages*, on the Missouri and Arkansas rivers; and the *Pawnees*, between the Missouri and the Platte.

Questions. 1. From what European nation are the New Englanders descended? 2. the Virginians and Carolinians? 3. the Virginians west of the Blue Ridge? 4. Where are the Germans most numerous? 5. the French? 6. the Scotch-Irish? 7. How many whites in the United States? 8. How many negroes? 9. How many Indians? 10. Where do the negroes reside? 11. Where, the Cherokees? 12. the Chippewas? 13. the Winnebagoes? &c.

## CANALS.

The following table shows, at one view, the length, width, depth, cost, and amount of lockage, or whole ascent and descent, of the principal canals in the United States.

NAMES.	length miles	width feet	depth feet	lock- age feet	Cost Dollars	When comple- ted, or to be completed.
Middlesex	27	30	3	136	528,000	1804
Blackstone	40				600,000	1828
Hampshire & Hampden	29	34	4	298	290,000	1828
Farmington	58	36	4	218	350,000	1827
Champlain & Hudson	64	40	4	197	875,000	1822
Hudson & Erie	360	40	4	660	8,250,000	1825
Hudson & Delaware	64	36	4	616	1,000,000	1826
Morris	80	32	4	1627	1,000,000	1828
Delaware & Raritan	84	60	8	213	2,000,000	uncertain
Union	71	36	4	510	1,200,000	1826
Delaware & Chesapeake	14	60	8	101	1,250,000	1828
Dismal Swamp	22	38	5	32	460,000	1822
Santee	22	35	4	108	650,667	1802
Louisville & Portland	2	68	16	22	370,000	1827
Ohio & Miami	67	40	4	308	643,520	1827
Ohio & Erie	306	40	4	1185	3,081,879	1829

*Remarks.*—*Middlesex* canal connects Boston harbour with Merrimac river. *Blackstone* canal connects Providence, R. I. with Worcester, Mass. *Hampshire and Hampden canal*, in Massachusetts, extends from Northampton, on the Connecticut river, in a southerly direction to the boundary line of the state, where it meets *Farmington canal*, which continues on to New Haven. *Champlain and Hudson canal* connects Whitehall, at the southern extremity of lake Champlain, with the Hudson, above Albany. *Hudson and Erie*, or *Grand canal*, connects Albany, on the Hudson, with Buffalo, on lake Erie. *Hudson and Delaware canal* extends from the Hudson, near Kingston, in a S. W. direction to the Delaware, whence it is to be continued in a N. W. direction 17 miles, along the banks of that stream, to the mouth of the Lackawaxen, and up the Lackawaxen to the vicinity of the coal mines, in Wayne county, Pennsylvania. *Morris canal* commences at the mouth of the Hudson, opposite the city of New York, and extends across the state of New Jersey to the Delaware river, opposite Easton, at the mouth of the Lehigh, and, when completed, will open a passage for the Lehigh coal to the New York market. The *Delaware and Raritan canal* will connect the Raritan, near New Brunswick, with the Delaware, near Trenton. *Union canal* unites the Schuylkill, at Reading, with the Susquehanna, below Harrisburg. *Delaware and Chesapeake canal* extends across the isthmus which separates the Chesapeake from Delaware bay. *Dismal swamp canal* connects Chesapeake bay with Albemarle sound. *Santee canal* connects Santee river with Charleston harbour. *Louisville and Portland canal* extends around the falls of the Ohio, at Louisville. *Ohio and Miami canal* extends from Dayton, on the Miami, to Cincinnati. *Ohio and Erie canal* extends from the Ohio, at the mouth of the Scioto, to Cleveland, on lake Erie.

*Questions.* 1. Which is the longest canal in the United States? 2. Which, next? 3. Which is the widest? 4. Which, the deepest? 5. Which are 60 feet wide and over? 6. Which has the greatest amount of lockage? 7. Which was finished first? 8. Which were finished before 1830? 9. Which cost the most? 10. What places are connected by *Middlesex canal*? 11. *Blackstone canal*? 12. *Hampshire and Hampden and Farmington*? 13. *Champlain and Hudson*? &c. &c.



## RIVERS.

The great rivers of the United States, in respect to the *general course in which they run*, may be divided into five classes. 1. Those which enter the Atlantic from the eastern and middle states. 2. Those which enter the Atlantic from the southern states. 3. Those which flow into the gulf of Mexico. 4. Those which join the Mississippi from the east; and, 5. Those which join the Mississippi from the west.

The *first* class includes the Penobscot, Kennebeck, Connecticut, Hudson, Delaware, and Susquehannah; all of which run from N. to S. The *second* class includes the Potomac, James, Roanoke, Cape Fear, Pedee, Santee, Savannah, and Alatamaha; all of which run from N. W. to S. E. The *third* class includes the Appalachicola, the Mobile, and the Mississippi, all of which run from N. to S. The *fourth* class includes the Yazoo, Ohio, Kaskaskia, Illinois, and Ouiconsin, all of which run from N. E. to S. W. The *fifth* class includes Red river, the Arkansas, Missouri, Moines, and St. Peter's, all of which run from N. W. to S. E.

The following table shows how far some of the principal rivers are navigable for sloops.

River.	Place.	River.	Place.
Penobscot	to Bangor.	James,	to Richmond.
Kennebeck,	Augusta.	Savannah,	Savannah.
Connecticut,	Hartford.	Alabama,	Fort Claiborne.
Hudson,	Troy.	Mississippi,	St. Anthony's falls.
Delaware,	Trenton.	Ohio,	Pittsburg.
Potomac,	Washington.	Missouri,	Great falls.

*Questions.* 1. In what direction do the great rivers of the eastern and middle states run? 2. the rivers of the Southern Atlantic states? 3. the rivers which empty themselves into the Mississippi from the east? 4. those which empty themselves into the Mississippi from the west? 5. those which flow into the gulf of Mexico? 6. To what place is the Connecticut navigable for sloops? the Delaware? the Penobscot? the Mississippi? the Savannah? &c.

## ROADS.

The following table shows the principal towns on several of the great roads of the United States. The towns are arranged in geographical order.

*From Eastport to New Orleans.*—Eastport, Wiscasset, Bath, Portland, Portsmouth, Newburyport, Salem, Boston, Worcester, Hartford, New Haven, New York, Trenton, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Washington, Fredericksburg, Richmond, Petersburg, Raleigh, Fayetteville, Columbia, Augusta, Milledgeville, Fort Hawkins, Fort Stoddart, Mobile, New Orleans.

*From Boston to Detroit.*—Boston, Worcester, Northampton, Pittsfield, Albany, Utica, Auburn, Canandaigua, Buffalo, Cleveland, Frenchtown, Brownsfown, Detroit.

*Philadelphia to St. Louis.*—Philadelphia, Lancaster, Harrisburg, Pittsburg, Zanesville, Chillicothe, Lexington, Henderson, Shawneetown, Kaskaskia, Cahokia, St. Louis.

*New York to Quebec.*—New York, Hudson, Albany, Plattsburg, Montreal, Quebec.

*Boston to Montreal.*—Boston, Concord, Hanover, Haverhill, Montpelier, Burlington, Montreal.

*Questions.* 1. Mention in order the principal towns on the main road from Eastport to New Orleans? 2. What towns do you pass in travelling from Boston to Detroit? 3. from Philadelphia to St. Louis? 4. from New York city to Quebec? 5. from Boston to Montreal?

## BOUNDARY LINES.

The river *Mississippi* is a boundary of six states and three territories. The *Ohio* is a boundary of five states. The *Delaware* is a boundary of four states. The *Potomac* and the *Savannah*, are boundary rivers through their whole course. The parallel of  $36^{\circ} 30'$  is a boundary of five states and one territory. The parallel of  $35^{\circ}$  is a boundary of six states. The parallel of  $42^{\circ}$  is the northern boundary of two states, and not far from the northern boundaries of three more.

*Questions.* 1. *What states and territories border on the Mississippi?* 2. *on the Ohio?* 3. *on the Delaware?* 4. *on the Potomac?* 5. *on the Savannah?* 6. *What states are bounded by the parallel of  $36^{\circ} 30'$ ?* 7. *by the parallel of  $35^{\circ}$ ?* 8. *by the parallel of  $42^{\circ}$ ?*

## NAVY.

The *navy* of the United States on the 1st of January, 1826, consisted of 12 ships of the line, including 5 on the stocks; 14 frigates, including 4 on the stocks; 2 corvettes; 7 sloops of war, including 3 on the stocks, and 10 smaller vessels. The *navy yards* of the United States are at the following places; 1. Portsmouth, N. H.; 2. Charlestown, Mass.; 3. Brooklyn on Long island, opposite New York city; 4. Philadelphia; 5. Washington city; 6. Gosport, near Norfolk, in Virginia.

*Questions.* 1. *How many ships of the line in the U. S. navy?* 2. *How many frigates?* 3. *Where are the Navy yards of the U. States?*

## EXPENSE OF SHIPS OF WAR.

The following table shows the expense of building and completely equipping vessels of war, of different rates, together with the annual expense of each when in actual service, according to the estimate of the Secretary of the Navy of the United States.

Rate.	Expense of Building.		Annual Expense.
	Per Gun.	Cost of each rate.	
	Dollars.	Dollars.	Dollars.
74	4,500	333,000	211,784
60	4,500	270,000	140,000
50	4,500	225,000	115,214
44	4,500	198,000	110,000
36	4,500	162,000	102,000
32	4,000	128,000	82,000
20	3,500	70,000	50,202

*Remarks.*—All vessels of more than 50 guns are called ships of the line. Vessels of from 30 to 50 guns are usually called frigates; vessels of less than 30 guns are sloops of war, &c.

*Questions.* 1. *What is the expense of building a seventy-four gun ship?* 2. *What does it cost to maintain her in actual service one year?* 3. *What is the cost of a forty-four gun frigate?* 4. *What, the expense of maintaining her one year?* 5. *What is the expense of maintaining a sloop of war of 20 guns?*

## RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS.

The following table shows the number of congregations of the principal religious denominations.

Baptists	3,103	Friends	512	Universalists	200
Methodists	2,500	Episcopalians	500	Reformed Dutch	150
Presbyterians	1,679	German Luther.	500	Christ-ians	118
Congreg'lists	1,200	Germ. Calvinists	400	Roman Catholics	90

*Remarks.*—The *Baptists* and *Methodists* are found in all parts of the United States; the *Congregationalists*, principally in New England; the *Presbyterians*, in the middle, southern and western states; the *Friends* or *Quakers*, chiefly in Pennsylvania and the adjoining states; the *Episcopalians*, in New York, Connecticut, Maryland and Virginia; the *German Lutherans* and *German Calvinists* in the middle states, particularly in Pennsylvania; the *Reformed Dutch*, in the middle states, particularly in New York; and the *Roman Catholics* in Maryland, Louisiana and the large cities.

*Questions.* 1. What are the principal denominations of Christians in the United States? 2. Where are the *Congregationalists* chiefly found? 3. *Friends*? 4. *Episcopalians*? &c.

## RELIGIOUS CHARITABLE SOCIETIES.

The following table shows the principal religious charitable societies in the United States.

Name.	When founded.	Seat of operations.	Income in 1827.
American Board of Foreign Missions	1810	Boston	\$92,380
American Baptist Board of do.	1814	Boston	19,748
American Education Society	1815	Boston	17,000
American Bible Society	1816	New-York	64,764
American Colonization Society	1817	Washington	15,963
American Sunday School Union	1824	Philadelphia	30,000
American Tract Society	1825	New-York	30,413
Amer. Home Missionary Society	1826	New-York	20,031
			\$290,299

*Remarks.*—The *American Board of Foreign Missions* support more than 200 missionaries and assistant missionaries at Bombay and Ceylon in India, Leyrent in Syria, Malta in the Mediterranean, the Sandwich islands in the Pacific ocean, Hayti in the West Indies, and among the Cherokees, Choctaws, Osages, Senecas, Tuscaroras, and the Indians of Ohio and Michigan territory of our own continent. The Board are contemplating new missions to the N. W. coast of America, to West Africa, and to Armenia. The *Baptist Board of Missions* support missionaries in Burmah, West Africa, and among the Creeks, Cherokees, Senecas, and other Indians of our own country. The *American Education Society* have assisted more than 600 indigent pious young men in their education for the Christian ministry. The *American Bible Society* print about 80,000 Bibles and Testaments annually, and the *American Tract Society* 3,000,000 religious tracts. The *Colonization Society* have established a flourishing colony of more than 600 free blacks at Liberia in West Africa. The *American Sunday School Union* have under their care 2,500 Sunday schools, and 160,000 scholars. The *American Home Missionary Society* employ more than 170 missionaries in the destitute settlements of our own country.

*Questions.* 1. When was the American Board of Foreign Missions founded? 2. When, the Baptist Board? 3. the Amer. Educa. Soc.? &c. 4. Where is the seat of operations of the American Board? Baptist Board? &c. 5. How many missionaries have the American Board, and where are they stationed? 6. Where are the missionaries of the Baptist Board employed? 7. How many young men have the Amer. Educa. Soc. assisted? 8. How many Bibles and Testaments are printed annually by the Amer. Bib. Soc.? 9. How many tracts by the Amer. Tract Soc.? 10. How many scholars have the Amer. Sund. School Union? 11. How many free blacks at Liberia? 12. How many missionaries do the Amer. Home Miss. Soc. support? 13. How many 74 gun ships could be built with the annual income of all the chief religious charitable societies of the United States?

## ARTICLES OF EXPORT.

The following are the principal articles of domestic produce exported from the United States in 1817, in the order of their value.

Articles Exported.	Value.
1. Cotton	\$22,628,000
2. Wheat, flour, and biscuit	18,432,000
3. Tobacco	9,230,000
4. Lumber (viz. boards, staves, shingles, hoops, hewn timber, masts and spars)	3,196,000
5. Rice	2,379,000
6. Pot and pearl ashes	1,967,000
7. Indian corn and meal	1,329,000
8. Dried and pickled fish	1,328,000
9. Beef, tallow, hides and live cattle	845,000
10. Skins and furs	688,000
11. Rye and meal	627,000
12. Pork, bacon, lard and live hogs	537,000
13. Horses and mules	432,000
14. Soap and tallow candles	358,000
15. Gunpowder	357,000
16. Tar, pitch, rosin and turpentine	345,000
17. Whale oil, whale bone and spermaceti candles	343,000
18. Flax seed	278,000

*Remarks.* The *cotton* was raised almost entirely in the states south of Virginia and Kentucky. The *wheat* was raised principally in the middle and western states; and the *tobacco* in Maryland, Virginia and North Carolina. The *lumber* was cut chiefly in the forests of Maine and the low country of the Carolinas. The *rice* grew undoubtedly in the swamps of the Carolinas and Georgia. The *pot and pearl ashes* came from the new countries, where they were burning woods to clear the lands for cultivation. The *Indian corn* came from every part of the Union. The *dried fish* are cod fish, the *pickled fish* are herrings, shad, salmon and mackerel. Almost all of them were caught by the fishermen of Massachusetts. The *beef, tallow, hides* and *cattle* were raised principally in the pastures of New England. The *skins* and *furs* were purchased from the Indian hunters. The *rye, pork, horses, mules, soap and candles* came chiefly from New England. The *tar, pitch and turpentine* were obtained from the Carolina pines. The *whale oil and whale bone*, were the fruits of the enterprise of the Nantucket whalers.

The principal articles exported in 1826, were,

Cotton,	\$2,025,214	Rice,	\$1,917,446	Beef, &c.	\$733,430
Tobacco,	347,308	Pork, &c.	1,892,429	Soap and Candles,	722,417
Flour, &c.	4,411,870	Cotton goods,	1,138,125	Leather manuf.	697,404
Lumber,	2,330,906	Indian corn, &c.	1,067,321	Manuf. of Wood,	631,060

*Questions.* 1. What is the principal article of export from the United States? 2. What is next to cotton? 3. Mention the seven next in their order. 4. Where is the cotton raised? 5. Where is the wheat raised? 6. the tobacco? 7. the lumber? 8. the rice? 9. Where did the pot and pearl ashes come from? 10. Who caught the fish? 11. Where were the cattle raised, &c.

## DESTINATION OF THE EXPORTS.

The following table shows the countries to which the exports of 1817 were carried.

<i>Whither exported.</i>	<i>Amount.</i>	<i>Whither exported.</i>	<i>Amount.</i>
England	\$27,894,013	Portuguese colonies	639,942
Scotland and Ireland	5,133,722	Russia	640,393
British West Indies	3,871,567	Swedish and Danish dominions	2,632,947
British American colonies	3,718,819	Netherlands	4,494,471
Other British colonies	2,845,121	Dutch colonies	1,290,847
France	8,819,767	Germany	3,345,631
French colonies	3,615,051	Northwest coast	1,110,839
Spain	745,062	Italy and Malta	1,433,714
South America and Cuba	7,084,099	China	548,660
Portugal	542,186	All other countries	6,607,023
Brazil	645,695		\$87,671,569

*Remarks.* The amount of exports to the various countries is very different in different years; but the British dominions always receive the largest portion of our domestic produce, particularly cotton. France is usually next to England.

*Question.* What three countries received the largest amount of the exports of the United States in 1817?

## INCREASE AND DECREASE OF EXPORTS.

The following table shows the quantity of cotton, flour, tobacco and rice exported at different periods.

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Cotton.</i>	<i>Flour.</i>	<i>Tobacco.</i>	<i>Rice.</i>
	<i>Pounds.</i>	<i>Barrels.</i>	<i>Hhds.</i>	<i>Tierces.</i>
1790	100,000	724,623	118,460	80,845
1795	1,300,000	887,369	61,050	138,526
1800	17,789,803	633,052	73,680	112,056
1804	35,034,175	810,008	83,342	78,835
1817	85,649,328	1,479,798	62,365	79,296
1826	204,535,415	857,820	64,098	111,063

*Remarks.* It is worthy of remark, that the amount of cotton exported has increased regularly from 100,000 pounds to more than 204,000,000; so that it is now the principal article of export from the United States. This prodigious increase was owing to the invention, by Mr. Whitney, of a machine for cleansing upland cotton from its seeds. Before the invention of that machine, it was so difficult to cleanse the cotton, that the cultivation of it was not profitable. But now it is cultivated in all the country south of Virginia, where the land will admit of it. The third, fourth and fifth columns show that the amount of flour, tobacco and rice has either decreased, or remained nearly stationary. This was owing to the increase in the amount of cotton; for when the cultivation of cotton became profitable, the planters neglected tobacco, rice, indigo, and every other crop, and employed their slaves almost exclusively in raising cotton.

*Questions.* 1. Which of the exports of the United States has increased most since 1790, cotton, flour, tobacco, or rice? 2. Which, next? 3. Which has decreased? 4. What occasioned the increase in the cultivation of cotton? 5. What occasioned the decrease in the cultivation of tobacco?

## EXPORTS AND SHIPPING OF THE DIFFERENT STATES.

The following table shows the amount of domestic and foreign produce exported from the different States in 1823. The fifth column shows the number of tons of shipping owned in 1816. The amount has not materially varied since.

<i>States.</i>	<i>Domestic produce.</i>	<i>Foreign produce.</i>	<i>Total.</i>	<i>Shipping.</i>
New Hampshire	182,945	54,760	237,705	30,411
Vermont	236,140	- - -	236,140	
Maine	865,046	50,455	895,501	
Massachusetts	3,944,985	9,733,254	13,683,239	} 452,273
Rhode Island	520,614	412,500	933,114	
Connecticut	480,941	1,120	482,061	53,643
New York	11,362,995	7,675,995	19,038,990	309,290
New Jersey	26,064	- - - - -	26,064	33,211
Pennsylvania	3,139,809	6,477,333	9,617,192	102,474
Delaware	35,724	18,113	53,837	9,207
Maryland	3,173,112	1,857,116	5,030,228	156,062
Dist. of Columbia	779,502	21,793	801,295	18,650
Virginia	4,000,914	5,874	4,006,788	70,361
North Carolina	482,417	- - - - -	482,417	36,556
South Carolina	6,671,998	226,816	6,898,814	37,614
Georgia	4,279,835	13,781	4,293,666	14,741
Alabama	200,387	- - - - -	200,387	661
Louisiana	6,769,410	1,009,662	7,779,072	13,299
Michigan Territory	1,010	- - - - -	1,010	} 1,092
Florida	1,510	- - - - -	1,510	
	\$47,155,408	27,543,622	74,699,030	1,372,218

*Remarks.*—*New Jersey* has a very small amount of exports, because almost all her produce is exported from New-York and Philadelphia. *Louisiana* has a large amount, because it includes the produce of all the western states, which is floated down the Mississippi, and exported from New Orleans. The exports of *New York* include the produce not only of that state, but of large parts of New Jersey, New England, and the southern Atlantic states. The exports of *Massachusetts* are the produce of Massachusetts and parts of New Hampshire and Vermont. The produce of *North Carolina* is carried principally to Norfolk and Charleston. *New England* and *New York* own about two thirds of all the shipping of the United States. The states south of the Potomac own only one eighth part.

*Questions.* 1. Which state is the first in the amount of exports? 2. Mention the seven next? 3. Which state owns most shipping? 4. Which, next? 5. Which, next? 6. How large a portion is owned in New-England and New York? 7. How large a portion is owned south of the Potomac? 8. From what port is the produce of Kentucky and Tennessee exported? 9. From what port, the produce of North Carolina? 10. Why are the exports from New Jersey so small?

## IMPORTS OF EACH STATE.

The following table shows the value of the merchandize imported into the several states in 1825, and the proportion of each state.

STATES, &c.	Value im- ported.	Propor- tion.	STATES, &c.	Value im- ported.	Propor- tion.
	Dollars.	per cent.		Dollars.	per cent.
Maine	1,169,940	1.2	Maryland	4,751,815	4.9
N. Hampshire	331,244	.3	Columbia D.	277,297	.3
Massachusetts	15,845,141	16.4	Virginia	553,562	.6
Vermont	109,021	.1	N. Carolina	311,308	.3
Rhode Island	907,906	.9	S. Carolina	1,892,297	2.0
Connecticut	707,478	.7	Georgia	343,356	.4
New York	49,639,174	51.5	Louisiana	4,290,034	4.4
New Jersey	27,638	.02	Alabama	113,411	.1
Pennsylvania	15,041,797	15.6	TOTAL	96,340,075	

*Remarks.*—All foreign goods imported into the United States, are entered at some port in which the government have a custom house, where the duties are paid. In Maine and Massachusetts, and some other states which have a long sea coast, there are several such ports of entry, while in New York, Pennsylvania, and Louisiana, there are but one in each. From the above table it appears, that 51.5 per cent. or more than half of all the merchandize imported into the United States in 1825, was entered, and paid duties, in the city of New York; and that of the remainder, nearly the whole was entered in Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, Maryland, South Carolina, and Louisiana, and chiefly, doubtless, at the five great ports of these states, viz. Boston, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Charleston, and New Orleans.

*Questions.* 1. Of the foreign goods imported into the United States, what portion is entered and pays duties in New York? 2. What portion in Massachusetts? 3. Pennsylvania? 4. Maryland? 5. Louisiana? 6. South Carolina?

## NAVIGATION.

The following table shows the number of tons of shipping owned in the United States at different periods, distinguishing the amount employed in the foreign trade, coasting trade, and fisheries.

	Foreign trade.	Coasting trade.	Fisheries.	Total.
1790	346,254	103,775	28,348	478,377
1800	669,921	272,491	30,077	972,492
1810	984,269	405,346	35,166	1,424,783
1824	669,972	641,563	77,627	1,389,163

*Remarks.*—The shipping of the United States increased with astonishing rapidity from 1790 to 1810, when it arrived at its maximum, and amounted to 1,424,783 tons; an amount far greater than that owned by any other country in the world, except Great Britain. The tonnage employed in the coasting trade has advanced very steadily and very rapidly, and will, doubtless, continue to advance as rapidly in future years. The tonnage employed in the fisheries has been much slower, and more unequal in its progress, there not being the same room here for enlargement. The amount of shipping in the foreign trade depends very much on the political state of Europe, and the commercial regulations of foreign nations, and hence is very fluctuating.

*Questions.* 1. Which species of our tonnage increases most steadily and rapidly? 2. Which is most fluctuating? 3. Why is the amount of tonnage in the foreign trade fluctuating? 4. How does the shipping of the United States compare, in amount, with that of other nations?



## ARTICLES IMPORTED.

The first column in the following table shows the principal articles of foreign produce imported into the United States in 1826, arranged in the order of their value, which is given in the second column. The third column shows the value of what was re-shipped and exported to other countries, and the fourth shows the balance left, or the amount consumed in this country.

ARTICLES.	Whole import.	Re-exported.	Value consumed.
1. Cotton goods	\$8,348,034	\$2,226,090	\$6,121,944
2. Silks	8,104,837	3,234,720	4,870,117
3. Woollens	7,886,826	441,382	7,445,444
4. Specie and bullion	6,880,996	4,098,678	2,782,288
5. Iron and iron-ware	5,451,243	435,976	5,015,267
6. Sugar	5,311,631	1,742,034	3,569,597
7. Coffee	4,159,558	1,449,022	2,710,536
8. Teas	3,752,281	1,308,694	2,443,587
9. Linens	2,987,026	1,453,721	1,533,305
10. Molasses	2,838,728	16,419	2,822,309
11. Hides and skins	2,825,526	364,672	2,460,854
12. Hempen cloths	1,787,755	472,344	1,315,421
13. Wines	1,781,188	366,485	1,414,703
14. Porcelain, &c.*	1,634,581	159,881	1,474,700
15. Spirits	1,587,712	296,523	1,291,189
16. Copper	1,087,930	133,040	954,890

*Remarks.*—More than three fourths of the *cotton goods*, nine tenths of the *woollens*, two fifths of the *iron and iron-ware*, two thirds of the *linens*, one fourth of the *hempen goods*, and nearly all the *porcelain, japanned, plated and gilt wares*, came from Great Britain. The *specie and bullion* were principally from Mexico. The *sugar, coffee, molasses and spirits* were from the West Indies, and chiefly from Cuba and Hayti, particularly Cuba. The *teas* were wholly from China. The *silks* were mostly from France and other countries in the south of Europe. Russia sent the greatest part of the *hempen cloths* and some of the *iron*. The *wines* came partly from Madeira and the Canaries, and partly from the south of Europe.

*Questions.* 1. What are the ten principal articles imported into the U. States from foreign countries? 2. Which of these stood first in order in 1826? 3. Which next? 4. Which next? 5. How many million dollars worth of cotton goods were imported in 1826? 6. How much of this was re-exported? 7. How much then remained for home consumption? 8. How many million dollars worth of silk goods were imported? 9. How much was re-exported? 10. How much was consumed in the country? 11. Which was the principal article of foreign produce re-exported in 1826? 12. Which next? 13. What was the value of the foreign sugar consumed in the United States in 1826? 14. What was the principal foreign article consumed in 1826? 15. Of which article did we consume the most in 1826, foreign sugar or teas? 16. Of which the most, teas or wine? 17. From what country do we get the greater part of our imported woollens? 18. From what countries, our coffee? 19. tea? 20. sugar? 21. hempen cloths? 22. cotton goods? 23. porcelain? 24. specie and bullion?

\* Viz. Japanned, plated, and gilt wares.



## IMPORTS AND EXPORTS.

The following table presents a view of the commerce of the United States for the year ending Sep. 30, 1826, exhibiting the value of imports from, and the value of exports to, each foreign country.

COUNTRIES.	Imports from	Exports to
1. England - -	\$34,271,510	\$34,127,576
2. France - -	10,964,182	10,878,402
3. Cuba - -	7,556,412	5,120,702
4. China - -	7,533,115	5,570,515
5. Mexico - -	4,044,647	6,470,144
6. Germany, &c. -	2,739,526	3,121,033
7. British West Indies	2,437,122	1,647,046
8. Brazil - -	2,156,707	2,393,754
9. Russia - -	2,067,110	287,401
10. Hayti - -	2,065,329	2,054,614
11. Colombia - -	1,837,050	2,239,255
12. Scotland - -	1,829,464	1,707,183
13. British East Indies	1,756,484	991,079
14. Danish West Indies	1,492,765	1,849,425
15. Italy and Malta -	1,454,022	645,039
16. Sweden and Norway	1,335,896	334,542
17. Netherlands -	1,253,369	3,793,307

*Remarks.*—The principal articles which we import from *England*, as will be seen by the table on the opposite page, are woollen goods, cotton goods, iron and iron ware, and porcelain. The great article which we export to England is cotton. We send also considerable quantities of tobacco, rice, skins and furs, and small quantities of many other articles. From *France* we obtain silks, merino cloths and other manufactured goods, also wines and brandy, and send in return cotton, pot and pearl ashes, rice and tropical produce. To *Cuba* we send flour, fish and other provisions, and receive sugar, coffee, and other articles of tropical produce. From *China* we import teas, silks and nankeen cloths, and give in return specie, together with sandal wood from the Sandwich islands and furs from the N. W. coast. From *Mexico* we receive specie and bullion, and send in return manufactured goods. From *Germany* we obtain wool, looking-glass plates and other manufactured goods, and pay for them chiefly with tropical produce. To the *West India Islands* and to *Brazil* and *Colombia* we send provisions and lumber, and receive in return sugar, coffee, molasses, or other articles of tropical produce. The merchants of *Russia* send us iron and hemp, and those of *Sweden* and *Norway* send us iron, but they receive very little of our produce.

*Questions.* 1. From what country do we receive the largest amount of foreign produce? 2. From what country, next to England? 3. What two countries, next to France? 4. What do we import from England? 5. What, from France? 6. from Cuba? 7. from China? &c.

8. To what country do we send the largest amount of produce? 9. To what country, next to England? 10. To what three countries, next to France? 11. What articles of merchandise do we send to France? and 12. to France? 13. to China? &c. &c.

14. How much greater are the imports from England than those from France? 15. Which is greatest, the amount of imports from England, or the amount from France, Cuba, China, Mexico, and Germany, taken collectively?

## REVENUE.

The following table shows the total revenue of the United States for 26 years, from 1789 to 1815.

RECEIPTS.	Total amount.	Annual average.	Proportion.
From the customs	\$222,530,374	8,558,860	90.05 per cent.
“ internal revenue	9,016,342	346,782	3.65 “
“ direct taxes	4,476,826	172,185	1.81 “
“ postage	747,388	28,745	.30 “
“ sales of public lands	8,658,369	333,014	3.50 “
“ miscellan's sources	1,590,001	61,154	.64 “
Total	247,010,302	9,500,742	

*Remarks.*—From this table it appears, that more than 90 per cent., or nine tenths, of the revenue of the U. States is derived from the *customs*, that is, from the duties paid by our merchants on foreign goods imported. Every pound of coffee imported into the United States yields five cents to the treasury; every pound of brown sugar, three cents; every pound of loaf sugar, 12 cents; every gallon of Madeira wine, \$1. &c.\*

The *internal revenue*, and the *direct taxes* on houses and lands, have yielded very little, because they have been resorted to only in cases of emergency. In England and France, these branches are much more productive than the customs. In France, one third of the revenue is derived from a direct tax on houses and lands.

The annual revenue of the United States at the present time, may be estimated at \$25,000,000; or, on an average, about two dollars for each man, woman and child in the country.

The amount received from loans is not included in the table.

*Questions.* 1. What is the principal source of the revenue of the U. S. government? 2. How large a portion of the revenue has been derived from the customs? 3. What are the other sources of income? 4. How much of the revenue is paid, on an average, by each individual?

\* These duties are paid by the importing merchant, who of course charges a higher price for his articles in proportion to the duty which he pays, and thus the people who buy the goods really pay the tax.

## PUBLIC DEBT.

The following table shows the amount of the debt of the U. States at different periods.

In 1791	\$75,463,467	In 1820	\$91,680,090
1812	36,656,932	1824	90,177,962
1816	123,016,377	1827	73,000,000

*Remarks.*—The original debt of \$75,463,467 was contracted in the support of the war of Independence, which lasted from 1775 to 1783. During the long peace between 1783 and 1812, the country was prosperous, and the debt was gradually reduced to less than one half of the original amount. The war of 1812—'13 and '14, increased it again more than three-fold; but it has since been very rapidly reduced, and can be entirely paid in seven or eight years, without increasing the taxes. The present debt is very small, considering our population and resources. In 1791 it was *twenty dollars* for each man, woman and child in the country; now, it is only *six dollars*.

*Questions.* 1. What was the amount of the U. S. debt in 1791? 2. What was the amount in 1812? 3. How much was it increased by the war with G. Britain in 1812? 4. What was each citizen's share of the debt in 1791? 5. What is his share of the present debt?

## EXPENDITURES.

The following table shows the total expenditures of the United States for twenty-six years, from 1789 to 1815.

<i>Expenditures.</i>	Total amount.	An'l average.	Proportion.
For the Military department,	\$97,628,979	\$3,753,351	27.68 <i>pr ct.</i>
„ Naval do.	47,818,303	1,839,165	13.56 „
„ Indian do.	1,338,040	51,463	.38 „
„ Foreign intercourse,	10,678,015	410,693	3.03 „
„ Barbary powers,	2,405,322	92,512	.68 „
„ Civil list,	24,950,673	955,795	7.05 „
„ Public debt,	167,524,588	6,443,253	47.52 „
„ Miscellaneous expenses,	316,268	12,164	.01 „

*Remarks.*—The expenses of the *military department* include the support of the army, erecting fortifications, the purchase of arms, &c. The sums paid for the *Indian department*, are principally for lands sold by the Indians to the United States government. The expenditures for *foreign intercourse*, include the salaries of our ministers to foreign courts, of consuls, and other agents. To the *Barbary powers* we formerly paid annuities, to prevent them from committing depredations on our commerce in the Mediterranean. The expenses of the *civil list* include the salary or compensation of the president and his secretaries, members of congress, judges of the United States' courts, and all inferior officers of the government; also, the sums paid for the public buildings at Washington, &c. &c.

*Questions.* 1. How large a portion of the expenditure of the United States' government has been on account of the public debt? 2. How large a portion on account of the military establishment? 3. naval establishment? 4. civil list? 5. What items are included under the expenses of the military establishment? 6. of the Indian department? 7. of the civil list?

## POPULATION OF CITIES IN 1820.

1 New York, 123,706	7 Washington, 13,247	13 Cincinnati, 9,642
2 Philadelphia, 108,116	8 Salem, 12,731	14 Portland, 8,581
3 Baltimore, 62,738	9 Albany, 12,630	15 Norfolk, 8,478
4 Boston, 43,298	10 Richmond, 12,067	16 New Haven, 8,327
5 New Orleans, 27,176	11 Providence, 11,767	17 Savannah, 7,523
6 Charleston, 24,780	12 Pittsburg, 11,629	18 Portsmouth, 7,327

*Questions.* 1. Which city in the United States had the greatest population in 1820? 2. Mention the next five, in the order of their population. 3. What six were between 10 and 15,000?

## SHIPPING OF THE CITIES IN 1821.

Tons.	Tons.	Tons.
1 New York, 231,215	5 New Orleans, 38,851	9 Norfolk, 23,809
2 Boston, 126,323	6 Portland, 33,619	10 Portsmouth, 23,335
3 Philadelphia, 83,225	7 Salem, 33,046	11 Providence, 20,575
4 Baltimore, 68,674	8 Charleston, 28,403	12 Savannah, 10,856

*Questions.* 1. What city in the United States has the most shipping? 2. Mention the next three, in their order. 3. What others had more than 20,000 tons?

## COLLEGES.

The following table contains the names of the principal literary institutions in the United States, the place where they are located, and the time when they were incorporated.

Names.	Where located.	inco.	Names.	Where located.	inco.
Harvard c.	Cambridge, Mass.	1638	Middlebury c.	Middlebury, Vt.	1800
Wm. & Mary c.	Williamsburg, Va.	1691	Jefferson c.	Canonsburg, Pa.	1801
Yale c.	New-Haven, Conn.	1700	Washingt. c.	Lexington, Va.	1801
New-Jersey c.	Princeton, N. Jersey.	1738	S' Caro. c.	Columbia, S. C.	1801
Columbia c.	New-York city.	1754	Ohio U.	Athens, Ohio.	1801
Pennsylvania U.	Philadelphia.	1755	Jefferson c.	Washingt. Missi.	1802
Brown U.	Providence, R. Island.	1764	Washingt. c.	Washington, Pa.	1802
Dartmouth c.	Hanover, N. H.	1769	Cumberl'd c.	Nashville, Tenn.	1806
Rutgers c.	New Brunswick, N.J.	1770	Baltimore c.	Baltimore, Md.	1807
Hampten Sidney c.	Prince Edw'd co. Va.	1774	Miami U.	Oxford, Ohio.	1809
Dickinson c.	Carlisle, Penn.	1783	Hamilton c.	Clinton, N. Y.	1812
Georgetown c.	Georgetown, D. C.	1784	Maryland U.	Baltimore.	1812
Charleston c.	Charleston, S. C.	1785	Alleghany c.	Meadville, Pa.	1817
Franklin c.	Athens, Geo.	1785	Virginia U.	Charlottesville, Va.	1817
N. Carolina U.	Chapel Hill, N. C.	1789	Waterville c.	Waterville, Me.	1818
Vermont U.	Burlington, Vt.	1791	Cincinnati c.	Cincinnati, Ohio.	1819
Williams c.	Williamstown, Ms.	1793	Columbian c.	Washington, D. C.	1821
Union c.	Schenectady, N. Y.	1794	Knoxville c.	Knoxville, Tenn.	1821
Greenville c.	Greenville, Tenn.	1794	Centre c.	Danville, Ken.	1823
Bowdoin c.	Brunswick, Me.	1795	Amherst c.	Amherst, Mass.	1824
Transylvania U.	Lexington, Kentucky.	1798	Washingt. c.	Hartford, Conn.	1824

Note.—U. stands for university and c. for college.

**Remarks.**—There are several other seminaries of learning in different parts of the United States which are called colleges, but they have not yet acquired sufficient reputation to entitle them to a rank with the first class of literary institutions. Indeed, several of those in the table are of very little importance. Harvard college, or as it is now called, the *University at Cambridge*, is the best endowed literary institution in America. *Yale College* has the largest number of students.

**Questions.** When was Harvard college incorporated? 2. How many of the colleges of the United States are a century old? 3. How many are fifty years old? 4. How many are less than 30 years old? 5. Where is Yale college? 6. Brown university? 7. Franklin college? 8. North Carolina university? 9. Transylvania university? 10. the Columbian college? 11. Cumberland college?

## THEOLOGICAL SEMINARIES.

The Congregationalists have THEOLOGICAL SEMINARIES at *Bangor, Me.*, *Andover* and *Cambridge, Mass.*, and *New-Haven, Ct.*; the Presbyterians, at *Auburn, N. Y.*, *Princeton, N. J.*, *Alleghany-town, Penn.*, *Prince Edward co. Va.*, and *Maryville, Tenn.*; the Baptists, at *Waterville, Me.*, *Newton, Mass.*, *Hamilton, N. Y.*, and *Washington, D. C.*; the German Lutherans at *Hartwick, N. Y.* and *Gettysburg, Penn.*; the Episcopalians, in *New York city*, *Alexandria, D. C.*, and *Worthington, Ohio*; the Reformed Dutch, at *New Brunswick, N. J.*; and the German Calvinists, at *Carlisle, Pa.*

**Questions.** 1. At what places have the Congregationalists theological seminaries? 2. the Presbyterians? 3. the Baptists? &c.

## REPRESENTATIVES IN CONGRESS.

The following table shows the number of representatives in Congress to which each state is entitled.

New York	34	Kentucky	12	Connecticut	6	Alabama	2
Pennsylvania	26	S. Carolina	9	New Jersey	6	R. Island	2
Virginia	22	Tennessee	9	New Hamp.	6	Delaware	1
Ohio	14	Maryland	9	Vermont	5	Mississippi	1
N. Carolina	13	Maine	7	Indiana	3	Missouri	1
Massachusetts	13	Georgia	7	Louisiana	3	Illinois	1

*Remarks.*—The Congress of the U. States consists of the Senate and House of Representatives. The Senate is composed of two members from each state, chosen by its legislature for six years. The Representatives are chosen by the people biennially, each state being entitled to a number proportionate to its free population; and besides this, in the slave-holding states every five slaves are allowed to count the same as three freemen. Thus Massachusetts, where there are no slaves, sends one representative for every 40,000 inhabitants; while Virginia, where there are slaves, sends one for every 40,000 *free* inhabitants, and one for every 66,666 slaves.

The number of inhabitants which shall entitle a state to send one representative, is fixed by Congress every tenth year, immediately after taking the census.

*Questions.* 1. Which state has the greatest number of representatives in Congress? 2. Which next? 3. Which next? 4. What other states have more than twelve? 5. What states have less than three? 6. How many *free inhabitants* entitle a state to one representative under the present law of Congress? 7. How many *slaves* entitle, &c.?

## ORDER OF ADMISSION INTO THE UNION.

The following table shows when each of the new states was admitted into the union. The thirteen first named are the original states, which formed the confederacy in 1789.

1 N. H.	Orig.	7 Penn.	Orig.	13 Geo.	Orig.	19 Ind.	1816
2 Mass.	Orig.	8 Del.	Orig.	14 Verm.	1791	20 Missi.	1817
3 R. I.	Orig.	9 M.	Orig.	15 Kent.	1792	21 Illin.	1818
4 Conn.	Orig.	10 Virg.	Orig.	16 Tenn.	1796	22 Alab.	1819
5 N. Y.	Orig.	11 N. Car.	Orig.	17 Ohio	1802	23 Maine	1820
6 N. J.	Orig.	12 S. Car.	Orig.	18 Lou.	1811	24 Misso.	1820

*Remarks.*—Kentucky, before its admission into the Union, was a part of Virginia; Tennessee, a part of N. Carolina; Maine, a part of Massachusetts; Mississippi and Alabama, a part of Georgia; Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, a part of what was called “the territory of the U. States N. W. of the Ohio;” and Louisiana and Missouri, a part of the immense territory, called “Louisiana,” which was purchased of France in 1803, and embraced all the country now belonging to the U. States west of the Mississippi.

*Questions.* 1. Mention in order the 13 original states, beginning in the north. 2. How many new states have been admitted since the adoption of the constitution? 3. How many of these are in New England, and which are they? 4. How many in the middle states? 5. How many in the western states? 6. Name the new states in the order in which they were admitted. 7. When was Vermont admitted into the union? Kentucky? &c. 8. To what state did Kentucky formerly belong? 9. To what state, Tennessee? &c.

## OCCUPATIONS.

The following table shows the number of persons engaged in agriculture, commerce and manufactures respectively, in each of the United States; together with the *proportion* which each class forms of the whole population of each state.

STATES.	AGRICULTURE.		COMMERCE.		MANUFACTURES.	
	Number.	per cent.	Number.	per cent.	Number.	per cent.
Maine	55,031	18.5	4,297	1.5	7,643	2.5
N. Hamp.	52,384	21.4	1,068	.4	8,699	3.5
Massachu.	63,460	12.1	13,301	2.5	33,464	6.4
R. Island	12,559	15.1	1,162	1.4	6,091	7.3
Connecticut	50,518	18.4	3,581	1.3	17,541	6.4
Vermont	50,951	21.6	776	.3	8,484	3.6
New York	247,648	18.0	9,113	.66	60,038	4.3
New Jersey	40,812	14.4	1,830	.66	15,941	5.7
Pennsylv.	140,801	13.4	7,083	.67	60,215	5.7
Delaware	13,259	18.2	533	.73	2,821	4.0
Maryland	79,135	19.4	4,771	1.2	18,640	4.5
Virginia	276,422	25.9	4,509	.4	32,336	3.0
N. Carolina	174,196	27.3	2,551	.4	11,844	1.8
S. Carolina	161,560	32.9	2,588	.5	6,488	1.3
Georgia	101,185	29.6	2,139	.6	3,557	1.0
Alabama	30,642	24.0	452	.3	1,412	1.1
Mississippi	22,033	29.2	294	.4	650	.9
Louisiana	53,941	35.1	6,251	4.1	6,041	4.0
Tennessee	101,919	24.1	882	.2	7,860	1.8
Kentucky	132,161	23.4	1,617	.3	11,779	2.0
Ohio	110,991	19.0	1,459	.2	18,956	3.3
Indiana	31,074	21.1	429	.3	3,229	2.2
Illinois	12,395	22.5	233	.4	1,007	1.8
Missouri	14,247	21.4	495	.8	1,952	3.0
Michigan	1,468	16.6	392	4.4	196	2.0
Arkansas	3,613	25.4	79	.5	179	1.2
Colum. Dis.	853	2.6	512	1.6	2,134	6.6
U. States	2,065,499	21.4	72,397	.75	349,247	3.5

*Remarks.*—From this table it appears that in the United States there are 2,065,499 persons, equal to one fifth of the whole population, or nearly two thirds of all the males over ten years of age, are engaged in agriculture.

The slave-holding states are most agricultural, the proportion in those states being usually from one quarter to one third part of the whole population, while in the other states it generally falls below 20 per cent, or one fifth part.

Massachusetts has a much larger number engaged in commerce than any other state, but Michigan Territory has the largest

proportion. This uncommon proportion in Michigan is owing to the number of persons in that territory engaged in the fur trade. Louisiana has also an uncommon proportion; which is to be ascribed to the great number of merchants in New Orleans, where the business of a large portion of the western country is transacted.

In the states south of Maryland and Ohio, it will be perceived, the proportion of manufacturers is very small, not half as great on an average as in the eastern and middle states. The reason of this is, that the laborers in those states are negro slaves, who are incapable of any employment which requires much skill or care. All the great manufacturing establishments are in the northern and middle states.

Rhode Island has a greater proportion of population engaged in manufactures and the mechanic arts, (for mechanics are counted as manufacturers,) than any other state; and next to Rhode Island are the District of Columbia, Massachusetts, and Connecticut. Pennsylvania and New Jersey also rank high as manufacturing states. The District of Columbia shows a large proportion of manufacturers, because it is composed almost wholly of cities. For the same reason it has scarcely any persons engaged in agriculture.

The number of merchants in the United States is very small—only 72,397—less than *one per cent.* of the whole population.

The merchants, mechanics and manufacturers, taken together are only 421,644, while those engaged in agricultural labour are 2,065,499—nearly five times as many!—This result is very different from that of the census of England. In 1811 there were in that kingdom 1,789,531 persons employed in trade, manufactures and the mechanic arts, and only 1,524,227 in agriculture.—There are more farmers in the United States than in England, but there are four times as many manufacturers in England as in the United States. Hence we see why it is that the great articles of export from the United States are agricultural produce, such as cotton, flour, tobacco, rice, &c. while the principal exports from England are manufactured articles, such as woollen and cotton goods, hardware and earthenware.

*Questions.* 1. What proportion of the population of the United States is engaged in agriculture? 2. Which state is most agricultural, that is, which has the largest *proportion* of population engaged in agriculture? 3. Which, next? 4. Which, next? 5. Which state or district is least agricultural? 6. Which, next? 7. Which state has the largest *number of merchants*? 8. Which has the largest *proportion*? 9. Which, next? 10. Which state has the largest *number of manufacturers*? 11. Which has the largest *proportion*? 12. Which, next? 13. Which, next? 14. Which are most numerous in the United States, merchants, mechanics, and manufacturers, taken collectively, or farmers? 15. How much more numerous are the farmers? 16. Which of these classes are most numerous in England? 17. Which are most numerous, the manufacturers of England or those of the United States? 18. How much more numerous are the manufacturers of England? 19. Are there more agricultural laborers in this country than in England? 20. From which country is agricultural produce *exported in greatest quantities*, England or the United States? 21. From which country, manufactured articles?



## INCREASE OF THE UNITED STATES.

The following table shows the number of tons of shipping employed in the coasting trade, the value of domestic produce exported, the revenue of the government, the population of the United States, and the extent of post roads, every fifth year, from 1790 to the present time.

	Coasting Trade <i>Tons of Ship'g.</i>	Domes. Exports <i>Value.</i>	Revenue. <i>Amount.</i>	Population.	Post Roads. <i>Miles</i>
1790	103,775	\$14,000,000	\$ 2,410,320	3,929,326	1,875
1795	184,396	18,000,000	6,000,000	4,500,000	13,207
1800	272,491	31,000,000	10,000,000	5,305,666	20,817
1805	332,662	42,000,000	13,000,000	6,180,000	31,076
1810	405,346	42,000,000	9,000,000	7,239,903	36,406
1815	475,664	46,000,000	16,000,000	8,400,000	43,966
1820	590,000	52,000,000	15,000,000	9,625,734	73,492
1825	650,000	67,000,000	25,000,000	11,000,000	90,000

*Remarks.*—No nation, either in ancient or modern times, has increased so steadily and so rapidly, in every thing which indicates national wealth and prosperity, as the people of the United States. From the table, it appears, that during thirty-five years which have elapsed since the formation of our present government, the *population* has increased about *three-fold*; the *value of domestic produce exported*, *five-fold*; the *shipping employed in the coasting trade*, *six-fold*; the *revenue of the government*, *ten-fold*; and the extent of *post roads*, *fifty-fold*.

*Questions.* 1. How many tons of shipping in the coasting trade of the United States in 1790? 2. How many in 1825? 3. What was the value of the articles of domestic produce exported from the United States in 1790? 4. What was the value in 1825? 5. What was the revenue of the U. States in 1790? 6. What, in 1825? 7. What was the population of the U. States in 1790? 8. What, in 1825? 9. How much has the revenue of the United States increased since the establishment of the present government? 10. How much, the population? 11. the coasting trade? 12. the post roads?

## II. OF AMERICA.

## EXTENT AND POPULATION.

The following table shows the extent and population of the principal countries in America.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Sq. Miles.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Pop. on sq. m.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Canada,	600,000	600,000	1	Quebec.
Nova Scotia,	15,000	100,000	7	Halifax.
New Brunswick,	25,000	80,000	3	Frederickton.
Newfoundland,	35,000	70,000	2	St. John's.
United States,	2,000,000	11,000,000	6	Washington.
Mexico,	1,500,000	7,600,000	5	Mexico.
Guatemala,	300,000	1,800,000	6	Guatemala.
West Indies,	95,000	2,126,000	22	Havana.
Colombia,	1,500,000	2,500,000	2	Caraccas.
Peru,	1,600,000	1,080,000	2	Lima.
Brazil,	2,250,000	2,000,000	1	Rio Janeiro.
Buenos Ayres,	1,200,000	1,200,000	1	Buenos Ayres.
Bolivia,	200,000	500,000	3	Potosi.
Chili,	180,000	1,200,000	7	St. Jago.



**Remarks.**—The extent and population of most of the countries in America has never been ascertained with much accuracy, and for this reason we have made the statements in round numbers. About one half of the territory of the United States, two thirds of Mexico, and perhaps the same proportion of Colombia, Brazil and Buenos Ayres, are in the possession of independent tribes of Indians, whose numbers are wholly unknown. The total population of America, including the independent Indians, is now commonly estimated at 35,000,000.

**Questions.** 1. Which country in America contains the greatest population? 2. Which next? 3. What is the population of Peru? 4. Newfoundland? 5. Brazil? 6. Which country contains the greatest number of square miles? 7. Which next? 8. Which next? 9. How many square miles in the United States? 10. What is the chief town in Canada? 11. in Nova Scotia? 12. in the West Indies? 13. in Colombia?

#### POPULATION OF CITIES.

New York,	168,932	Guanajuato,	60,000	St. Fe de Bogota,	30,000
Mexico,	137,000	Buenos Ayres,	60,000	New-Orleans,	27,126
Philadelphia,	108,116	Boston,	53,281	Kingston, Jam.	26,000
Rio Janeiro,	100,000	Lima,	52,000	Montreal,	25,000
Potosí,	100,000	St. Jago de Chili,	46,000	Charleston,	24,750
Puebla,	80,000	St. Jago de Cuba,	40,000	Cumana,	24,000
Havana,	70,000	Queretaro,	35,000	Oaxaca,	24,000
St. Salvador,	70,000	Zacatecas,	33,000	Guatemala,	20,000
Quito,	65,000	Cusco,	32,000	Quebec,	15,257
Baltimore,	62,738	Caracas,	30,000	Halifax,	15,000

**Questions.** 1. Which is the largest city in America? 2. How many have 100,000 inhabitants? 3. What is the population of New York? 4. Of Mexico? 5. Of Philadelphia?

#### SETTLEMENT OF AMERICA.

The following table shows the order of time in which the principal countries of America were settled by the European nations.

Countries.	When settled.	By whom.	Countries.	When settled.	By whom.
Mexico,	1521	Spaniards.	New York,	1614	Dutch.
Peru,	1532	Spaniards.	New England,	1620	Eng. Puritans.
Buenos Ayres,	1535	Spaniards.	Maryland,	1634	Irish Catholics.
Chili,	1540	Spaniards.	Guiana,	1634	English.
Brazil,	1547	Portuguese.	Carolina,	1663	English.
Virginia,	1607	English.	Pennsylvania,	1682	Eng. Quakers.
Canada,	1608	French.	Louisiana,	1699	French.

**Remarks.**—The Spaniards began to settle on the continent of America in less than thirty years after its discovery; but more than a century had elapsed before the English had made a single permanent settlement.

It may be observed that the language, religion, customs and character of the little bands who made the first settlements in these countries, are, with few exceptions, the language, religion and character of the great nations to which they have given birth. Hence we see how important it is, that the first settlements in all parts of the world not yet occupied by civilized nations should be made by men of correct religious and political principles.

**Questions.** 1. What European nation made the first permanent settlement on the American continent? 2. Where did the Spaniards first settle? 3. Where did the English first settle? 4. What European nation first settled Canada? 5. New England? 6. Brazil? 7. Louisiana? 8. Maryland? 9. New York?

## III. OF EUROPE.

## EXTENT AND POPULATION.

The following table shows the extent, population, density of population, and chief towns of the principal countries in Europe.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Square Miles.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Pop. sq. m.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Norway	160,000	1,000,152	6	Bergen
Sweden	183,433	2,407,000	13	Stockholm
Russia	1,891,000	41,773,000	22	St. Petersburg
Denmark	21,615	1,565,000	72	Copenhagen
Great Britain	83,573	12,552,144	141	London
Ireland	32,000	6,500,000	203	Dublin
Netherlands	25,565	5,285,000	206	Amsterdam
France	200,000	29,290,370	146	Paris
Switzerland	19,000	1,750,000	92	Geneva
Austria	267,674	27,972,000	105	Vienna
Prussia	105,770	9,904,519	94	Berlin
Bavaria	31,966	3,560,000	111	Munich
Wurtemberg	8,118	1,395,463	172	Stuttgart
Hanover	15,004	1,305,351	87	Hanover
Saxony	7,436	1,200,000	161	Dresden
Baden	5,984	1,000,000	167	Carlsruhe
Sardinia	27,400	3,994,000	146	Turin
Two Sicilies	43,600	6,618,000	152	Naples
States of the Church	14,500	2,346,000	162	Rome
Tuscany	8,500	1,180,000	139	Florence
Parma	2,280	377,000	165	Parma
Modena	2,060	370,000	180	Modena
Lucca	420	138,000	328	Lucca
St. Marino	40	7,000	175	St. Marino
Spain	182,000	10,350,000	57	Madrid
Portugal	40,875	3,683,000	90	Lisbon
Ionian islands	987	206,000	208	Corfu
Turkey	206,000	9,600,000	46	Constantinople

*Questions.* 1. Which state in Europe has the largest territory? 2. What states contain more than 200,000 square miles? 3. What states contain between 100,000 and 200,000? 4. How many square miles in Prussia? 5. How many in Spain? 6. How many in Great Britain? 7. How many in Ireland? 8. Which four states have the greatest population? 9. What is the population of Great Britain and Ireland, taken together? 10. What is the population of the Netherlands? 11. What states have more inhabitants than the Netherlands? 12. What is the population of Sweden? 13. of Denmark? 14. of Ireland? 15. of Switzerland? 16. of Portugal? 17. of France? 18. of Prussia? 19. of Austria? 20. Which is the most thickly settled country in Europe? 21. Which is most thinly settled? 22. What states have less than 100 on a square mile? 23. What states have less than 20 on a square mile? 24. What is the capital of Norway? 25. of Sweden? 26. of Russia? &c. &c.

## RELIGION AND GOVERNMENT.

The following table shows the religion and government of the various states of Europe.

<i>States.</i>	<i>Religion.</i>	<i>Government.</i>
Russia	Greek Church	Monarchy
Sweden	Lutheran }	Limited Monarchy
Norway	Lutheran }	
Denmark	Lutheran	Absolute Monarchy
Great Britain	Protestant }	Limited Monarchy
Ireland	Catholic }	
Prussia	Lutheran	Absolute Monarchy
Saxony	Lutheran	Limited Monarchy
Hanover	Lutheran	Limited Monarchy
Wurtemberg	Prot. and Cath.	Limited Monarchy
Bavaria	Cath. and Prot.	Limited Monarchy
Austria	Cath. and Prot.	Monarchy
Netherlands	Cath. and Prot.	Limited Monarchy
Switzerland	Prot. and Cath.	Federal Republican
Baden	Cath. and Prot.	Limited Monarchy
France	Catholic	Limited Monarchy
Spain	Catholic	Absolute Monarchy
Portugal	Catholic	Limited Monarchy
Sardinia	Catholic	Absolute Monarchy
Two Sicilies	Catholic	Limited Monarchy
States of the Church	Catholic	Absolute Monarchy
Tuscany	Catholic	Absolute Monarchy
Parma	Catholic	Absolute Monarchy
Modena	Catholic	Absolute Monarchy
Lucca	Catholic	Absolute Monarchy
Ionian isl. and Greece	Greek	Republican
Turkey	Mahometan	Absolute Monarchy

*Remarks.*—It will be seen from this table, that if we except Russia, and the Ionian islands, where the Greek religion prevails, and Turkey where the Mahometan religion is established, the most northern countries of Europe are Protestant, the most southern, Catholic, and those in the middle, partly Protestant and partly Catholic.

In *Prussia*, although the prevailing religion is Lutheran, the royal family are Calvinists, and about one third of the inhabitants are Catholics. In *Saxony*, the great majority of the inhabitants are Lutherans, but the royal family are Catholics.

The countries where most liberty is enjoyed are, Great Britain, Netherlands, France, and Switzerland. The people are most oppressed in Spain, Turkey, and the Italian states.

*Questions.* 1. What four forms of religion are most prevalent in Europe? 2. Where does the Mahometan religion prevail? 3. Where, the Greek? 4. Where, the Protestant? 5. Where, the Catholic? 6. What is the religion of Sweden? 7. of Denmark? 8. of Spain? 9. of France? 10. of Turkey? 11. of Prussia? 12. of Austria? 13. What is the government of France? 14. of Switzerland? 15. of Great Britain? 16. of Turkey? 17. of Sweden?

## MILITARY AND NAVAL FORCE OF THE EUROPEAN STATES.

STATES.	Military force.		Naval force.		
	In war.	In peace.	Ships of the Line.	Frigates.	Sailors & Marines.
Russia	778,000	450,000	30	20	30,000
Austria	535,394	263,400	1	2	
France	500,000	240,000	40	40	14,340
Great Britain	330,000	70,000	255	258	70,000
Spain	350,000	117,000	5	10	5,000
Prussia	250,000	175,000		1	
Turkey	300,000	110,000	15	12	15,000
Netherlands	62,000	40,000	12	20	12,000
Sweden	121,800	53,560	12	8	15,000
Portugal	60,000	16,000	1	2	
Denmark	76,000	26,000	3	4	4,000
Two Sicilies	51,800	24,000	3	5	6,000
Sardinia	60,000	15,000	2	2	

*Remarks.*—The naval force of Great Britain is superior to that of all other nations, taken collectively; for the above table includes all the principal navies in the world, except the navy of Brazil, which does not exceed 10 ships of the line and 14 frigates, and the navy of the United States of America, which contains 12 ships of the line and 14 frigates. The Asiatic and African nations have no large ships of war, except a few frigates belonging to the Barbary powers; and the naval establishments of the new republics of North and South America are on a very small scale.

As a naval power, if we regard merely numerical strength, the United States rank with Turkey, Netherlands, and Sweden, and are not greatly excelled, except by Great Britain, France and Russia; but as success in maritime warfare depends pre-eminently on the skill and experience of seamen and officers, her proper rank is perhaps next to Great Britain.

*Questions.* 1. Which three of the European states rank highest as military powers? 2. Which three, as naval powers? 3. How does the navy of Great Britain compare with that of all other nations, taken collectively? 4. Which of the European powers excel the United States in numerical naval strength? 5. Which are of the same rank?

## POPULATION OF CITIES.

The following table shows, at one view, all the cities of Europe which contain more than 100,000 inhabitants:

London	1,200,000	Dublin	187,939	Palermo	130,000
Paris	715,000	Berlin	182,387	Adrianople	130,000
Constantinople	500,000	Madrid	168,000	Liverpool	120,000
Naples	330,000	Glasgow	147,000	Lyons	120,000
Moscow	300,000	Edinburgh	137,000	Hamburg	115,000
St. Petersburg	285,000	Manchester	134,000	Marseilles	110,000
Vienna	240,000	Barcelona	130,000	Venice	109,000
Lisbon	230,000	Milan	130,000	Copenhagen	105,000
Amsterdam	230,000	Rome	130,000	Birmingham	105,000

*Questions.* 1. Which is the most populous city in Europe? 2. Which cities have more than 200,000 inhabitants? 3. Which have 300,000 and upwards? 4. Which have 500,000 and upwards? 5. How many have more than 100,000? 6. Which has the greatest population, Lisbon or Madrid? 7. St. Petersburg or Glasgow? 8. Vienna or Rome?

## REVENUE AND DEBT.

The following table exhibits the revenue and public debt of the several European states; together with the portion of the revenue and debt which falls to the share of each individual, in each state.

REVENUE.				PUBLIC DEBT.			
	Dolls.	D.	C.		Dolls.	Dol.	
1. G. Britain	270,000,000	14	20	1. G. Britain	3,500,000,000	184	
2. France	160,000,000	5	30	2. France	800,000,000	27	
3. Russia	90,000,000	1	80	3. Netherl.	621,000,000	129	
4. Austria	60,000,000	2	10	4. Austria	600,000,000	21	
5. Netherl.	31,000,000	5	80	5. Spain	200,000,000	20	
6. Prussia	27,000,000	2	70	6. Prussia	180,000,000	15	
7. Spain	27,000,000	2	70	7. Russia	180,000,000	4	
8. Turkey	16,000,000	1	60	8. Denmark	60,000,000	40	
9. Naples	12,000,000	1	75	9. Portugal	50,000,000	13	
10. Bavaria	10,000,000	2	80	10. Bavaria	46,000,000	13	
11. Denmark	7,000,000	4	40	11. Sweden	16,000,000	5	
12. Portugal	7,000,000	2	00	12. Sardinia	not ascert'd.	5	
13. Sardinia	7,000,000	1	75	13. Naples	do.		
14. Sweden	6,000,000	1	75	14. Turkey	very small.		

*Remarks.*—The debt of G. Britain divided among the population, gives \$184 for each man, woman and child in the kingdom; and the share of each family of six individuals is *more than one thousand dollars!* The *taxes* of each individual are \$14.20, and of each family more than *eighty dollars annually!* How different the condition of our own country, where each man's share of debt is less than six dollars, and his share of national taxes less than two dollars!

*Questions.* 1. What is the amount of the public debt of G. Britain? 2. How much does this make for each individual in the kingdom? 3. How much for each family of six persons? 4. What is the annual revenue of G. Britain? 5. How much are the taxes upon each individual in G. Britain? 6. In what countries are the annual taxes less than two dollars for each person? 7. In which, more than five? 8. Which country in Europe has the heaviest debt? 9. Which, the heaviest in proportion to its population? 10. Which next?

## UNIVERSITIES AND LIBRARIES.

There are about 100 universities in Europe, of which 80, and those among the most flourishing, are Protestant, 8 or 10 belong to the Greek church, and the remainder are in the hands of the Catholics.

The most celebrated Protestant universities are at *Cambridge* and *Oxford*, in England; *Glasgow* and *Edinburgh*, in Scotland; *Dublin*, in Ireland; *Upsal*, in Sweden; *Halle* and *Berlin*, in Prussia; *Leipsic*, in Saxony; *Leyden* and *Utrecht*, in Holland; *Göttingen*, in Hanover; *Jena*, in Saxe Weimar; and *Geneva*, in Switzerland.

The most celebrated Catholic universities are at *Vienna*, *Paris*, *Bologna* and *Pisa*.

The most famous libraries in Europe, are the *Vatican* at Rome, which contains 500,000 volumes; and the *Royal* library at *Paris*, the *Imperial* libraries at *Vienna* and *Petersburg*, the *Bodleian* at Oxford, the *Royal* at Munich, and the library of Göttingen university, each of which contains about 300,000 volumes.

*Questions.* How many universities in Europe? 2. How many Protestant? 3. Which are most celebrated? 4. Which, of the Catholic? 5. Where is the largest library in Europe?

## FOREIGN POSSESSIONS OF EUROPEAN NATIONS.

The following table shows at one view the principal Foreign Possessions of the European nations.

**GREAT BRITAIN.**—1. *In Europe*, Malta, Gibraltar.

2. *In Asia*, Hindoostan, Ceylon, and part of Sumatra.
3. *In Australasia*, New South Wales, Van Diemen's land.
4. *In South Africa*, colony of the cape of Good Hope.
5. *In West Africa*, colony of Sierra Leone and several forts on the Gold coast.
6. *African islands*, Mauritius or the isle of France, and the island of St. Helena.
7. *In North America*, the Canadas, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Newfoundland, and Bermudas islands.
8. *In the West Indies*, Jamaica, the Bahamas, Barbadoes, Antigua, Dominica, Trinidad, Grenada, St. Christopher, Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Tobago, &c.
9. *In South America*, English Guiana.

**NETHERLANDS.**—1. *In Asia*, the Spice islands, Banca, part of Java.

2. *In the West Indies*, St. Eustatia and Caracoa.
3. *In South America*, Dutch Guiana.

**FRANCE.**—1. *African islands*, the isle of Bourbon.

2. *In West Africa*, several small settlements near the Gambia.
3. *In the West Indies*, Guadaloupe, Martinico, &c.
4. *In South America*, French Guiana.

**SPAIN.**—1. *In Asia*, the Philippine islands.

2. *In Polynesia*, the Caroline islands.
3. *African islands*, the Canaries.
4. *In the West Indies*, Cuba, and Porto Rico.

**PORTUGAL.**—1. *In Africa*, several forts and factories on the coasts of Congo and Mozambique.

2. *African islands*, Madeira, cape Verde islands, and the Azores.

**DENMARK.**—1. *In Europe*, Iceland and the Faroe islands.

2. *In North America*, Greenland.
3. *In the West Indies*, Santa Cruz, St. Thomas, &c.

**SWEDEN.**—1. *In the West Indies*, St. Bartholomew.

**RUSSIA.**—1. *In Asia*, Asiatic Russia.

2. *In North America*, the Russian settlements.

**TURKEY.**—1. *In Asia*, Asiatic Turkey.

2. *In Africa*, Egypt.

*Questions.* 1. *What possessions has Great Britain in North America?* 2. *South America?* 3. *the West Indies?* 4. *Africa?* 5. *Europe?* 6. *Asia and Australasia?* 7. *What possessions has Spain in the West Indies?* 8. *Asia?* 9. *Polynesia?* 10. *What possessions has France in the West Indies?* 11. *What possessions has the king of the Netherlands in Asia?* 12. *in South America?* 13. *To what nation does Iceland belong?* 14. *Ceylon?* 15. *Newfoundland?* 16. *Martinico and Guadaloupe?* 17. *Cuba?* 18. *the Philippine islands?* 19. *Mauritius?* 20. *Malta?* 21. *Gibraltar?* 22. *Java?* 23. *Greenland?* &c. &c.

## IV. OF ASIA.

## EXTENT AND POPULATION.

Countries.	Sq. miles.	Population.	Pop. on a sq. m.	Chief cities.
Russia in Asia	6,000,000	10,000,000	2	Astrachan
China Proper	1,500,000	160,000,000	106	Pekin
Chinese Tartary	2,500,000	3,000,000	1	
Farther India	800,000	30,000,000	40	Ummerapoora
Hindoostan	1,500,000	100,000,000	66	Calcutta
Independent Tartary	750,000	3,000,000	4	Samarcand
Persia and Cabul	1,000,000	12,000,000	12	Ispahan
Turkey in Asia	500,000	11,000,000	22	Aleppo
Arabia	1,000,000	10,000,000	10	Mecca
Japan	189,000	15,000,000	80	Jeddo

*Remarks.*—Very little is known respecting the population of the countries and cities of Asia. Geographers vary in their estimates of the population of the Chinese empire, from 150,000,000 to 333,000,000, and they are not better agreed respecting several other countries.

*Questions.* 1. What nation has the largest territory in Asia? 2. What countries in Asia are the most thickly settled? 3. What countries have the least population on a square mile?

## POPULATION OF CITIES.

Pekin	3,000,000	Agra	600,000	Ispahan	400,000
Nankin	1,500,000	Benares	500,000	Madras	300,000
Canton	1,500,000	Surat	500,000	Aleppo	250,000
Jeddo	1,000,000	Meaco	500,000	Bombay	200,000
Calcutta	650,000	Patna	500,000	Ummerap'ra	175,000

*Questions.* 1. Which is the most populous city in Asia? 2. Which three stand next? 3. How many contain 500,000 and upwards, and what are their names?

## V. OF THE WORLD.

## EXTENT AND POPULATION.

The following table shows the extent, population, and density of population of the grand divisions of the earth, according to Hassel.

	Square miles.	Population.	Pop. sq. mile.
Europe,	3,387,109	180,000,000	53
Asia,	16,728,002	380,000,000	32
Africa,	11,652,442	99,000,000	8
America,	16,504,254	21,000,000	1
Australasia, &c.	4,164,420	2,000,000	1-2
Earth,	52,436,420	682,000,000	13

*Questions.* 1. Which is the largest division of the globe? 2. Which next? 3. Which is the smallest? 4. Which contains the greatest population? 5. Which is most thickly settled? 6. Which is most thinly settled? 7. Which next? 8. What is the population of the world according to Hassel? 9. What is the population of Europe? 10. How many million square miles in Europe? 11. How many in Asia? 12. How many in America? 13. How many inhabitants are there, on an average, on each square mile throughout the world?



## MISSIONARY, BIBLE, AND TRACT SOCIETIES.

The following table presents, at one view, the principal missionary, bible, and tract societies in the world.

SOCIETIES.	Seat of operations.	When estab.	Income for 1826—'27.
1 Christian Knowledge Society, - - -	London	1698	\$147,467
2 Gospel Propagation Society, - - -	London	1701	273,987
3 United Brethren, - - - - -	Germany	1732	
4 Wesleyan Missionary Society, - - -	London	1786	205,031
5 Baptist Missionary Society, - - -	London	1792	47,176
6 London Missionary Society, - - -	London	1795	166,494
7 Scotch Missionary Society, - - -	Edinburgh	1796	26,731
8 London Tract Society, - - - -	London	1799	56,617
9 Church Missionary Society, - - -	London	1800	208,125
10 British and Foreign Bible Society, -	London	1804	367,858
11 London Jews Society, - - - -	London	1808	60,117
12 American Board of Missions, - - -	Boston	1810	92,380
13 American Baptist Board, - - - -	Boston	1814	19,748
14 American Bible Society, - - - -	New York	1816	64,764
15 American Tract Society, - - - -	New York	1825	30,413

*Remarks.*—The *Christian Knowledge society* is engaged in distributing religious books, and supporting missionaries in various parts of the world.

The *Gospel Propagation society* employ in the British North American possessions alone, 103 missionaries, and more than 100 school-masters.

The *United Brethren*, and the *missionary societies* in Great Britain and America support, in all, about 1200 missionaries and native assistants, in various parts of the heathen world, particularly among the natives of Hindoostan and Ceylon, in India, the negroes of the West Indies and West Africa, the Hottentots and Caffres of South Africa, the North American Indians, the inhabitants of the Society and Sandwich islands, the Tartars of Asia, the savages of New Zealand, the Greenlanders, and the Esquimaux of Labrador.

The *British and Foreign Bible society* have distributed more than 4,000,000 bibles and testaments, in many different languages, and in all parts of the world. If we add to this what has been done by the Russian Bible society, which is not now in operation, and by the other Bible societies in Europe and America, it will make the whole number more than 5,000,000 copies, in about 150 different languages and dialects.

The *London Tract society* circulate now about ten millions of books and tracts annually, in all parts of the world; and the whole number printed since they commenced their operations, is about 100,000,000, in forty-two different languages. The number printed by tract societies in the United States during the last twelve or fifteen years, is not far from 20,000,000.

The *London Jews society* support about thirty missionaries, who are



labouring among the Jews in Poland, and other parts of Europe, in Palestine, and India. They have also distributed a considerable number of Hebrew bibles and tracts.

For a summary account of the operations of the American societies, see the table on p. 247.

Besides the societies mentioned in the table, there are numerous other benevolent institutions in England and America, particularly societies for the education of the poor. More than 200,000 dollars are contributed in England annually, for the education of the poor in Ireland alone. There are benevolent societies, also, among the Protestants in France, Germany, and other European countries, but they are on a very small scale compared with those of Great Britain and the United States.

**Questions.** 1. Which of the religious benevolent societies in the world has the largest income? 2. When was the Brit. and For. Bib. Soc. founded? 3. Where is the seat of its operations? 4. How many bibles and testaments has it distributed? 5. How many bibles and testaments have been distributed by all the bible societies in the world, and in how many languages? 6. How many of the benevolent societies mentioned in the table have their seat of operations in London? 7. How many, at other places? 8. How many of the London societies were established before 1810? 9. How many, before 1790? 10. How many of the American societies were established before 1810? 11. When did the society of United Brethren begin their labours? 12. How many Christian missionaries are sent to the heathen, by all the missionary societies in Europe and America? 13. In what parts of the world are these missionaries labouring? 14. How many tracts have been distributed by the London Tract Society since its formation? 15. How many does it distribute annually at the present time? 16. How many tracts have been distributed by societies in the United States in the last twelve or fifteen years?

#### RELIGIONS.

The numbers attached to the different religions may be estimated as follows.

Pagans, - - -	400,000,000	Mahometans, -	65,000,000
Christians, - - -	212,000,000	Jews, - - -	5,000,000
		Total,	682,000,000

**Remarks.**—*Christianity* is the religion of Europe, and of European settlements in every part of the world. *Mahometanism* prevails in the northern part of Africa, and the western parts of Asia. The *Jews* are dispersed in every part of the world. The *Pagans*, or *Heathen*, include all savages in every part of the world, together with the half civilized nations in the S. E. part of Asia.

Christians are subdivided into three principal sects, viz.: 1. *Roman Catholics*, who acknowledge the authority of the Pope, and are therefore also called Papists. They inhabit the southern parts of Europe, and the Spanish, French, and Portuguese settlements in every part of the world. 2. *Protestants*, or those who have separated from the church of Rome. They inhabit the northern parts of Europe, the United States of America, and the English and Dutch settlements in every part of the world. 3. The *Greek Church*, which prevails in Russia, and Turkey in Europe.

**Questions.** 1. Which are most numerous, Pagans or Christians? 2. Christians or Mahometans? 3. Where does Christianity prevail? 4. Where, Paganism? 5. Where, Mahometanism? 6. Where are the Jews found? 7. What is the religion of the great majority of mankind? 8. How large a portion of the world is nominally Christian?

## HEIGHTS OF MOUNTAINS, &amp;c.

The following table shows at one view the height of the most celebrated mountains, &c. in the world, above the level of the sea.

<i>Mountains, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Country.</i>	<i>Height in feet.</i>
Dawalageri, highest peak of Himmaleh mountains	Tibet	27,677
Highest flight of a baloon		23,900
Chimborazo, highest peak of the Andes	Colombia	21,440
Highest flight of a Condor		21,000
Highest spot of earth ever attained by man		19,460
Cotopaxi, a volcano	Colombia	18,899
Kaah, highest peak in Pacific ocean	Owhyhee	18,400
Mount St. Elias, highest mountain in N. America	Northwest coast	17,850
Popocatepetl, highest mountain in Mexico	Mexico	17,710
Mont Blanc, highest mountain in Europe	Italy	15,653
Mont Rosa, a summit of the Alps	Italy	15,552
Region of perpetual snow under the equator		15,207
Mount Fairweather, in N. America	Northwest coast	14,900
Mount Ophir	Sumatra island	13,812
Highest spot inhabited by man		13,435
Highest summit of the Atlas mountains	Morocco	13,000
Highest limit of pines under the equator		12,900
Peak of Teneriffe	Canaries	12,173
Mount Perdu, highest in the Pyrenees	France	11,265
Mount St. Bernard, a summit of the Alps	Switzerland	11,011
Mount Ætna, a volcano	Sicily	10,950
Highest limit of oaks under the equator		10,500
Quito	Colombia	9,620
Mount Lebanon	Syria	9,533
Mount Ararat	Armenia	9,500
St. Gothard, a summit of the Alps	Switzerland	8,930
Peak of Lennitz, highest of the Carpathian mountains	Hungary	8,640
Mont Velino, highest of the Apennines	Italy	8,300
Mount Pico, highest in the	Azores	7,016
Dofrafield, highest of the Dofrafield range	Norway	7,620
Mount Washington, highest in the U. States	New Hampshire	6,624
Olympus, famous in fabulous history	Greece	6,500
Mount Hecla, a volcano	Iceland	5,010
Ben Nevis, highest in Great Britain	Scotland	4,370
Mansfield mountain, highest of the Green mountains	Vermont	4,279
Table mountain, highest in	South Carolina	4,000
Saddleback, highest in	Massachusetts	4,000
Otter peak, highest of the Blue Ridge	Virginia	4,000
Vesuvius, a volcano	Italy	3,935
Round top, the highest of the Catskill mountains	New-York	3,904
Snowdon, highest mountain in	Wales	3,798
The pyramids	Egypt	500

*Questions.* 1 Which is the highest mountain in the world? 2 Which is the highest in America? 3 What is the height of Chimborazo? 4 Which is the highest mountain in Europe? 5 What is the height of Mont Blanc? 6 Which is the highest mountain in the United States? 7 What is the height of mount Washington? 8 Which is the highest mountain in Great Britain? 9 What is the height of Ben Nevis? 10 What, the height of mount Ætna? 11 of Vesuvius? 12 Did a balloon ever ascend as high as Chimborazo? 13 Did a Condor ever fly as high? 14 How high is the highest spot of earth ever trod by man? 15 How high on the sides of mountains will pines grow under the equator? 16 How high above the level of the sea is the city of Quito? 17 How high are the pyramids?

## COMMERCE.

*Exports of the various countries of the world, arranged in geographical order.*

- Greenland.**—Whale oil and whale bone, the produce of the fishery.  
**Newfoundland.**—Cod-fish, caught near the shore, and on the banks.  
**Canada.**—Flour and furs. **Nova Scotia.**—Lumber and fish.  
**New-England.**—Lumber, beef, pork, fish, pot and pearl ashes.  
**Middle States.**—Flour, tobacco. **Southern States.**—Cotton, rice.  
**Mexico.**—Silver and gold. **Bay of Campeachy.**—Logwood.  
**West Indies.**—Sugar, rum, molasses, coffee, cotton, and indigo.  
**Caraccas.**—Cocoa, indigo, and coffee.  
**Guiana.**—Sugar, rum, cotton, and coffee.  
**Brazil.**—Cotton, sugar, coffee, and tobacco; gold and diamonds; wheat and cattle; dyewoods.  
**Buenos Ayres.**—Silver and gold; hides, beef, and tallow.  
**Chili.**—Silver, gold, and copper; wheat and hemp.  
**Peru.**—Silver and gold.  
**Columbia river, Northwest coast, and Kamtschatka.**—Furs.  
**Japan.**—Silk and cotton goods, japan ware and porcelain.  
**China.**—Tea, silk goods, cotton goods, and porcelain ware.  
**Asiatic islands.**—Pepper, cloves, ginger, nutmegs, and camphor.  
**Hindoostan.**—Cotton goods, silk, raw cotton, and diamonds.  
**Persia.**—Beautiful carpets.  
**Arabia.**—Coffee, aloes, myrrh, and frankincense.  
**East and West Africa.**—Gold, ivory, and negro slaves.  
**Cape of Good Hope.**—Wine and brandy.  
**Morocco.**—Leather, goat-skins, gums, and fruits.  
**Madeira, and the Canaries.**—Wine.  
**Algiers.**—Ostrich feathers, wax, and hides.  
**Egypt.**—Rice, linseed, grain, and fruits.  
**Turkey.**—Carpets, muslins, swords, corn, wine, and fruits.  
**Italy.**—Silks, wine, corn, oil, and fruits.  
**France.**—Silks, woollens, linens, wines, and brandy.  
**Spain and Portugal.**—Silk, wool, wine, fruits, and salt.  
**Netherlands.**—Fine linen, laces, woollens, and other manufactures.  
**Germany.**—Linens, various manufactures, and corn.  
**Russia.**—Hemp, sail cloth, tallow, iron, corn, and furs.  
**Sweden and Norway.**—Iron, lumber, copper, train oil, and furs.  
**Great Britain.**—Woollens, cottons, iron ware, tin, porcelain.  
**Ireland.**—Linen, beef, tallow, butter, and hides.

*Remarks.* Manufactured goods come from thickly settled countries, as China, India, Japan, Great Britain, and the Netherlands. Thinly settled countries commonly export raw materials, the produce of either agriculture, mines, or the forest. The best furs come from cold climates. They are exported from the northern parts of Asia, Europe, and America. Sugar, cotton, coffee, spices, wines, &c. require a hot climate.

*Questions.* 1. What countries export silver? 2. gold? 3. furs? 4. sugar, rum, and molasses? 5. cotton? 6. woollen goods? 7. cotton goods? 8. laces? 9. silk goods? 10. sail cloth? 11. beautiful carpets? 12. tin? 13. iron? 14. diamonds? 15. tea? 16. coffee? 17. wine? 18. spices? 19. myrrh and frankincense? 20. ivory? 21. porcelain ware? 22. lumber? 23. flour? 24. logwood? 25. cod fish? 26. whale-bone and oil? 27. What articles are exported from Great Britain? 28. Mexico? 29. China? 30. Kamtschatka? 31. the West Indies? 32. the Cape of Good Hope? 33. Madeira? 34. the Northwest coast of America? 35. Peru? 36. Canada? 37. the Southern States? 38. New England? 39. the Middle States? 40. Russia?

## VOLCANOES AND EARTHQUAKES.

Volcanoes are burning mountains, with apertures, out of which are thrown, with dreadful explosions, ashes, smoke, mud, fire, red hot stones, and lava. More than 200 volcanoes have been discovered, scattered over the surface of the earth, and there are probably many others in parts not yet explored. They may be compared to chimneys, through which the immense fires which rage in the bowels of the earth find vent. The most celebrated volcanoes are Mount *Ætna*, in Sicily; *Vesuvius*, in Italy; and *Hecla*, in Iceland. The lofty peaks of the *Andes* in South America are one row of volcanoes, extending through *Colombia*, *Peru* and *Chili*. In the loftiest of these volcanoes, at an elevation of more than 15,000 feet above the level of the sea, *Humboldt* observed the remarkable fact that great quantities of fish were frequently ejected during an eruption.—The volcano of *Stromboli*, one of the small islands north of Sicily, is the only one at present known, which is in a state of constant activity. It was burning at least 292 years before the Christian era, and has continued to burn, it is believed, without cessation, to the present time.—The most terrible eruption of a volcano on record, is that which happened in 1815, in *Sumbawa*, one of the *Spice islands*. The explosions were heard at the distance of more than 900 miles, and the ashes fell in such quantities, as to produce utter darkness at the distance of 350 miles.

Earthquakes are the effect of the same subterranean fires which occasion volcanoes, and usually occur at the same time. They are commonly preceded by a general stillness in the air; the shock comes on with a rumbling noise, like that of carriages or of thunder; the ground heaves or rocks from side to side. A single shock seldom lasts more than a minute, but the shocks frequently succeed each other at short intervals for a considerable time. Awful chasms are often made; from which water bursts forth, and sometimes flame. The chasms are sometimes so wide as to overwhelm whole cities at once. Often the earth opens and closes again, swallowing up some people entirely, and squeezing others to death. Sometimes men have been swallowed up in one chasm, and thrown out alive by another. Sometimes houses and farms are carried to the distance of half a mile, and every thing left standing. Sometimes whole islands are sunk in the ocean, and new ones are raised. In 1755, the city of *Lisbon* was almost wholly destroyed by a great earthquake, which extended over a considerable part of the globe.

*Questions.* 1. What are volcanoes? 2. What do they discharge? 3. How many volcanoes have been discovered? 4. Which are the most celebrated volcanoes in the world? 5. Where was the volcano which produced so terrible an eruption in 1815? 6. How far were the explosions heard? 7. How far was total darkness produced by the fall of ashes? 8. What are earthquakes occasioned by? 9. How are they usually preceded? 10. What does the noise resemble? 11. How long do the shocks last? 12. What are some of the effects of an earthquake? 13. What remarkable fact was observed by *Humboldt* in the American volcanoes? 14. What volcano is in a state of constant activity? 15. How long has it been burning?

## STATE OF SOCIETY.

Men may be divided, according to their state of improvement and habits of life, into four classes, the savage, the barbarous, the half-civilized, and the civilized. The following table shows to which class each nation belongs:

Condition.	Nations.
Savage,	American Indians, Negroes, and natives of New-Holland.
Barbarous,	Arabs, Moors, Tartars, Malays.
Half-civilized,	Chinese, Japanese, Hindoos, Persians, Turks.
Civilized,	Europeans and their descendants; particularly, the British, French, and Germans.

*Remarks.* The characteristics of the different conditions are as follows:

1. In the *savage* state, man subsists almost entirely by hunting, fishing, and the spontaneous productions of the earth. Savages are generally found thinly scattered over a large territory, in small tribes, the members of which are firmly attached to each other, but inflamed with the most unrelenting hostility towards all their neighbours. The best traits in the character of savages are courage, fortitude, love of liberty, and a high sense of dignity. The worst traits are cruelty and revenge.

2. In the *barbarous* state, subsistence is derived chiefly from pasturage, and rude agriculture. Those of this class are generally robbers and pirates by profession. They have great energy of character, and are sometimes possessed of honourable principles and warm affections.

3. Among the *half-civilized* nations, agriculture and some of the finer manufactures are carried to a very high degree of perfection. but science, literature, and foreign commerce, are almost unknown. The government among these nations is altogether despotic. The people are orderly and industrious, but tame, pusillanimous, and easily conquered by their barbarous neighbours. The Tartars and Arabs have always been conquerors; the Chinese and Hindoos have always been conquered.

4. Among the *civilized* nations, agriculture is conducted skilfully and scientifically; manufactures exist on a very extensive scale; literature, science, and all the arts, both useful and elegant, are carried to a high degree of perfection; commerce is carried on with every quarter of the globe; and the military art is so well understood, that the islands and coasts in almost every part of the world are reduced to colonial subjection.

*Questions.* 1. What nations are savages? 2. What nations are barbarous? 3. What nations are half-civilized? 4. What nations are civilized? 5. How do savages gain a subsistence? 6. Are savage countries thickly settled? 7. What are the best traits in the character of savages? 8. What are the bad traits? 9. How do the barbarous nations subsist? 10. What is their character? 11. In what occupations are the half-civilized nations engaged? 12. What is the government among the half-civilized nations? 13. What is their character? 14. How are the civilized nations distinguished?

## METALS AND MINERALS.

**Gold.** Gold is usually found in a perfectly pure state, at the foot of large ranges of mountains, from which it is washed down by the rivers. The countries which furnish the most gold are Brazil, Peru, Mexico, East and West Africa, and the islands of Sumatra, Borneo, and Celebes.

**Silver.** By far the richest silver mines in the world are those of Mexico and Peru. In the course of three centuries, it is estimated that they have yielded 316,000,000 lbs. of pure silver. More than nine-tenths of all the silver in the world comes from the mines of Spanish America.

**Iron.** This most useful of all metals, is very generally diffused. The most extensive iron mines in the world are in Great Britain and France, and it is estimated that about 5,000,000 quintals are produced by each of these countries annually. Russia and Sweden produce each about 2,000,000 quintals, and Austria and the United States of America not far from 1,000,000 each.

**Copper.** Great Britain produces more copper annually than all the rest of Europe. This metal occurs also in Norway, Sweden, Austria, and many other parts of the world.

**Lead.** Great Britain produces more lead annually than all the rest of Europe. There are lead mines also in France, Germany, Austria, Spain, and the United States.

**Tin.** Tin is of less frequent occurrence. The principal mines in the world, are in Cornwall in Great Britain. It is found also in Saxony and Spain; and Banca, a small island near Sumatra, is almost entirely composed of it.

**Quicksilver.** There are no mines of quicksilver of any importance, except those of Almaden in Spain, Idria in Austria, and Guancavelica in Peru.

**Coal.** Coal is dug in immense quantities in Great Britain, particularly near Newcastle, in the north of England. It occurs also in various parts of France and Germany, in China, in the island of Cape Breton, in the country around Pittsburg in Pennsylvania, and in other parts of North America.

**Salt.** Salt is generally diffused over the surface of the earth. The most famous salt mines in the world are those in Austrian Poland, near Cracow. The greatest salt works in the United States are those at Salina, in New York. Salt is made in large quantities in the West Indies, from the water of the ocean, by evaporation of the sun.

**Questions.** 1. Where is gold usually found? 2. What countries produce it in great abundance? 3. Where are the richest silver mines in the world? 4. How large a portion of all the silver in the world comes from Spanish America? 5. What country contains the most extensive iron mines? 6. What four countries yield the greatest quantity of iron? 7. What country produces most lead? 8. Where are the principal tin mines in the world? 9. What island in the East Indies contains tin in great quantities? 10. Where are the quicksilver mines? 11. Where are the principal coal mines in Great Britain? 12. What other countries produce coal? 13. Where are the most famous salt mines in the world? 14. Where are the principal salt works in the United States?



## VEGETABLE KINGDOM.

The number, size, and luxuriance of vegetables are greatest in the torrid zone, and diminish as you go toward the poles. Our hemisphere may be divided, as respects vegetables, into four parts, the *torrid zone*, the *southern part of the temperate zone*, the *northern part of the temperate zone*, and the *frigid zone*.

1. Among the most remarkable vegetables of the torrid zone are, the *sago palm*, which yields a juice so thick and nutritious, that it is used for food; the *bread fruit tree* and *plantain*, which produce a very nutritious fruit resembling bread; the *teak* of India, which is used for ship building, and surpasses even the oak in firmness and durability; the mighty *Baobab*, which grows on the banks of the Senegal, and attains a circumference of 60 and 70 feet; and the *great fan palm* of India, one leaf of which will cover ten or a dozen men. *Mahogany*, *logwood*, the *pine apple*, the *cinnamon*, the *clove*, the *nutmeg*, *myrrh*, *balsam* and *frankincense* grow only in the torrid zone.

2. The most important vegetables in the southern part of the temperate zone are the *vine*, from the fruit of which wine is made; the *mulberry*, on the leaves of which the silk-worm feeds; the *olive*, which produces sweet oil and subserves many agreeable purposes; *wheat* and *barley*, the grains of which yield the most nutritious bread; and *cotton*, which is now more extensively used for clothing than any other material.

3. The northern part of the temperate zone comprehends among other regions, Britain, a great part of Germany, of Russia, New England, and the adjacent British provinces. Wheat grows with difficulty in the higher latitudes of this climate; but *oats*, *hemp*, and *flax*, are raised in perfection. The *pastures* are rich and verdant; and the forests are fine, yielding the *sak*, the *ash*, the *elm*, &c. The *apple*, the *pear*, the *cherry*, the *currant*, the *gooseberry*, and many other berries, are also found here in abundance. This region is less favoured by nature than the countries farther south, but is inhabited by the most active, enterprising, and industrious body of men on earth.

4. In the frigid zone, and even as low as the parallel of 60, nature assumes a gloomy and desolate aspect. The *pin*es and *firs* rear their tall heads, and cover the hills with their constant mantle of dark green. In proceeding towards the north, every species of vegetable which yields food to man entirely fails; and nothing appears but dwarf trees, and a few scattered bushes.

*Questions.* 1. In what zone do spices grow? 2. What zone is most favourable for the vine? 3. What zone is most favourable for wheat and barley? 4. In what zone are the pastures richest? 5. In what zone do oats, hemp, and flax flourish? 6. What zone contains the most enterprising and industrious men? 7. What vegetables grow in the frigid zone? 8. What is the teak used for, and where does it grow? 9. What is the sago palm valuable for, and of what zone is it the product? 10. What tree affords the means of making silk? 11. Where does the baobab grow, and what is its greatest circumference? 12. In what zone does the cotton plant flourish? 13. From what part of the world do we obtain mahogany and logwood?



## ANIMAL KINGDOM.

The torrid zone is as luxuriant in its animals as in its vegetables. The mighty *elephant* here dwells in the depth of ancient forests, while the *rhinoceros* and the *hippopotamus* roll their enormous bulk along the banks of the streams. The most ferocious animals in this zone are the *lion*, the *tiger*, the *leopard*, the *panther*, the *ounce*, and the *hyena*. Here also is the gentle and beautiful *antelope*, and the useful *camel*, without whose aid the deserts would be impassable. This burning zone generates swarms of *reptiles* and *serpents* of an enormous size. *Crocodiles* and *alligators* fill all the great rivers, and are ready to devour the unwary passenger. The largest birds are the *ostrich*, the *cassowary*, and the *condor*. The insects are inconceivably numerous. The *locusts* and *flies* move in such close and immense armies as to lay waste the earth, and drive nations before them. Among the marine insects are the *corals*, animals insignificant in themselves, but remarkable for the effects which they produce. They have stony cases which remain after the death of the animal, and gradually accumulating and adhering to each other, at length form large rocks and even islands. The Pacific ocean, from New Holland to the Friendly islands, is entirely a coral sea, and navigators are in perpetual danger of striking against rocks of this substance. New Holland is in a manner walled round with coral rocks, which render the navigation very dangerous.

In the temperate zone there are few monstrous or ferocious animals; but the *horse*, the *ox*, the *sheep*, and other valuable domestic animals, are found in great perfection nearly to 60° north latitude.

As we approach the 60th degree of latitude, the country, almost deserted by man, is covered with the *elk*, the *martin*, the *sable*, the *beaver*, the *ermine*, animals protected from the cold with a covering of rich and beautiful fur, which is eagerly sought after by man for purposes of comfort and luxury, and hence these frozen countries have become the region of an extensive fur trade. The most useful domestic animal in this climate is the *reindeer*.

In the frigid zone the quadruped species again assume a fierce and formidable character. The *bear* stalks horrid amid his frozen solitude, and fiercely defends it against the daring approach of man. But the great scene of life over the Polar regions is in the ocean. It is here that the mightiest of the animal creation, the enormous *whale*, rolls through the sea, and mingles his frightful roarings with the sound of the tempest. Besides these lords of the ocean, the Northern seas swarm with *herrings*, which, during the winter, proceed in vast shoals to the seas of the temperate zone, where they afford the foundation of valuable fisheries.

*Questions.* 1. What are some of the largest animals in the torrid zone? 2. Which are the most ferocious? 3. Of what use is the camel? 4. What ferocious animals inhabit the rivers of the torrid zone? 5. Which are the largest birds, and what zone do they inhabit? 6. What effect is produced by the locusts? 7. What effect is produced by the corals? 8. What parts of the world are troubled with the coral? 9. What animals flourish in the temperate zone? 10. What animals are found near the 60th degree of latitude? 11. What parts of the world produce the best furs? 12. What ferocious animals inhabit the frigid zone? 13. What remarkable fish in the polar seas?

## WINDS.

In the temperate and frigid zones the winds are variable, blowing irregularly, sometimes from one point of the compass, and sometimes from another. But in the torrid zone they are very regular. In all parts of the Atlantic and Pacific oceans which lie in the torrid zone, except near shore, the winds blow constantly at all seasons of the year from the east. Under the equator they are due east; as you approach towards the northern tropic they incline to northeast, and towards the southern tropic to southeast. These winds are called *Trade Winds*, because they much facilitate trading voyages. The Spanish flotillas, which sail annually from Acapulco, on the western coast of Mexico, to the Philippine islands, are borne along by the trade winds with uninterrupted prosperity; no attention, no skill, is required to steer them; no accident ever befalls them; and this voyage of nearly half the circumference of the globe, is often performed in sixty days, without a change of sails. It is impossible ever to return by the same track.

In the Indian ocean, the regular trade wind prevails between the southern tropic and the 10th degree of south latitude; but to the north of this last boundary, begins the empire of the *monsoons*. For six months, from April to October, a strong wind blows constantly from the southwest, bringing with it rain and tempest; during the rest of the year, a dry and agreeable wind blows from the northeast. The change from one monsoon to the other is accompanied with violent storms and hurricanes.

All the islands between the tropics are refreshed by the *sea and land breeze*. During the day a breeze always blows from the sea; but at night it changes, and blows from the land.

*Questions.* 1. In what parts of the world are the winds variable? 2. In what parts are they regular? 3. In what direction do the trade winds blow? 4. Where do the trade winds prevail? 5. Which is the easiest voyage, from Mexico to the Philippine islands, or from the Philippine islands to Mexico? 6. In what direction do the monsoons blow? 7. Where do the monsoons prevail? 8. What is the state of the weather during the southwest monsoon? 9. How is the weather during the northeast monsoon? 10. What is the weather during the change of the monsoons? 11. Which way does the wind blow on the islands of the torrid zone during the day? 12. Which way during the night?

## CURRENTS.

The great currents of the ocean generally run from east to west, following the course of the trade winds. In passing, however, along the shores of continents and islands, they are often diverted from their natural course. Thus the great current which comes across the Atlantic ocean, proceeds between South America and the West India islands into the gulf of Mexico, and then rushes out with great velocity between Cuba and Florida, and proceeds north along the coast of the United States, and northeast as far as the shores of Iceland and Great Britain. This current is called the *Gulf Stream*. There is a current which comes from the Frozen ocean between Norway and Greenland, and passes along the western coast of Great Britain, into the English channel. It

then turns east, and rushes through the straits of Dover into the North sea. In the Pacific, Indian, and Southern Atlantic oceans, the currents, with few exceptions, run from east to west.

*Questions.* 1. In what direction do the currents of the ocean generally run? 2. What occasions the deviation from this course in some instances? 3. Describe the course of the Gulf Stream? 4. What is the course of the current which comes from the Frozen ocean between Norway and Greenland?

### TEMPERATURE.

The two leading causes which affect the temperature of any region, are distance from the equator, and elevation above the level of the sea. In proportion as you go from the equator towards the poles, the cold increases; and in proportion as you ascend above the level of the sea, the cold increases. Hence, under the equator, low countries are excessively hot and unhealthy; but regions elevated 6000 or 8000 feet enjoy a delightful temperature, while at 13,000 or 14,000 feet the climate is the same as in the frozen zone; and at 15,000 feet is the region of perpetual congelation, where ice never melts, and all mountains are covered above this height with eternal snow. The following table shows the mean temperature at the level of the sea, in all the successive latitudes, and the height at which perpetual congelation takes place.

<i>Latitude.</i>	<i>Mean Temperature.</i>	<i>Perpetual Congelation.</i>
0	84° 2'	15,207 feet.
10	82 6	14,764
20	78 1	13,478
30	71 1	11,484
40	62 6	9,001
50	53 6	6,334
60	45 0	3,018
70	38 1	1,778
80	33 6	457
90	32 0	0

*Questions.* 1. What are the two leading causes which affect the temperature of any place? 2. In ascending a lofty mountain does the climate become warmer or colder? 3. What is the climate of low countries in the torrid zone? 4. What is the climate of places near the equator, which are elevated 6000 or 8000 feet above the level of the sea? 5. What is the climate at the height of 15,000 feet under the equator? 6. What is the climate at 9000 feet in latitude 40°? 7. How high must a mountain rise in latitude 80° before its top will be covered with perpetual snow? 8. What is the mean temperature at the level of the sea, under the equator?

# QUESTIONS ON THE MAPS.

## MAP OF THE WORLD.

- 1 On which side of the equator is there the most land?
- 2 Which continent contains the most land, the eastern or western?
- 3 Which is the largest, Asia or Africa? 4 Africa or South America? 5 South America or Europe? 6 New Holland or South America?
- 7 What grand divisions of the globe are crossed by the equator? 8 What islands?
- 9 What grand divisions are crossed by the tropic of Capricorn? 10 What islands?
- 11 What grand divisions are crossed by the tropic of Cancer?
- 12 What grand divisions are crossed by the Arctic Circle?
- 13 Through how many zones does America run?
- 14 In what zones does Africa lie? 15 In what zones, Asia? 16 In what zones, North America? 17 In what zones, South America? 18 In what zones, Europe?
- 19 In what zone, the West Indies? 20 the Asiatic islands? 21 the Society islands? 22 the Sandwich islands? 23 Spitzbergen?
- 24 In what zone is the principal part of Asia? 25 the principal part of North America? 26 the principal part of Europe? 27 the principal part of Africa? 28 the principal part of South America?
- 29 In what direction from North America is South America?
- 30 In what direction from Asia is New Holland?
- 31 In what direction is Africa from Asia? 32 Africa from Europe?
- 33 Which runs farthest north, Africa or South America? 34 Which runs farthest south?
- 35 Which is farthest north, Newfoundland or Great Britain? 36 Quebec or London? 37 Boston or Paris? 38 Brazil or Guinea? 39 Cape Horn or the cape of Good Hope?
- 40 What straits connect the Pacific with the Frozen Ocean? 41 the Mediterranean with the Atlantic? 42 the Red Sea with the Indian Ocean? 43 Baffin's bay with the Atlantic?
- 44 What straits separate Patagonia from Terra del Fuego? 45 New Holland from Van Diemen's land? 46 New Holland from New Guinea? 47 Sumatra from Malaya?
- 48 What cape at the southern extremity of America? 49 the southern extremity of Africa? 50 the western extremity of Europe? 51 the western extremity of Africa?
- 52 What sea lies between Europe and Africa? 53 What great sea, between Europe and Asia? 54 What sea, between Asia and Africa? 55 What gulf between Persia and Arabia? 56 What bay between Hindoostan and Farther India? 57 What sea between the West Indies and South America?
- 58 Which is the largest, the Mediterranean or the gulf of Mexico? 59 the Caspian sea or lake Superior? 60 Borneo or Great Britain? 61 Hudson's bay or the Baltic?
- 62 Which is the largest island between Asia and New Holland?
- 63 In what direction from Borneo are Sumatra and Java? 64 Celebes? 65 the Spice islands? 66 the Philippine islands? 67 the Pelew islands? 68 the Ladrone islands? 69 the Caroline islands?
- 70 In what direction from the Society islands are the Marquesas? 71 the Sandwich islands? 72 Navigator's islands? 73 the Friendly islands? 74 New Zealand? 75 Pitcairn's island?
- 76 What islands near the N. W. coast of Africa?
- 77 What islands on the S. E. coast of Africa?
- 78 Where is St. Helena? 79 Where are Falkland islands? 80 What islands midway between Europe, Africa, and America?
- 81 What great islands in the Arctic Ocean? 82 What large island lies south of Hindoostan? 83 What large island, south of New Holland? 84 What large island, near the mouth of the St. Lawrence?
- 85 What are the principal groups of islands in the torrid zone?
- 86 What seas, straits, channels, and oceans, would you pass through in sailing from St. Petersburg to Bombay? 87 What bodies of water would you pass through in sailing from Canton to Quebec? 88 What, in sailing from New Orleans to Archangel? 89 What, in sailing from Peking to Mocha?
- 90 Which way from the isthmus of Darien is Greenland? 91 Behring's straits? 92 Cape St. Roque? 93 Cape Horn?
- 94 What countries border on the Indian Ocean? 95 on the Mediterranean? 96 on the Pacific Ocean? 97 on the Atlantic? 98 on the Arctic Ocean?

- 99 *Through what countries* does the parallel of 60 N. lat. pass? the parallel of 50 N. lat.? the parallel of 40 N. lat.? the parallel of 30 N. lat.? the parallel of 20 N. lat.?  
 104 What large peninsula is there in the northeast of Asia?  
 105 What peninsula on the west coast of North America?  
 106 Which runs farthest west, Africa or Europe?  
 107 In what direction is cape Cod from cape Horn? 108 Through what places does the meridian of Quebec pass?  
 109 Which runs farthest south, Africa or New Holland?

### MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

- 1 What oceans border on North America?  
 2 In what part of N. America are the British possessions? 3 the United States? 4 the Spanish possessions? 5 Greenland? 6 the Russian settlements?  
 7 In what direction does the western coast of North America run? 8 the eastern coast? 9 the Rocky mountains? 10 the Alleghany mountains?  
 11 Name the five principal bays or gulfs of North America.  
 12 What large islands lie near the mouth of the St. Lawrence?  
 13 What considerable islands on the coast of the United States. 14 What islands in the Atlantic ocean east of Carolina?  
 15 Name the seven principal lakes in N. America?  
 16 Which way from lake Erie is lake Superior? 17 lake Winnipeg? 18 Slave lake? 19 Hudson's bay? 20 the gulf of St. Lawrence?  
 21 Name the principal river which runs into the Frozen ocean? 22 into Hudson's bay? 23 into the gulf of St. Lawrence? 24 into the gulf of Mexico? 25 into the gulf of California? 26 into the Pacific ocean?  
 27 Through what lakes do the waters of lake Superior pass before they reach the ocean?  
 28 In what general direction does the St. Lawrence run? 29 In what direction, the Mississippi?  
 30 What river is the outlet of lake Winnipeg? 31 of Slave lake?  
 32 What separates Labrador from Greenland? 33 Labrador from Newfoundland?  
 34 In what latitude is the mouth of the Mississippi? 35 the mouth of the St. Lawrence? 36 the mouth of Mackenzie's river?  
 37 In what direction from Newfoundland is the Grand bank?  
 38 On which side of Newfoundland is St. John's?  
 39 Where is the bay of Fundy?  
 40 Where is Cape Breton island?  
 41 What bodies of water border on Nova Scotia? 42 on New Brunswick?  
 43 On which side of Nova Scotia is Halifax?  
 44 Which way from Halifax is Boston? 45 Quebec? 46 St. John's in Newfoundland?  
 47 In what direction from Boston is Quebec?  
 48 In what direction from New-York is Montreal?  
 49 In what direction from Baltimore is Kingston in Upper Canada?  
 50 In what direction from Kingston are Montreal and Quebec?  
 51 In what direction from Baltimore are New-York and Boston?  
 52 What is the latitude of the city of Mexico? 53 of New Orleans? 54 of Philadelphia?  
 55 Which way from Mexico is New Orleans? 56 Vera Cruz? 57 Acapulco? 58 Santa Fe?  
 59 What large island in the mouth of the gulf of Mexico?  
 60 Which way from Cuba is Jamaica?  
 61 Which way from Jamaica is the peninsula of Yucatan?  
 62 On which side of the peninsula of Yucatan is the bay of Campeachy? 63 On which side, the bay of Honduras?  
 64 What large lake in Guatimala?  
 65 Where does lake Nicaragua empty?  
 66 Where does the Rio del Norte empty? 67 In what direction does it run?  
 68 Which of the West India islands is farthest south? 69 Which, farthest north? 70 Which, farthest east? 71 Which, farthest west?  
 72 Which way from Antigua is Porto Rico? 73 St. Domingo? 74 Cuba? 75 Guadeloupe? 76 Martinico? 77 Grenada? 78 Trinidad? 79 the Bermudas?  
 80 Which way from Cuba is Jamaica? 81 Which way, the Bahama islands?

### MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA

- 1 What isthmus connects North and South America?  
 2 What cape at the eastern extremity of South America? 3 at the southern extremity?  
 4 Which way from the isthmus of Darien to cape St. Roque? 5 Which way from cape St. Roque to cape Horn? 5 Which way from cape Horn to the isthmus of Darien?

- 7 In what direction do the Andes run?
- 8 In what part of South America is Patagonia? 9 In what part, New Grenada?
- 10 What countries of South America border on the Pacific? 11 on the Caribbean sea? 12 on the Atlantic?
- 13 What country extends from the gulf of Maracaybo to the mouth of the Oronoco? 14 What country, from the mouth of the Oronoco to the mouth of the Amazon? 15 What country, from the mouth of the Amazon almost to the La Plata?
- 16 What desert separates Peru from Chili?
- 17 What separates Chili from Buenos Ayres?
- 18 In what latitude is the mouth of the Amazon? 19 the mouth of the La Plata?
- 20 In what direction does the coast of Chili run? 21 In what direction, the coast of Peru?
- 22 In what direction from Buenos Ayres is St. Jago, the capital of Chili? 23 Lima? 24 Rio Janeiro? 25 Montevideo?
- 26 In what direction from Caraccas is Carthagena? 27 Santa Fe de Bogota? 28 Paramaribo?
- 29 Which way from Lima is St. Salvador?
- 30 Which are the three greatest rivers in S. America? 31 Where do they empty? 32 Where does the Magdalena empty?
- 33 Does the Pacific receive any great rivers from South America?
- 34 What separates Terra del Fuego from the main land?
- 35 Where are Falkland islands? 36 Where is the island of Juan Fernandez? 37 In what latitude is the island of Trinidad?
- 38 What bay on the south side of the isthmus of Darien? 39 What bay on the north side?
- 40 How do you bound Chili? 41 Peru? 42 Buenos Ayres? 43 Venezuela? 44 New Grenada? 45 Brazil? 46 Patagonia?
- 47 Which way from Quito is Popayan?
- 48 Which way from Carthagena is Porto Bello? 49 Which way, Santa Martha?
- 50 Which way from Caraccas is Cumana?
- 51 In what part of Venezuela is lake Maracaybo?
- 52 On what river is St. Thomas? 53 On what river is Paramaribo?
- 54 Which way from Lima is Cusco?
- 55 Where is lake Titicaca? 56 Where is lake Parima?
- 57 In what direction does the Madeira run? 58 the Paraguay? 59 the Parana? 60 the Magdalena?
- 61 Which way from St. Jago is Valparaiso? 62 Which way from Valparaiso is Concepcion?
- 63 Which way from Concepcion is Valdivia? 64 Which way from St. Jago is Potosi?
- 65 Which way is Potosi from Buenos Ayres?

# MAP OF EUROPE.

- 1 What sea lies between Europe and Africa? What seas lie between Europe and Asia?
- 3 What sea lies between Great Britain and Denmark? 4 What sea, between Sweden and Russia?
- 5 Where is the White sea? 6 Into what ocean does it open?
- 7 Between what countries is the English channel? 8 St. George's channel? 9 The Cattegat? 10 the Skager Rack?
- 11 What bodies of water are connected by the straits of Gibraltar? 12 by the straits of Dover? 13 by the Dardanelles? 14 by the straits of Constantinople?
- 15 What gulf lies between Turkey and Italy? 16 What bay, between France and Spain? 17 What three gulfs in the Baltic?
- 18 What mountains separate Europe from Asia? 19 France from Spain? 20 Switzerland from Italy? 21 Sweden from Norway? 22 Hungary from Galicia?
- 23 What mountains run through Italy?
- 24 Which is the largest river in Europe?
- 25 Where does the Volga empty? 26 the Don? 27 the Dnieper and Dniester?
- 28 Where does the Danube empty? 29 Where does it rise? 30 Through what countries does it run?
- 31 Where does the Rhine empty? 32 Where does it rise?
- 33 Where does the Elbe empty?
- 34 What countries of Europe border on the Mediterranean? 35 on the Black sea? 36 on the Baltic? 37 on the North sea? 38 on the English channel? 39 on the bay of Biscay?
- 40 How do you bound Portugal? 41 Spain? 42 Denmark? 43 France? 44 Turkey? 45 Sweden? 46 Russia? 47 Switzerland?
- 48 What countries of Europe lie chiefly below the parallel of 45°? 49 above the parallel of 65°? 50 between 45 and 54°?

- 51 In what part of Europe is Lapland ?  
 52 What large river empties into the Mediterranean from Spain? 53 Which way does the Tagus run? 54 Where does it empty?  
 55 Which way does the Duero run, and where does it empty?  
 56 In what part of Spain is Madrid? 57 Cadiz? 58 Barcelona?  
 59 Which way from Cadiz is Malaga? 60 Which way, Gibraltar?  
 61 On what river is Lisbon? 62 On what river, Oporto?  
 63 What cape in the southwest of Portugal?  
 64 What river separates France from Germany? 65 What large river in the southeast of France? 66 What large river in the southwest of France?  
 67 Where does the Loire rise and empty?  
 68 What mountains separate France from Italy?  
 69 In what part of France is Paris, and on what river? 70 In what part of France is Lyons, and on what river?  
 71 In what part of France is Bordeaux? 72 Brest? 73 Marseilles? 74 Toulon? 75 Calais?  
 76 Where is the gulf of Taranto? Where, the gulf of Genoa?  
 77 What is the principal river in the north of Italy? 78 Where does the Po empty? 79 Where does it rise?  
 80 Which way from Rome is Naples? 81 Which way, Leghorn?  
 82 How is Venice situated? 83 How is Genoa situated?  
 84 Where are the straits of Messina? 85 the straits of Bonifacio?  
 86 Where is the island of Elba? 87 Which way from Sicily is Sardinia?  
 88 On which side of Sicily is Palermo? 89 On which side of Sardinia is Cagliari?  
 90 What three countries of Europe extend into the frigid zone?  
 91 What are the capitals of Russia, Sweden, and Norway?  
 92 In what latitude is St. Petersburg? 93 Bergen? 94 Stockholm?  
 95 Which way from Bergen is Drontheim? 96 Christiania? 97 Christiansand?  
 98 Where is the Malstrom, or great whirlpool?  
 99 Which are the largest lakes in Sweden? 100 On which coast does lake Wener empty?  
 101 On which coast lake Wetter?  
 102 Where does the Tornea empty?  
 103 Which way from Stockholm is Gottenburg? 104 Upsal? 105 Fahlun?  
 106 How is Tornea situated?  
 107 What island at the mouth of the gulf of Bothnia? 108 What island at the mouth of the gulf of Riga?  
 109 On what island is Copenhagen?  
 110 Which way from Denmark is Iceland? 111 Which way, the Ferro islands?  
 112 On which side of Iceland is mount Hecla?  
 113 What sea borders on Russia in the north? 114 What seas border on Russia in the south?  
 115 Which way from the gulf of Finland is lake Ladoga? 116 What river connects them?  
 117 Which way from lake Ladoga is lake Onega? 118 Where does lake Onega empty?  
 119 Where does the Volga empty? 120 Which way does it run for the first half of its course? 121 Which way, for the last half?  
 122 Where does the Don empty? 123 the Dwina? 124 the northern Dwina? 125 the Dnieper and Dniester?  
 126 Where is St. Petersburg? 127 Archangel? 128 Riga? 129 Odessa?  
 130 What great city is near the centre of European Russia?  
 131 Which way from Moscow is Astrakhan? 132 Which way, St. Petersburg?  
 133 Which way from St. Petersburg is Archangel? 134 Which way, Riga?  
 135 What large peninsula between the Black sea and the sea of Azof?  
 136 Into what sea does the Vistula empty? 137 Into what sea, the Oder? 138 Into what sea, the Elbe? 139 In what direction do these rivers run? 140 In what direction does the Rhine run?  
 141 On what river are Warsaw, Thorn and Dantzic? 142 On what river are Breslaw, Frankfort and Stettin? 143 On what river Dresden, Magdeburg and Hamburg?  
 144 In what part of Germany are Hanover and Bremen? 145 In what part, Ulm and Munich?  
 146 In what part of Germany does the Danube rise? 147 Which way does the Danube run?  
 148 On what river is Vienna? 149 On what river, Buda?  
 150 Which way from Vienna to Prague? 151 to Buda? 152 to Munich?  
 153 Where is Trieste? 154 Where is Presburg?  
 155 What river empties into the Danube at Belgrado?  
 156 What mountains separate Hungary from Galicia?



- 157 *Which way from Vienna to Cracow?* 158 *from Cracow to Lemberg?*  
 159 *In what part of Hungary is Hermanstadt?*  
 160 *In what part of Switzerland is lake Constance?* 161 *In what part, the lake of Geneva?*  
 162 *What river runs through lake Constance?* 163 *the lake of Geneva?*  
 164 *Where does the Rhine empty?* 165 *Where, the Rhone?*  
 166 *What great bay is there in the north of Holland?*  
 167 *Which empties farthest north, the Rhine or the Scheldt?*  
 168 *Which is the farthest north, Antwerp or Brussels?*  
 169 *What separates Turkey in Europe from Turkey in Asia?* 170 *What seas are connected by the straits of Constantinople?*  
 171 *What seas, by the Dardanelles?*  
 172 *What is the principal river of Turkey in Europe?*  
 173 *What river is the boundary between Turkey and Russia?*  
 174 *What river on the boundary between Turkey and Austria?*  
 175 *What mountains separate Turkey from Hungary?*  
 176 *In what part of Turkey is Constantinople?* 177 *On what river is Belgrade?*  
 178 *Which way from Constantinople is Belgrade?* 179 *Adrianople?* 180 *Athens?*  
 181 *What gulf on the north side of the Morea?* 182 *What gulf on the southeast side?* 183 *On what gulf is Athens?*  
 184 *Which way from Sicily is Malta?*  
 185 *Which way from Malta is Candia?*  
 186 *Which way from the Morea is Candia?*  
 187 *Which way from Sardinia is the island of Majorca?*  
 188 *Which way from Majorca is Minorca?* 189 *Which way, Ivica?*  
 190 *What countries in Europe extend from the Mediterranean to the Atlantic?*  
 191 *What country reaches from the Black sea to the Baltic?*  
 192 *What country reaches from the Black sea to the gulf of Venice?*  
 193 *Which way from Paris is London?* 194 *Copenhagen?* 195 *Rome?* 196 *Madrid?*  
 197 *Which way from Cracow is Copenhagen?* 198 *Rome?* 199 *Constantinople?* 200 *St. Petersburg?* 201 *Paris?*  
 202 *What seas, straits, channels, and oceans would you pass through in sailing from Constantinople to Stockholm?*  
 203 *What seas, &c. would you pass through in sailing from Archangel to St. Petersburg?*  
 204 *from Tornea to Liverpool?* 205 *from Genoa to Venice?* 206 *from Liverpool to London?* 207 *from Bourdeaux to Amsterdam?* 208 *from Lyons to Lisbon?*

MAP OF ASIA.

- 1 *What oceans border on Asia?*  
 2 *What sea separates Asia from Africa.*  
 3 *What isthmus connects Asia with Africa?*  
 4 *On what bodies of water does Arabia border?* 5 *Hindoostan?* 6 *Farther India?* 7 *the Chinese empire?* 8 *Kamtschatka?* 9 *Russia in Asia?*  
 10 *Which way from the sea of Japan is the sea of Okhotsk?* 11 *Which way, the China sea?*  
 12 *Which way from the Japan islands are the Philippine islands?* 13 *Which way, Kamtschatka?*  
 14 *What straits connect the Red sea and Indian ocean?* 15 *the Persian gulf and Indian ocean?* 16 *the sea of Japan and the sea of Okhotsk?*  
 17 *Which way from the Caspian sea is the Black sea?* 18 *the sea of Aral?* 19 *the Persian gulf?*  
 20 *In what direction do the Altay mountains run?* 21 *In what direction, the Himmaleh mountains?*  
 22 *What three great rivers empty into the Arctic ocean?*  
 23 *What four great rivers empty into the Pacific ocean?*  
 24 *Where does the Ganges empty?* 25 *Where, the Indus.* 26 *Where, the Euphrates?*  
 27 *What great river empties into the Caspian?*  
 28 *Into which side of the Caspian does the Volga empty?*  
 29 *What large rivers empty into the sea of Aral?*  
 30 *Into which side of the sea of Aral does the Oxus empty?*  
 31 *Where does the Tigris empty?* 32 *Where the Burrampooter?*  
 33 *Which way do the Oby, Eniceï, and Lena run?* 34 *Which way, the Amour, Hoang-Ho, and Kian-Ku?* 35 *Which way, the Indus?* 36 *Which way, the Euphrates?*  
 37 *What country extends from the Black sea to the sea of Okhotsk?*  
 38 *What countries lie between the bay of Bengal and the Caspian sea.* 39 *What countries, between the Caspian and the Mediterranean?* 40 *What countries, between the sea of Japan and the Caspian?*

- 41 *How do you bound Arabia?* 42 *Hindoostan?* 43 *Farther India?* 44 *Persia?* 45 *the Chinese empire?* 46 *Russia in Asia?* 47 *Independent Tartary?* 48 *Turkey in Asia?*  
 49 *Which way from Calcutta is Siam?* 50 *Madras?* 51 *Canton?* 52 *Laesa?* 53 *Surat?* 54 *Delhi?*  
 55 *Which way from Aleppo is Constantinople?* 56 *Astrakhan?* 57 *Mecca and Medina?* 58 *Ispahan?*  
 59 *Which way from Canton is Peking?* 60 *Jeddo?* 61 *Siam?*  
 62 *Which way from Constantinople is Smyrna?*  
 63 *Which way from Aleppo is Damascus?* 64 *Bagdad?* 65 *the island of Cyprus?*  
 66 *Where is the Dead sea?*  
 67 *What mountains between the Black sea and the Caspian?*  
 68 *Near what lake is Irkutsk?*  
 69 *Which way from Irkutsk is Tobolsk?* 70 *Okhotsk?* 71 *Peking?*  
 72 *Which way from Astrakhan is Orenburg?* 73 *Tobolsk?* 74 *Samarcand?* 75 *Ispahan?*  
 76 *Which way from Mecca is Medina?* 77 *Mocha?* 78 *Muscat?*  
 79 *Where is mount Sinai?* 80 *Are there any large rivers in Arabia?*  
 81 *Which way from Cabul is Delhi?* 82 *Samarcand?* 83 *Candahar?* 84 *Ispahan?*  
 85 *Which way does the western coast of Hindoostan run?* 86 *Which way the eastern coast?*  
 87 *Which way do the Gaults run?*  
 88 *Where does the Kistna rise and empty?* 89 *Where does the Nerbudda empty?* 90 *Which way does it flow?*  
 91 *What large cities on the Ganges and its branches?*  
 92 *In what part of Hindoostan is Cashmere?*  
 93 *Which way from Calcutta is Juggernaut?*  
 94 *What three large towns on the west coast of Hindoostan?*  
 95 *Which way from Bombay is Surat?* 96 *Which way, Goa?*  
 97 *What is the western coast of Hindoostan called?* 98 *What is the eastern coast called?*  
 99 *Which way is Ceylon from Calcutta?* 100 *Which way, from Madras?*  
 101 *In what part of Ceylon is Columbo?* 102 *In what part, Trincomale?* 103 *In what part, Candia?*  
 104 *Which way from Pegu is Siam?* 105 *Calcutta?* 106 *Ava and Ummerapoora?*  
 107 *What river in Farther India empties into the China sea?* 108 *What river, into the gulf of Siam?* 109 *What river, into the bay of Bengal?*  
 110 *Where are the Andaman and Nicobar islands?*  
 111 *Through what part of China does the Hoang-Ho run?* 112 *Through what part, the Kian-Ku?*  
 113 *Where do these rivers empty?*  
 114 *In what part of China is the great wall?* 115 *In what part of Chinese Tartary is Balkash lake?*  
 116 *What large island on the coast of Chinese Tartary?*  
 117 *What separates the sea of Japan from the Yellow sea?*  
 118 *In sailing from Okhotsk to Canton, what seas and straits would you pass through?*  
 119 *what islands would you pass?*  
 120 *Which way from Japan are the Leoo Keoo isles?* 121 *Which way from the Philippine islands is Formosa?*  
 122 *On which side of Lucon isle is Manila?* 123 *Which way from Canton is Hainan island?*  
 124 *What large island in the Arctic ocean?*  
 125 *What large island in the eastern extremity of the Mediterranean?*

#### MAP OF AFRICA.

- 1 *What sea and straits between Africa and Arabia?* 2 *What sea and straits between Africa and Europe?*  
 3 *What separates the Red sea from the Mediterranean?*  
 4 *What cape at the eastern extremity of Africa?* 5 *at the southern extremity?* 6 *at the western extremity?* 7 *at the northern extremity?*  
 8 *Where is cape Bajador?*  
 9 *In what direction do the mountains of the Moon run?* 10 *In what direction the mount Atlas chain?*  
 11 *Where does the Nile empty?* 12 *Where does it rise?* 13 *In what direction does it run?*  
 14 *Where does the Niger rise?* 15 *Which way does it run?*  
 16 *On which side of cape Verde does the Senegal empty?* 17 *On which side, the Gambia?*  
 18 *Which way from the cape of Good Hope to cape Verde?* 19 *Which way, to cape Guadafui?*  
 20 *In what direction does the Red sea run?* 21 *In what direction does the coast of Guinea run?*

- 22 Which way from Benin to the cape of Good Hope? 23 Which way from cape Bojador to the straits of Gibraltar?
- 24 Which way from cape Guardafui to the straits of Babelmandel?
- 25 In what part of Africa is Egypt? 26 In what part, Morocco?
- 27 On what river does Egypt lie? 28 Where are Alexandria, Rosetta and Damietta?
- 29 Which way from Cairo is Alexandria? 30 Damietta? 31 Syene? 32 Suez?
- 33 What are the names of the Barbary States? 34 How far do they extend on the coast?
- 35 Which of the Barbary States is farthest east? 36 Which, farthest west?
- 37 Which is farthest east, Tunis or Algiers? 38 What desert between Tripoli and Egypt?
- 39 Which way from Tripoli is Tunis? 40 Which way from Tunis is Algiers? 41 Which way from Algiers is Morocco? 42 Which way from Morocco is Fez? 43 Which way is Fez from the straits of Gibraltar?
- 44 On which side of cape Verde is Sierra Leone? 45 Which way from Sierra Leone is Sherbro? 46 Which way from Sherbro is the kingdom of Benin? 47 Which way from Benin is Benguela? 48 Which way from Benin are Ashantee and Dahomey?
- 49 On which side of the equator does the Congo empty?
- 50 In what part of South Africa is Capetown? 51 Which way from Capetown is Lattakoo?
- 52 What country between Abyssinia and Egypt? 53 What river runs through Nubia?
- 54 Which way from Syene is Dongola? 55 In what part of Africa is Mozambique?
- 56 What are the principal towns on the coast of Zanguebar?
- 57 On what river is the kingdom of Tombuctoo?
- 58 Which way from cape Verde is the city of Tombuctoo?
- 59 What lies between Tombuctoo and Morocco? 60 Which way from Tripoli is Fezzan.
- 61 Which way from Mourzouk is Tombuctoo? 62 Tripoli? 63 Cairo?
- 64 What channel between Madagascar and the African coast?
- 65 What islands between Madagascar and the African coast?
- 66 Where is Socotra island? 67 Where, Bourbon isle?
- 68 Which way from Madagascar is the isle of France? 69 Which way from the cape of Good Hope is St. Helena? 70 Which way from Benin is St. Helena? 71 Which way from St. Helena is Ascension island?
- 72 Which way from Gibraltar are the Madeira isles? 73 Which way from Madeira are the Canary isles?

# MAP OF GREAT BRITAIN.

- 1 What separates Great Britain from Ireland? 2 Great Britain from France?
- 3 What sea washes the eastern coast of Great Britain?
- 4 What is the southwestern extremity of England called?
- 5 In what part of England does the Thames empty? 6 In what part, the Severn? 7 In what part, the Mersey? 8 In what part, the Humber?
- 9 What are the two principal branches of the Humber?
- 10 In what part of England does the Trent rise?
- 11 In what part of England, and on what river, is London? 12 Liverpool 13 Hull? 14 Bristol?
- 15 In what part of England is Coventry?
- 16 Which way from London is Bristol? 17 Liverpool? 18 Hull? 19 Coventry? 20 Cambridge? 21 Oxford? 22 Portsmouth? 23 Dover?
- 24 Which way does the Trent run? 25 Which way, the Ouse?
- 26 On what river does York stand?
- 27 Which way from York are Liverpool and Manchester? 28 Lancaster. 29 Newcastle?
- 30 On what river does Newcastle stand?
- 31 Which way from Newcastle is Berwick upon Tweed? 32 Durham? 33 Carlisle?
- 34 Which way from Liverpool is Manchester? 35 Sheffield? 36 Leeds?
- 37 Which way from Coventry is Birmingham? 38 Which way from Bristol is Bath? 39 Which way from London is Windsor?
- 40 In what part of England is Plymouth? 41 Falmouth?
- 42 How is Wales bounded?
- 43 What river between England and Scotland?
- 44 What rivers run into the sea from the east coast of Scotland? 45 What river, from the west coast?
- 46 On what river does Glasgow stand?
- 47 Which way from Glasgow is Edinburgh?
- 48 On what river is Perth? 49 Aberdeen?
- 50 Which way from Edinburgh is St. Andrews? 51 Stirling? 52 Ben Nevis?
- 53 Which way from Glasgow is Loch Lomond?
- 54 Which way do the Grampian hills run?

- 55 Which way does the Loch Ness run? 56 Which way, Loch Lóchy? 57 Which way, Lo-n Linne? 58 Which way from Ben Nevis to Inverness?  
 59 What rivers in Scotland are connected by a canal?  
 60 On which side of Scotland are the Hebrides? 61 On which side, the Orkney islands?  
 62 Which way from the Orkney are the Shetland islands?  
 63 On which side of Ireland does the Shannon empty? 64 On which side, the Barrow?  
 65 On which side, the Liffy?  
 66 In what part of Ireland, and on what river, is Dublin? 67 In what part, Londonderry?  
 68 In what part, Cork and Waterford? 69 Galway? 70 Belfast? 71 Sligo?  
 72 Which way from Cork, and on what river, is Limerick? 73 Which way from Dublin is Armagh? 74 Which way from Waterford is Kilkenny?  
 75 In what part of Ireland is the Giant's Causeway?  
 76 What island midway between Ireland, England and Scotland?  
 77 Where is the island of Anglesea? 78 What large island off the S. coast of England?  
 79 Which way from London is the Isle of Wight? 80 Which way from Liverpool is Dublin? 81 Which way from Bristol is Cork?  
 82 Through what rivers, channels, straits and seas, would you pass in sailing from Glasgow to London? 83 Through what, in sailing from Edinburgh to Bristol?

### MAP OF THE UNITED STATES

- 1 In what direction does the coast of the U. S. run? 2 In what direction, the Alleghany mountains? 3 In what direction, the river Ohio? 4 In what direction, the St. Lawrence? 5 the Mississippi? the Connecticut? the Hudson? the Delaware?  
 6 What states border on the Atlantic ocean? 7 What three states, on the gulf of Mexico?  
 8 What six states, on the Mississippi? 9 What four states, on the Ohio? 10 What three states, on lake Erie? 11 What four states, on Lower Canada?  
 12 What six states are bounded by the parallel of  $35^{\circ}$ ? 13 What five states, by the parallel of  $36^{\circ} 30'$ ?  
 14 What two states lie between the parallel of  $35^{\circ}$  and  $36^{\circ} 30'$ ?  
 15 What four states border on the Delaware?  
 16 What states are separated by the Potomac? 17 by the Savannah? 18 by the Connecticut?  
 19 What state reaches from the Atlantic to the lakes?  
 20 What states lie east of the Hudson? 21 N. W. of the Ohio? 22 west of the Mississippi? 23 between the Potomac and Delaware? 24 between the Delaware and Hudson?  
 25 What are the boundaries of Connecticut? 26 Of Rhode Island? 27 Of Vermont?  
 28 Of Alabama? 36 Massachusetts? 44 Ohio?  
 29 Of Pennsylvania? 37 Tennessee? 45 Missouri?  
 30 Of Maine? 38 New York? 46 Illinois?  
 31 Of Louisiana? 39 North Carolina? 47 Indiana?  
 32 Of Maryland? 40 New Jersey? 48 Mississippi?  
 33 Of Georgia? 41 Kentucky? 49 Michigan Territory?  
 34 Of New Hampshire? 42 Delaware? 50 Arkansas Territory?  
 35 South Carolina? 43 Virginia? 51 Northwest Territory?  
 52 Which way from Louisiana to Maine?  
 53 Which way does the Connecticut run? 54 Which way, the Hudson? 55 Which way, the Delaware? 56 Which way, the Susquehanna?  
 57 The Potomac? 64 Savannah? 71 Illinois?  
 58 The Rappahannoc? 65 Alamogosa? 72 Wisconsin?  
 59 The James? 66 Mobile? 73 Red river?  
 60 The Roanoke? 67 Mississippi? 74 Arkansas?  
 61 Cape Fear? 68 Yazoo? 75 Missouri?  
 62 Pedee? 69 Ohio? 76 Moines?  
 63 Santee? 70 Kaskaskia? 77 St. Peters?  
 78 What large rivers empty into Chesapeake bay?  
 79 What large lakes lie wholly in the United States?  
 80 Which way from Lake Huron is Lake Superior? 81 Michigan? 82 Erie? 83 Ontario?  
 84 What lake between Huron and Erie?  
 85 Which way from Boston to Quebec? 86 from New York to Montreal? 87 from Montreal to Quebec? 88 from New York to Boston?  
 89 Which way from Albany to Montreal? 90 New York? 91 Boston? 92 Detroit?  
 93 Which way from Boston to New York? 94 New York to Philadelphia? 95 Philadelphia to Baltimore? 96 Baltimore to Washington? Richmond? Raleigh? Columbia? Milledgeville? New Orleans?  
 97 In what part of Ohio is Cincinnati? 98 What three states meet near Cincinnati?

- 99 Which way from Cincinnati is Washington? 100 St. Louis? 101 Pittsburg? 102 the mouth of the Ohio? 103 Michilimackinac?
- 104 Which way from the mouth of the Ohio is Pittsburg? 105 N. Orleans? 106 St. Louis?
- 107 Which way from Niagara falls is Quebec? 108 Boston? 109 Philadelphia? 110 Charleston?
- 111 What states lie below the parallel of  $35^{\circ}$ ? 112 What states lie above the parallel of  $42^{\circ}$ ? 113. What states are intersected by the parallel of  $40^{\circ}$ ?
- 114 What capes at the entrance of Chesapeake bay? 115 of Delaware bay? 116 of Massachusetts bay?
- 117 What capes on the coast of N. Carolina? 118 What point at the E. end of Long island?
- 119 What rivers, capes, oceans and bays would you pass in sailing from Philadelphia to Baltimore? 120 from Hartford to Albany? 121 from Washington to New Orleans? 122 from Hallowell to Fort Claiborne?
- 123 What bay between Maine and New Brunswick? 124 Into what bay does the Penobscot empty? 125 Which is farthest east, the Penobscot or Kennebec?
- 126 On which side of Portland is Saco river? 127 Between what states is Umbagog lake?
- 128 In what part of Maine is Portland? 129 Esstport? 130 York? 131 Bath?
- 132 On what river is Hallowell?
- 133 Which way is Portsmouth from Boston? 134 On what river does Concord stand?
- 135 Which way from Concord is Salem? 136 Hanover? 137 Boston?
- 138 What lake separates Vermont from New York?
- 139 In what part of Vermont is Bennington? 140 Burlington? 141 St. Albans?
- 142 Which way from Windsor is Boston? 143 Montreal? 144 Montpelier? 145 Bennington?
- 146 What river passes through Massachusetts from N. to S.?
- 147 In what part of Massachusetts is Newburyport?
- 148 Which way from Boston is Salem? 149 Newburyport? 150 Plymouth? 151 New Bedford? 152 Northampton? 153 cape Cod? cape Ann? Worcester?
- 154 Which way from cape Cod is Nantucket?
- 155 Which way from Nantucket is Martha's Vineyard?
- 156 In what part of Massachusetts is Pittsfield? 157 In what part of R. I. is Providence?
- 158 Which way from Providence is Boston? 159 Newport? 160 Hartford?
- 161 What separates Connecticut from Long island? 162 On what river is Hartford?
- 163 Which way from Hartford is Boston? 164 Albany? 165 New York? Northampton?
- 167 What separates New York from Canada? 168 What lakes are on the boundaries of New York?
- 169 In what direction does the St. Lawrence run? 170 the Hudson? 171 the Mohawk?
- 172 What city at the mouth of the Hudson?
- 173 Which way from New York is Boston? 174 Albany? 175 Philadelphia?
- 176 On what river is Albany? 177 Is Albany above or below the mouth of the Mohawk?
- 178 Which way from Albany is Plattsburg? 179 Sackett's harbour? 180 Buffalo? Niagara falls?
- 181 On what lake is Buffalo? 182 On what lake, Plattsburg? 183 On what lake, Sackett's harbour? 184 In what part of New York is Utica?
- 185 Which way from Utica is New York city? 186 Albany? 187 Plattsburg? 188 Sackett's harbour? 189 Buffalo?
- 190 Into what lake does Genesee river empty? 191 Where does the Genesee rise?
- 192 What cape at the southern extremity of New Jersey? 193 What bay between New Jersey and Delaware?
- 194 Which way from Trenton is Philadelphia? 195 New York? 196 Easton?
- 197 In what part of Pennsylvania is Pittsburg? 198 What two rivers meet at Pittsburg?
- 199 In what state does Alleghany river rise? 200 In what state, the Monongahela?
- 201 In what part of Pennsylvania is Philadelphia?
- 202 Which way from Philadelphia is New York? 203 Baltimore? 204 Pittsburg? 205 Harrisburg? 206 Reading?
- 207 On what river is Harrisburg? 208 On what river is Easton?
- 209 In what direction does the Chesapeake bay run? 210 Through what states does it pass?
- 211 On which shore of the Chesapeake is Baltimore?
- 212 Which way from Baltimore is Philadelphia? 213 Washington? 214 Pittsburg? 215 Annapolis?
- 216 What mountains in Virginia? 217 Which way do they run?
- 218 What separates Virginia from Ohio? 219 from Kentucky? 220 from Maryland?
- 221 Into what body of water does the great Kanhawa empty? 222 the Roanoke? 223 James?
- 224 In what part of Virginia is Norfolk?
- 225 Which way from Richmond is Norfolk? 226 Petersburg? 227 Washington? 228 Lynchburg? 229 Fredericksburg?

- 230 Which way from Norfolk is Yorktown? 231 cape Charles? 232 cape Henry?  
 233 What rivers empty into Pamlico sound?  
 234 In what part of North Carolina is cape Fear?  
 235 On what river is Fayetteville? 236 Newbern? 237 Wilmington?  
 238 Which way from Raleigh is Fayetteville? 239 Newbern? 240 Plymouth? 241 Petersburg?  
 242 Which is farthest east, the Santee or Pedee? 243 Which way from Charleston does the Santee empty?  
 244 Which way from Charleston is Savannah? 245 Wilmington? 246 Columbia? 247 Beaufort?  
 248 Which way from Columbia is Fayetteville? 249 Augusta?  
 250 On what river is Columbia? 251 Which way from Charleston is Edisto island?  
 252 What river separates Georgia from S. Carolina? 253 Georgia from Florida?  
 254 What rivers unite to form the Altamaha? 255 On what river does Milledgeville stand?  
 256 Which way from Savannah to Augusta? 257 Milledgeville? 258 St. Mary's? 259 Sunbury?  
 260 What part of Georgia was the country of the Creeks?  
 261 What rivers unite to form the Mobile? 262 What rivers unite to form the Alabama?  
 263 On which side of the Mobile river is the town of Mobile?  
 264 In what part of Alabama is Huntsville?  
 265 Which way from Mobile is New Orleans? 266 Pensacola? 267 St. Stephens? 268 Cahawba?  
 269 What rivers separate Mississippi from Louisiana? 270 On what river is Natchez?  
 271 Does the Yazoo empty above or below Natchez? 272 What river is the western boundary of Louisiana?  
 273 In what part of Louisiana is New Orleans?  
 274 On what river is Alexandria? Natchitoches?  
 275 What states are separated by Pearl river? 276 Into what does the Washita empty?  
 277 Which way from New Orleans is Alexandria? 278 Madisonville? 279 Pensacola?  
 280 the mouths of the Mississippi? 281 the mouth of the Sabine? 282 the mouth of Red river?  
 283 Which way does the Tennessee run in the first half of its course? 284 Which way in the last half? 285 Into what river does the Tennessee empty? 286 Into what river, the Cumberland?  
 287 On what river is Knoxville? On what river, Nashville? On what river, Clarksville?  
 288 Which way from Nashville is Murfreesborough?  
 289 What rivers empty into the Ohio from Kentucky? 290 On what river is Louisville?  
 291 Which way from Frankfort is Louisville? 292 Lexington? 293 Cincinnati?  
 294 What rivers in Ohio empty into lake Erie? 295 What, into Ohio river?  
 296 In what part of Ohio is Cincinnati?  
 297 On what river is Columbus? on what river, Marietta? on what river, Zanesville? on what river, Chillicothe?  
 298 Which way from Columbus is Cincinnati? 299 Zanesville? 300 Chillicothe? 301 Cleveland? 302 Marietta?  
 303 What river separates Indiana from Illinois?  
 304 On what river is Vincennes? on which side of the river? 305 In what part of Indiana is Vevay?  
 306 Which way from Vincennes is Cincinnati? 307 St. Louis?  
 308 What river bounds Illinois on the east? 309 on the south? 310 on the west?  
 311 What rivers empty into the Mississippi from Illinois?  
 312 On what river is Kaskaskia? 313 Cahokia? 314 Shawneetown?  
 315 On what river is St. Charles? 316 St. Genevieve? 317 cape Girardeau? 318 New Madrid?  
 319 Which way from St. Louis is St. Charles? New Madrid?  
 320 Through what straits, rivers and lakes do you pass, in sailing from lake Michigan to lake Erie?  
 321 Between what lakes does Detroit stand? 322 Which way from Detroit is Michilimackinac? 323 On which side of lake Michigan is Green bay? 324 Where does Fox river empty? Where does the Ouisconsin empty?  
 325 Which are the four largest rivers that empty into the Mississippi?  
 326 Which are the three largest rivers that empty into the Missouri?  
 327 On which side of the Missouri does the Yellow Stone empty? 328 the Platte? 329 the Kansas? 330 the Osage?  
 331 Which way does the Missouri run between the Great Falls and Mandan villages? 332 Which way, between Mandan villages and the Great Bend? 333 Which way, between the Great Bend and the mouth?

# ANCIENT WORLD.

---

**THE** ancient Greeks and Romans had little knowledge of any portion of the world, except the southern part of Europe, the southwestern part of Asia, and the northern and north-eastern parts of Africa. In Europe they had no acquaintance with the countries north and east of Germany. In Asia they knew nothing north of the Caspian sea, but they were acquainted with India as far east as the Ganges. In Africa they knew little beyond lat. 10° N. and little of that perfectly, beyond the immediate coast of the Mediterranean and the banks of the Nile.

## EUROPE.

**Seas.** The principal seas were *Mare Mediterraneum*, or the Mediterranean sea; *Pontus Euxinus*, now the Black sea; *Oceanus Germanicus*, now the German ocean or North sea; *Codanus sinus*, now the Baltic sea; *Oceanus Britannicus*, now the British Channel; *Ægeum Mare*, now the Archipelago; *Propontis*, now the sea of Marmora; and *Palus Mæotis*, now the sea of Azof.

**Straits.** The principal straits were *Fretum Gallicum*, now the strait of Dover; *Fretum Herculeum*, now the strait of Gibraltar; the *Hellespont*, now the Dardanelles; the *Thracian Bosphorus*, now the straits of Constantinople; the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, now the straits of Jenikale.

**Rivers.** The principal rivers were *Ister*, now the Danube; *Padus*, now the Po; *Rhodanus*, now the Rhone; *Rhenus*, now the Rhine; and *Albis*, now the Elbe.

## ITALY.

**Name.** Italy was called *Hesperia* by the Greeks, as being west of Greece. It was called *Italia*, from a prince of the name of Italus; *Ausonia*, from the Ausones, a people found in Latium; *Ænotria*, from a prince called Ænotrus; and *Saturnia*, from having been the fabled residence of Saturn, after his expulsion from heaven by Jupiter.

**Divisions.** The northern part of Italy was styled *Gallia Cisalpina*, or Gaul on this (i. e. the Roman) side of the Alps,



and the remainder, *Italia propria*. The southern part was anciently called *Magna Græcia*, but this name was not long retained. The following table exhibits a comparative view of the ancient and modern divisions.

<i>Ancient Divisions.</i>	<i>Modern Divisions.</i>
Cisalpine Gaul.	Liguria } Kingdom of Sardinia.
	Taurini }
	Insubres }
	Cenomanni }
	Euganei }
	Veneti }
Italy Proper.	Carni }
	Histria }
	Langones }
	Boii }
	Etruria }
	Umbria }
	Picenum }
	Latium }
	Campania }
	Samnium }
Apulia }	
Calabria }	
Lucania }	
Brutii }	
	Kingdom of Naples.

**Mountains.** The principal range of mountains was *Alpes*, the Alps, which in different parts of their course, received different denominations, as, *Alpes Maritimæ*, *Cottia*, *Graia*, *Pennina*, *Rhætica*, and *Julia*, or *Carnica*. The Appennines, *Appenninus*, commenced at the southern extremity of Italy, and running from S. E. to N. W., through the whole extent of the peninsula, united with the Alps near the shore of the Mediterranean.

**Lakes.** The principal lakes were *Verbanus*, now Maggiore; *Ceresius*, now Lugano; *Larius*, now Como; and *Benacus*, now Garda. All these were at the foot of the Alps, near the northern frontier. *Thrasymenus*, now Perugia, was in the centre of Italy. Near this lake was one of the memorable defeats of the Romans by Hannibal.

**Rivers.** The principal rivers in Gallia Cisalpina, were the *Padus*, called also the *Eridanus*, now the Po; and the *Athesis* or Adige. The branches of the Po were the *Ticinus* or Tesino, the outlet of lake Verbanus; the *Mincius* or Mincio, the outlet of lake Benacus; and the *Trebia*, which came from the south, and united with the Po near Placentia. The *Rubicon*, which Cæsar crossed when he advanced to make himself master of the Roman empire, was a small stream separating *Italia propria* from Gallia Cisalpina.

The principal rivers in Italia propria, were the *Arnus*, or Arno, on which Florence now stands, and the *Tiber*, which passes by Rome. Below the Tiber were the *Liris* and the *Vulturnus*.

*Seas, Bays, and Gulfs.* The *Mare Hadriaticum, sive superum*, or Upper sea, now the Gulf of Venice, bounded Italy on the east; the *Mare Tuscum, Tyrrhenum, sive inferum*, or Lower sea, on the west; and the *Mare Ionium*, or Ionian sea, on the south. The *Ligusticus sinus*, now the gulf of Genoa, washed the coast of Liguria. The other bays were the *Crater*, now the bay of Naples; the *Pæstanus sinus*, now the gulf of Salerno; the *Laus sinus*, now the gulf of Policastro; the *Terinæus sinus*, now the gulf of Euphemia; the *Tarentinus sinus*, now the gulf of Tarento; the *Urias sinus*, now the gulf of Manfredonia, and the *Tergestinus sinus*, now the gulf of Trieste.

*Cities.* The principal cities in Liguria were *Genua*, now Genoa, and *Nicæe*, now Nice. The capital of the Taurini was *Augusta Taurinorum*, now Turin. The chief cities among the Insubres were *Mediolanum*, now Milan, and *Ticinum*, near the mouth of the Ticinus, now Pavia. Among the Cenomanni were *Mantua*, the birth-place of Virgil, and *Cremona*, both of which still retain their ancient names. *Pâtavium*, now Padua, the birth-place of Livy, belonged to the Veneti; and *Aquileia*, which was once celebrated for its grandeur, to the Carni. The chief city of Istria was *Pola*, situated at the head of a deep inlet or creek. *Ravenna*, on the coast of the Adriatic, was celebrated as the residence of the emperors of the west, while Rome was possessed by barbarians, and also for a port and arsenal, made there by Augustus, for his fleets. In the interior, west of Ravenna, were *Bononia*, now Bologna; *Mutina*, now Modena; together with *Parma* and *Placentia*, both of which retain their ancient names.

The principal cities in Etruria were *Pisæ*, now Pisa; *Luca*, now Lucca; and *Florentia*, now Florence. In Umbria, on the shore of the Adriatic, near the Rubicon, was *Ariminium*, now Rimini; and below it was *Pisaurum*, or Pesaro. Inland was *Ūrbīnum*, now Urbino, *Nuceria*, at the foot of the Appennines; and considerably below, *Spoletum*, now Spoleto. On the coast of Picenum was *Ancona*, which still retains its name. In the interior, considerably below, was *Asculum*, now Ascoli.

*Rome*, the principal city in Latium, and the capital of the whole Roman empire, was built on seven hills, on the banks of the Tiber, 15 miles from its mouth. *Ostia*, so called from its situation at the mouth of the Tiber, was the ancient port of Rome. Below it was *Circeii*, fabled as the residence of the enchanter, Circe, and now called Monte Circello. About 12 miles S. E. of Rome was *Tusculum*, where was Cicero's celebrated villa, the scene of his Tusculan disputations. *Prænestæ*, the retreat of Horace, was east of this; and still farther east was *Arpinum*, the birth-place of Marius and Cicero. *Tibur*, now *Tivoli*, was on the Anio, and was famous for the villas in its vicinity.

The capital of Campania was *Capua*, celebrated for the luxury of its inhabitants; and below it, on the coast, was *Neapolis*, at first called *Parthenope*, and now Naples, the favorite residence of Virgil, who is said to be buried near the promontory of Misenum. *Herculaneum* and *Pompeii* were considerable cities, near the foot of Mount Vesuvius, a few miles from Naples, and are remarkable for having been overwhelmed by an eruption of the volcano, A. D. 79. *Cumæ* was the residence of the Cumæan sybil, who conducted Æneas to the shades below. The most noted cities in Samnium were *Beneventum*, now Benevento, and *Caudium*.

*Venusia*, now Venosa, in Apulia, was the birth-place of Horace. Northeast of Venusia was *Cannæ*, famous for the fourth and the greatest victory obtained by Hannibal over the Romans. In Calabria, were *Brundisium* on the Adriatic, now Brindisi, where the Romans usually embarked for Greece; *Hydruntum*, now Otranto; and *Tarentum*, now Tarento. In Lucania were *Pæstum*, celebrated for roses; *Metapontum*, the residence of Pythagoras; and *Sybaris*, or *Thurium*, so infamous for the effeminacy of its inhabitants, that a Sybarite was applied, as a term of reproach to a man of dissolute manners. Among the Brutii was *Rhegium*, now Reggio, quite on the toe of Italy, near the strait which divided it from Sicily. Here St. Paul first landed in his voyage to Italy.

*Roads.* The principal Roman roads were the *Via Appia*, from Rome, through Capua and Beneventum, to Brundisium; the *Via Flaminia*, from Rome, in a northerly direction, to Ariminum; the *Via Aurelia*, which passed along the coasts of Etruria and Liguria, into Gaul; the *Via Claudia*, which

branched off from the *Via Flamina*, at the *Pons Milvius*, near Rome, and passing through the more inland part of Etruria, joined the *Via Aurelia* at Lucca.

### ITALIAN ISLANDS.

**SICILY.** *Sicilia*, the largest island in the Mediterranean, anciently called *Sicania*, from the *Sicani*, a people who possessed the island, and *Trinacria* from its triangular shape, was so fertile, that it was esteemed one of the granaries of the Roman empire.

**Capes.** There were three celebrated promontories in Sicily, *Pelorum* in the east, adjacent to Italy, now *Faro*; *Pachynum*, at the southern extremity of the island; and *Lilybæum*, in the west. Each of these promontories had a celebrated temple. At *Pelorum* was that of Neptune; at *Pachynum* that of Apollo, and on Mount *Eryx*, near *Lilybæum*, that of Venus, who was hence called *Erycina*. The ancients fabled, that the giant *Tryphæus* was buried under Sicily, *Pelorum* and *Pachynum* being placed on each arm, *Lilybæum* on his feet, and Mount *Ætna* on his head; and that the earthquakes and eruptions of *Ætna* were caused by his attempts to move.

**Scylla and Charybdis.** A little south of the promontory of *Pelorum*, on the Sicilian shore, was *Charybdis*, the famous whirlpool, and above it, on the Italian shore, was *Scylla*, a dangerous rock, two objects of terror to ancient mariners in passing through the strait, but now little regarded.

**Chief cities.** The famous city of *Syracusæ*, still called *Syracuse*, was on the eastern coast of the island. It was taken by *Marcellus* in the second Punic war, after a siege of three years, during which it was defended by the ingenuity of the celebrated *Archimedes*. *Agrigentum* was a large and splendid city on the southern coast. *Panormus*, on the northern coast, occupied the site of *Palermo*, the present capital of Sicily. *Enna*, in the centre of the island, was famous as the place from which *Proserpine* was carried away by *Pluto* to the infernal regions.

**Islands.** North of Sicily were some volcanic islands, called *Insulæ Æoliæ*, *Vulcaniæ*, or *Liparæ*, from *Æolus* and *Vulcan*, who were supposed to have their dwellings here, and from *Lipara*, the principal island. Here were the forges of *Vulcan*, described by the poets, particularly by *Homer* and *Virgil*. Off

the western extremity of the island were the *Ægades*, or *Ægates Insulæ*, celebrated for the victory gained by the Romans over the Carthaginians, which ended the first Punic war. South of Sicily was *Melite*, now Malta, the island on which St. Paul was shipwrecked in his voyage to Rome.

**SARDINIA**, a large island lying N. W. of Sicily, was called by the Greeks *Ichnusa*. The air was considered very unwholesome, and the island was noted for the wormwood and bitter herbs which it produced. The principal town was *Calaris*, now Cagliari.

**CORSICA** was inhabited by a race of men of savage character, but the Romans planted two colonies here, one called *Mariana*, from Marius, and the other *Aleria*, from Sylla.

**ILVA**, now Elba, was between the coast of Etruria and the extreme northern point of Corsica.

### BRITAIN.

The island of Great Britain was little known until it was invaded by the Romans under Julius Cæsar, about 55 years before the birth of Christ. At that time it was divided into a number of independent states, each governed by a separate chief. The northern part was called *Caledonia*, now Scotland, and was inhabited by the Picti, or Picts.

**Capes.** The principal capes were *Bolerium Promontorium*, now the Land's end, and *Ocrinum*, now the Lizard point, at the southwestern extremity of the island; and *Orcas*, now Duncansby head, at the northern extremity.

**Rivers and Bays.** The principal rivers were the *Tamesis*, now the Thames, *Sabrina*, now the Severn, *Abus*, the Humber, *Glota*, the Clyde, and in Ireland, *Senus*, the Shannon. The principal bays were *Metaris Aestuarium*, now the Wash, *Sabrina Aestuarium*, the Bristol channel, and *Bodotria sinus*, the Frith of Forth.

**Chief towns.** Among the principal towns were *Londinum*, now London; *Durovernum*, now Canterbury; *Venta Belgarum*, now Winchester; *Aquæ solis*, now Bath, and *Eboracum*, now York.

**Islands.** The principal islands were *Vectis*, now the isle of Wight, near the southern coast; the *Cassiterides*, now the Scilly isles; *Mona*, now the isle of Anglesea; *Monabia*, now

the isle of Man; *Hebudes*, now the Hebrides or Western isles of Scotland; *Orcades*, now the Orkneys; and the *Ultima Thule*, supposed by D'Anville to be the Shetland islands. *Hibernia*, now Ireland, was separated from Britannia by the Mare Hibernicum or Verginium mare, now the Irish sea, or St. George's channel.

### SPAIN.

*Name.* Spain, in Latin *Hispania*, was called by the Greeks *Iberia*, from the river Iberus, and *Hesperia*, or *Hesperia Ultima*, from its remote situation towards the west.

*Divisions.* Spain was originally divided by the Romans into *Hispania Citerior*, or Hither Spain, and *Hispania Ulterior*, or Farther Spain. Afterwards *Hispania Ulterior* was again divided into two provinces, *Bætica* and *Lusitania*, at the same time that *Hispania Citerior* assumed the name of *Tarraconensis*, from Tarraco, its capital. *Tarraconensis* corresponds with the northern, central and eastern parts of modern Spain, and *Bætica* with the southern. *Lusitania* nearly agrees with modern Portugal.

*Capes.* The most noted capes were *Artabrum promontorium*, now cape Finisterre; *Sacrum*, now cape St. Vincent; *Charidemum*, now cape Gata; and mount *Calpe*, now the rock of Gibraltar. Opposite to *Calpe*, on the African side of the Fretum Herculeum, now the strait of Gibraltar, was mount *Abyla*. These two rocks, according to the fables of antiquity, were once united, until Hercules rent them asunder in order to open a communication between the Mediterranean sea and the Atlantic ocean, whence they are called the pillars of Hercules.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers were *Iberus*, now Ebro; *Bætis*, now Guadalquivir; *Anas*, now Guadiana; *Tagus*, which still retains the same name, and *Durius*, now Duero.

*Towns.* The most noted towns in *Tarraconensis*, were *Ilerda*, now Lerido, celebrated for the resistance which it made against Cæsar; *Numantia*, which resisted the Roman armies fourteen years, and was utterly destroyed by Scipio Africanus; *Bilbilis*, southeast of *Numantia*, the birth-place of the poet Martial; *Saguntum*, famous for a siege by Hannibal, which was the commencement of the second Punic war; *Toletum*, now Toledo; and *Carthago nova*, now Carthagena, celebrated for its fine harbour.

Among the towns in Bætica were *Malaca*, now Malaga ; *Gades*, now Cadiz ; *Hispalis*, now Seville, and not far from it *Italica*, the birth-place of the Emperor Trajan ; and *Corduba*, now Cordova, the birth-place of the two Senecas and Lucan. In Lusitania, at the mouth of the Tagus, was *Olisippo*, now Lisbon, and near the mouth of the Duero, on the site of the present city of Oporto, was the port of *Calle*, which having been corrupted in Portugal, has given name to the whole country.

*Islands.* The islands of Majorca and Minorca were called by the Romans *Baleares insulae*. Their inhabitants were celebrated for their skill in the use of the sling. Southwest of these were the *Pityusæ*, now Pine islands, consisting of *Ebusus*, now Ivica, and *Ophiusa*, now Formentera.

### GAUL.

*Divisions.* Gaul, called by the Romans *Gallia Transalpina*, and by the Greeks *Galatia*, was originally divided among three great nations, the *Belgæ*, in the north, the *Celtæ*, in the middle, and the *Aquitani*, in the south. Under the Romans it was divided into four provinces, 1. *Gallia Belgica*, comprehending the northeastern part of the present kingdom of France, the southern part of the kingdom of the Netherlands, and small portions of Germany and Switzerland ; 2. *Gallia Lugdunensis*, corresponding with the central and western parts of France ; 3. *Aquitania*, now the southwestern quarter of France ; and 4. *Gallia Narbonensis*, or *Provincia*, now the southeastern part of France.

*Bays, &c.* The principal bodies of water which washed the coast, were *Oceanus Aquitanicus*, now the bay of Biscay ; *Oceanus Britannicus*, now the British channel, which was connected with *Oceanus Germanicus*, or the German ocean, by *Fretum Gallicum*, now the strait of Dover ; and on the Mediterranean, *Gallicus sinus*, now the gulf of Lyons.

*Rivers, &c.* The principal rivers were *Rhenus*, the Rhine, *Mosella*, the Moselle, *Mosa*, the Meuse, *Scaldis*, the Scheldt, *Sequana*, the Seine, *Liger*, the Loire, *Garumna*, the Garonne, and *Rhodanus*, the Rhone, which passed through *lacus Lemanus*, now the lake of Geneva, and afterwards received the *Arar*, now the Saone.

*Towns.* Among the towns in Gallia Belgica, were *Augusta*



*Trevirorum*, now Tieves, *Colonia Agrippina*, now Cologne, *Lugdunum Batavorum*, now Leyden, and *Confluentes*, now Coblentz. In Gallia Lugdunensis, were *Lugdunum*, now Lyons, at the junction of the Arar and Rhodanus; *Bibracte*, afterwards *Augustodunum*, and now Autun; *Lutetia Parisiorum*, now Paris, and *Rotomagus*, now Rouen. In Aquitania were *Burdigala*, now Bourdeaux, and *Avaricum*, now Bourges. In Gallia Narbonensis were *Tolosa*, now Toulouse, *Narbo*, now Narbonne, *Vienna*, now Vienne, *Arelate*, now Arles, *Massilia*, now Marseilles, and *Forum Julii*, the birth-place of Agricola, and celebrated for its port, which was excavated by art, to contain a Roman fleet.

*Islands.* The principal islands were *Cæsarea*, now Jersey, *Sarmia*, now Guernsey, *Riduna*, now Alderney, *Uxantis*, now Ushant, *Vindilis*, now Belle Isle, *Uliarus*, now Oleron, and in the Mediterranean, *Stæcades*, now Hieres.

## GERMANY.

*Extent.* Ancient Germany extended from the Rhine to the Vistula, and from the Danube to the Baltic. No part of the country south of the Danube was included in it.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers were the *Vistula*, the *Viadrus*, now the Oder, *Albis*, now the Elbe, *Visurgis*, now the Weser, *Amisia*, now the Ems, *Mænus*, now the Maine, and *Ister*, now the Danube.

*Face of the country.* Germany anciently contained an immense forest, called *Hercynia silva*, or Hercynian forest, which was so vast that it seemed to cover the whole country. Cæsar's army were nine days in crossing it, and men sometimes travelled longitudinally sixty days without coming to any boundary.

*Nations.* Germany was inhabited by many different nations, among which were the *Frisii*, along the coast near the mouth of the Rhine; and east of the *Frisii*, the *Chauci*, distinguished by Tacitus as the most just and noble of all the German nations. The *Catti* were a great and powerful nation in the west of Germany, and in the southwest corner of the country were the *Alemanni*, from whom Germany is called by the French *Alemagne*. The *Boii* occupied Bohemia, in the centre of Germany, and the *Quadi*, Moravia. The *Lygii* were a powerful nation on the Vistula. The whole

coast of the Baltic, was occupied by various tribes of the *Vindili*, or Vandals. Towards the mouth of the Elbe, in the country now called Holstein, were two illustrious nations; on one side the *Angli*, on the other the *Saxones*. The *Suevi*, consisted of numerous tribes in the north of Germany.

## GREECE.

*Name.* Greece was commonly called by the natives *Hellas*, and the people were called *Hellenes*. By the poets, however, the inhabitants are called *Achæi*, *Danai*, *Pelasgi*, *Argivi*, *Iones*, *Dores*, *Æolæ*, &c.

*Divisions.* Greece was anciently divided into *Peloponnesus*, *Greece proper*, *Thessaly*, *Epirus*, and *Macedonia*; but after the Romans conquered the country, they divided it into two provinces, viz. *Achaia*, which comprehended Peloponnesus and Greece proper, and *Macedonia*, which comprehended Macedonia, Thessaly and Epirus.

*Subdivisions.* Peloponnesus was divided into *Argolis*, *Laconia*, *Messenia*, *Elis*, *Achaia*, and *Arcadia*. Elis was subdivided into Triphylia in the south, Pisatis in the middle, and Cœle in the north, and Achaia comprehended the districts of Syconia and Corinthia.—Greece proper was divided into *Attica*, *Megaris*, *Bœtia*, *Phocis*, *Locris*, *Ætolia* and *Acarmania*. Locris was divided between three tribes, the Locri Ozolæ, inhabiting a district to the southwest of Phocis, and the Locri Opuntii and Locri Epicnemidii to the northeast.—Thessaly was divided into *Phthiotis*, *Magnesia*, *Pelagiotis*, *Perrhæbia*, *Estiæotis*, *Aperantia*, *Dolepia*, and *Thessaliotis*. Epirus comprehended *Molossia*, *Thesprotia*, *Chaonia*, and *Orëstus*. Macedonia was possessed by several tribes whose situations are not correctly known. The principal districts in the south were *Elymiotis*, *Pieria*, *Mygaonia*, and the peninsula of *Chalcidice*, which included the subpeninsulas of Pallene and Sithonia.

*Bays and Straits.* The principal bays were *Corinthiacus sinus*, now the gulf of Lepanto, along the northern coast of Peloponnesus; *Saronicus sinus*, now the gulf of Engia, between Attica and Argolis; *Argolicus sinus*, now the gulf of Napoli, between Argolis and Laconia; *Thermaicus sinus*, now the gulf of Salonica, and *Strymonicus sinus*, now the gulf of Contessa.

**Rivers.** The principal rivers in Peloponnesus were *Eurotas*, and *Alpheus*; in Greece proper, *Achelous*, *Asopus*, *Eve-nus* *Cephissus*, a large river which discharged itself into lake Copais in Bœotia, and *Ilissus* and *Cephissus*, two small rivers in Attica, which united below Athens and passed into the sea; in Thessaly, *Peneus*, a large river, which received numerous branches, and near its mouth passed through the celebrated vale of Tempe, between Mount Ossa and Olympus; in Epirus, *Avas*, *Arethron*, and the celebrated *Acheron*, which the poets have placed among the rivers of the infernal regions; and in Macedonia, *Haliacmon*, *Astræus*, *Axius*, and *Strymon*.

**Mountains.** The most celebrated mountains in Peloponnesus were *Cyllene*, in the northern part of Arcadia, said to be the birth-place of Mercury, and *Lycæus*, in the southern part of the same district, a favorite residence of Pan and the Sylvan deities. In Attica, near Athens, were *Hymettus*, celebrated for its honey, and *Pentelicus*, noted for its marble quarries. In the southwest part of Bœotia were *Helicon*, the famous abode of Apollo and the Muses, and *Cithæron*, on which were performed the sacred rites of Bacchus. In Phocis was the lofty *Parnassus*, sacred to Apollo and the Muses. In Locris was mount *Æta*, on the borders of the Malian gulf. Between the foot of the mountain and the gulf was the famous pass of Thermopylæ, only 25 feet broad in the narrowest part, where Leonidas and his 300 Spartans resisted for three days the Persian army, amounting to several millions, under Xerxes. In Thessaly, on the north side of the Peneus, was *Olympus*, represented in ancient fable as the residence of the gods, and on the south side *Ossa*, which, as the poets say, the giants, in their wars with the gods, placed upon mount *Pelion*, that with more facility they might scale the battlements of heaven.

**Towns.** In Argolis was *Argos*, near the head of Argolicus Sinus, a little N. E. of which was *Mycenæ*, the royal city of Agamemnon, and northwest of Mycenæ was *Nemea*, celebrated for the Nemean games, and also for the victory of Hercules over the Nemean lion. The capital of Laconia, and one of the most powerful cities of Greece, was *Sparta* or *Lacedæmon*, on the river Eurotas, about 30 miles from its mouth. On the promontory of Tænarus, at the southern extremity of Laconia, was a temple of Neptune, and a deep cavern, which

according to ancient fable, was the entrance to the infernal regions. The capital of Messenia was *Messene*. In Elis, on the southern bank of the Alpheus, was *Olympia*, memorable for the Olympic games, which were celebrated in its neighborhood for five days in succession at the end of every fourth year. From these games was derived the Grecian mode of computing time, by Olympiads. In Achaia were *Ægium*, where the states of Achaia used to meet; *Sicyon*, the oldest city of Greece, and the famous city of *Corinth*, situated on the narrow isthmus which separates the Saronic and Corinthian gulfs. On this isthmus were celebrated the Isthmian games in honor of Neptune. In Arcadia is the celebrated city of *Mantineia*, where Epaminondas, the Theban general, lost his life, in the memorable victory which he obtained over the Lacedæmonians.

In Attica, on the coast, was *Eleusis*, celebrated for the Eleusian mysteries, in honor of Ceres and Proserpine. Opposite Eleusis, and separated from it by a very narrow sea, was the island of Salamis, where the Persian fleet was defeated by the Athenians under the command of Themistocles. The capital of Attica was the illustrious city of *Athens*, the birth-place of many of the most eminent philosophers and poets of antiquity. It was situated between the small rivers Ilissus and Cephissus, and had three ports, the principal of which was more than six miles from the city, and connected with it by high walls. Northeast of Athens was *Marathon*, celebrated for the defeat of the Persians by the Greeks under Miltiades.

In Bœotia, a little north of mount Cithæron, was *Platæa*, celebrated for the defeat of 300,000 Persians under Mardonius by the Lacedæmonians under Pausanias. A little west of Platæa was *Leuctra*, memorable for the signal defeat of the Lacedæmonians by the Thebans under Epaminondas. In the N. W. part of Bœotia was *Cheronæa*, the birth-place of Plutarch, and memorable for the defeat of the Athenians by Philip, king of Macedon, which put an end to the liberties of Greece. *Thebes*, the capital of Bœotia, was the birth-place of Pindar, and of the celebrated generals Pelopidas and Epaminondas, under whom it became for a short time the most powerful city in Greece.

In Phocis, at the foot of mount Parnassus, and near the Castalian fountain, was *Delphi*, famous for the temple and

oracle of Apollo. Delphi was also called *Pytho*, from the serpent of that name, which was killed by Apollo, in honor of whom the Pythian games were celebrated. In Locris, near the entrance of the Corinthian gulf, was *Naupactus*, a celebrated naval station. In Acarnania, near the entrance of the Ambracian gulf, was *Actium*, famous for the naval victory obtained by Augustus over Anthony. Near *Pharsalus*, in the centre of Thessaly, were the plains of Pharsalia, celebrated for the memorable defeat of Pompey by Cæsar.

In Macedonia were *Pydna*, often mentioned by Demosthenes; *Pella*, the capital, and birth-place of Philip and his son Alexander the great; *Thessalonica*, a city known from the epistles of St. Paul to the Thessalonians; *Potidæa*, celebrated in the orations of Demosthenes, and *Stagira*, the birth-place of Aristotle.

THRACE extended from Macedonia to the Euxine sea. Though a barbarous country in the interior, it had many Greek colonies on the coast. Among the towns were *Philippi*, celebrated for the defeat of Brutus and Cassius by Anthony and Augustus; *Eños*, at the mouth of the Hebrus, now the Maritza; *Byzantium*, now Constantinople; and *Adrianopolis*, now Adrianople.

### GRECIAN ISLANDS.

*Crete*, now Candia, the largest of the Grecian Islands, was celebrated as the birth-place of Jupiter. It was famous also for its hundred cities, the principal of which were *Gnosus*, *Gortyna*, and *Cydonia*. In the centre of the island was mount Ida, where it is pretended that Jupiter was nursed in his infancy.

*Eubæa*, now Negropont, the island next in size, extended along the coast of Attica, Bœotia and Locris. Opposite Aulis, in Bœotia, the channel was very narrow, and had the name of Euripus.

The other principal islands in the Ægean sea, near the coast of Greece, beginning in the north, were *Thasos*, remarkable for its marble quarries, *Lemnos*, fabled to have received Vulcan, when he fell from heaven, and *Scyros*. South-east of Attica and Eubœa was the cluster called the *Cyclades* consisting of *Andros*, *Tenos*, *Delos*, *Paros*, *Naxos*, *Amorgos*, *Melos*, *Ceos*, and several others, spread in a semicircular form

around Delos as a centre. *Delos* was the birth-place of Apollo and Diana, *Naxos* was celebrated for the worship of Bacchus, and *Paros* was famous for its fine white marble.

The principal islands near the western coast of Greece, beginning in the north, were *Corcyra*, now Corfu, memorable for having given occasion to the Peloponnesian wars; *Leucadia*, at the S. W. extremity of which was the celebrated rocky promontory, where disappointed lovers threw themselves into the sea; *Ithaca*, now Theaki, famous as the residence of Ulysses; *Cephalenia*, now Cefalonia; *Zacynthus*, now Zante; and *Cythera*, now Cerigo, sacred to Venus.

### REMAINDER OF EUROPE.

North of Germany was *Chersonesus Cimbrica*, now Denmark, and still farther north, on the opposite side of the Baltic, was *Scandinavia*, comprising Sweden and Norway, a country very little known to the ancients, who appear to have considered it as consisting of a number of islands.

On the east of Germany was *Sarmatia*, now Russia. It was inhabited by many barbarous and almost unknown tribes. On the shores of the Baltic were the *Venidi*; and on the shores of the Palus Mæotis were the *Jazyges*. Among the other tribes were the *Rozolani*, *Budini*, *Agathyrsi*, *Geloni*, and *Bastarni*. Among the rivers were the *Hypanis*, now the Bog; the *Borysthenes*, now the Dnieper; the *Tanaïs*, now the Don, and the *Rha*, now the Volga.

Immediately below the Danube, from its source to the mouth of the *Œnus* or Inn, was *Vindelicia*. In the S. W. part of Vindelicia was *Lacus Brigantinus*, now the lake of Constance; and in the angle of two rivers, Vindo and Licus, from which the name of the nation is derived, was *Augusta Vindelicorum*, now Augsburg. South of Vindelicia was *Rhætia*, bounded on the west by the Helvetii or Swiss, south by Italy, and east by Noricum. It included the southeastern part of Switzerland, and parts of Bavaria and the Austrian dominions.

East of Vindelicia, and separated from it by the great river *Œnus* or Inn, was *Noricum*. At the junction of the Inn and Danube was *Boiodurum* now Passau.

East of Noricum was *Pannonia*, lying along the Danube as far as the mouth of the river Savus or Save. It included

the western portion of the present kingdom of Hungary and some other parts of the Austrian dominions. *Vindobona*, now Vienna, was in this country.

South of Pannonia, and bounded west by the Adriatic and east by Mæsia, was *Illyricum*, the two principal divisions of which were Liburnia and Dalmatia. Liburnia forms now a part of Croatia, but Dalmatia retains its ancient name.

*Mæsia* was bounded west by Pannonia and Illyricum, south by Macedonia and Thrace, east by the Euxine, and north by the Danube. It occupied the position of the present provinces of Servia and Bulgaria in Turkey.

On the northern bank of the Danube was the vast province of *Dacia*, comprehending what is now Wallachia, Moldavia, Transylvania, and a part of Hungary. The Jazyges, a Sarmatian tribe, separated it from Pannonia. The *Gætæ* were associated with the Daci in language and territory.

### ASIA MINOR.

*Extent.* Asia Minor comprised all the provinces on the peninsula included between the Euxine, Ægean, and Mediterranean seas.

*Divisions.* The provinces on the coast of the Euxine were *Pontus*, *Paphlagonia* and *Bithynia*. Along the shore of the Ægean sea were *Mysia*, *Lydia* and *Caria*. The coast of Mysia was called *Troas*, and the coast of Lydia, *Æolia* and *Ionian*. There were also some Ionian cities on the coast of Caria; and the southwest coast of Caria was called *Doris*. East of Caria was *Lycia*, and east of Lycia was *Pamphylia*, with *Pisidia* to the north, and to the northeast *Isauria* and *Lycæonia*. East of Pamphylia was *Cilicia*, which was divided into two parts, *Cilicia Trachea* or the rugged Cilicia, and *Cilicia Campestris* or the level Cilicia. In the interior of the peninsula were the large provinces of *Phrygia*, *Galatia* and *Cappadocia*. The eastern part of Cappadocia was called *Armenia Minor*.

*Mountains.* The *Mount Taurus* range commenced at the Sacrum promontorium on the coast of Lycia. The principal chain runs in an easterly direction, parallel with the southern coast, but its branches extended to almost every part of the peninsula. The principal single mountains were *Olympus* in Bithynia, *Ida* in Mysia, and *Sypylus* and *Tmolus* in Lydia.



*Rivers.* The principal rivers which flowed into the Euxine were the *Halys*, the *Lycus* and the *Sangarius*. The *Granicus*, where Alexander first defeated the Persians, discharged itself into the Propontis. The *Pactolus*, whose sands were mingled with gold, and the *Mæander*, celebrated for its winding course, discharged themselves into the Ægean sea.

*Cities.* Among the principal cities in Pontus were *Amasia*, the birth-place of Strabo the geographer, and *Trapezus*, now Trebisond; in Paphlagonia, *Sinope*, the birth-place of Diogenes; in Bithynia, *Nicæa*, famous for the general council which was held here, A. D. 325, and which formed the Nicene creed; and *Prusa*, at the foot of mount Olympus. *Troy*, the capital of Troas, and famous for the ten years' siege which it sustained against the Greeks, B. C. 1184, was near mount Ida, on a small river which discharged itself into the sea near the entrance of the Hellespont, 4 miles below the city. In the S. W. part of Mysia was *Pergamus*, the birth-place of Galen, and the seat of one of the seven churches of Asia mentioned in the Revelation.

The chief cities of Lydia were *Smyrna*, at the eastern extremity of a gulf called Smyrnæus Sinus, and below it, *Teos*, the birth-place of Anacreon; *Ephesus*, famous for the temple of the goddess Diana, regarded as one of the seven wonders of the world; *Sardis*, the residence of Cræsus, king of Lydia, famous for his riches; *Thyatira* and *Philadelphia*. In Caria were *Miletus*, once a great and flourishing state, and *Halicarnassus*, the birth-place of Herodotus, Dionysius, Heraclitus, and many other great men. In Lycia were *Xanthus* and *Patara*; in Pamphylia, *Perga* and *Aspendus*; in Pisidia, *Selga*; in Isaura, *Lystra* and *Derbe*, mentioned Acts xiv. and in Lycaonia, *Iconium*.

In Cilicia was *Tarsus*, the birth-place of St. Paul, and the rival of Athens and Alexandria in learning and refinement, and in the southeast, *Issus*, the scene of the victory of Alexander over Darius. In Galatia was *Gordium*, where Alexander cut to pieces the Gordian knot. In the western part of Phrygia were *Laodicea*, the seat of one of the seven churches of Asia, and the city of *Colosse*, to the church in which St. Paul wrote his epistle to the Colossians.

*Islands.* *Cyprus*, a large island off the coast of Cilicia, was sacred to Venus. Its principal towns were *Paphos* and *Sala-*

*mis.* *Rhodes*, near the coast of *Caria*, was famous for its maritime power, and for its brazen colossus, 100 feet high. Northwest of *Rhodes* was *Patmos*, to which St. John was banished, and where he wrote the Revelation. Above *Patmos* were *Samos*, where Juno was worshipped with peculiar honors, *Chios*, celebrated for its wines, and *Lesbos*, the birth-place of Sappho. Off the coast of *Troas* was the little island of *Tenedos*, where the Grecian fleet retired to await the result of their stratagem for the capture of *Troy*.

## SYRIA.

*Extent.* Syria, including the coasts of *Phœnicia* and *Palæstine*, extended from the *Mediterranean* on the west to the *Euphrates* on the east, and from *Asia Minor* and *Armenia* on the north to *Arabia* on the south and southeast.

*Cities.* Near the confines of *Asia Minor* was *Alexandria*, now *Alexandretta* or *Scanderoon*, and below it, on the river *Orontes*, was the famous city of *Antioch*. *Heliopolis*, now *Balbec*, celebrated for a magnificent temple of the sun, the ruins of which still remain, was in a valley between two parallel ridges of mountains called *Libanus* and *Anti-Libanus*. South of *Heliopolis* was *Damascus*, one of the most famous cities of *Asia*, both in sacred and profane geography. In the interior, on the *Euphrates*, was *Thapsacus*, at the point where there is a celebrated ford in the river. *Palmyra*, a magnificent city, said to have been founded by *Solomon*, was situated in the vast desert between *Syria* and *Arabia*, and its ruins are still to be seen. On the coast of *Phœnicia*, were *Tyre* and *Sidon*, renowned both in sacred and profane history.

## PALESTINE.

*Extent.* Palestine, called also the *Land of Canaan*, the *Land of Israel*, the *Promised Land*, and the *Holy Land*, extended along the eastern shore of the *Mediterranean* about 180 miles from north to south, between  $31^{\circ}$  and  $33^{\circ} 40'$  lat. and was about 80 miles broad.

*Divisions.* Palestine was divided in the time of *Joshua* into 12 parts or tribes; afterwards, into the two kingdoms of *Judah* and *Israel*; and lastly, under the *Romans*, into three provinces, viz. *Judæa*, in the south, *Samaria*, in the middle, and *Galilee*, in the north. The whole country east of the *Jordan* was called

*Peræa*, but this name was more particularly applied to the part between the lake of Tiberias and the Dead sea. North of this part were the districts of *Galaaditis*, *Gaulonitis*, *Batanæa*, *Trachonitis* and *Ituræa*, and south of it was the land of the Moabites.

*Lakes.* The principal lakes were *lake Asphaltites*, called also the *Dead sea*, the *sea of Sodom*, and the *Salt sea*; and the *sea of Galilee*, called also the *lake of Tiberias*, and the *lake of Genesareth*.

*Rivers.* The *Jordan*, the principal river, took its rise in the northern part of Palestine, in mount Hermon, and running south, passed through the sea of Tiberias, and discharged itself into the Dead sea after a course of 150 miles. The brook *Kedron* passed near Jerusalem, and flowed into the Dead sea near its northern extremity. The brook *Arnon* entered the Dead sea at its northeast extremity.

*Cities.* Among the cities in Judæa were *Hierosolyma*, or *Jerusalem*, built on seven hills, the largest of which was Mount Sion; and *Bethlehem*, the birth-place of our blessed Saviour, lying south of Jerusalem. Northwest of Jerusalem was *Emmaus*, and directly north, *Bethel*. In the south of Judæa were *Hebron*, originally called *Kirjath-Arba*, the burial-place of Abraham and his family, *Gerar*, and *Bersabe* or *Beersheba*, often mentioned in the Bible as the southern limit of the country. Along the coast of Philistæa were *Gaza* and *Ascalon*, *Azotus* or *Asdod*, *Ekron* and *Gath*.

The principal city of Samaria was *Cæsarea*, situated on the coast, and anciently called *Turris Stratonis*. It was the seat of the Roman governors, and was made a magnificent city and port by Herod. At a considerable distance below, on the coast, was *Joppa*, now *Jaffa*. East of Joppa was *Lydda*, called by the Greeks *Diospolis*. In the interior was *Sichem*, the original royal city of Samaria, afterwards called *Neapolis*. It was situated in a valley enclosed between Mount Ebal and Mount Gerizim. At the foot of Mount Gerizim was the temple of the Samaritans. The city of *Samaria*, afterward called *Sebaste*, was north of Sichem.

Near the southern extremity of Galilee were *Jezreel*, situated in a spacious plain, called the plain of Esdrelon, and *Scythopolis*, the chief of the ten confederate cities called Decapolis. On the coast was *Ptolemais*, anciently called *Aco*, and now Acre. East of Ptolemais, was *Cana* of Galilee,

where the water was made wine, and south of Cana was *Nazareth*. *Tiberias* stood on the west shore of the lake to which it gave name. *Capernaum* was at the northern extremity of the lake, about midway between *Chorazin* and *Bethsaida*. Near the northern confines of Palestine was *Paneas*, afterwards called *Cæsarea Philippi*, and a little west of it was *Dan*, on the northern boundary of the kingdom of Israel.

On the east side of the Jordan, in the district called *Galaaditis*, was *Ramoth*, or *Ramoth Gilead*, on the brook *Jabok*, and above it, near the sea of *Tiberias*, was *Gadara*, or the country of the *Gadarenes*.

**Mountains.** Palestine was beautifully variegated with mountains, hills, vallies and plains. Among the mountains were *Mount Carmel*, near the coast, between *Ptolemais* and *Cæsarea*, and *Mount Tabor*, near *Nazareth*, thought by some to have been the scene of the transfiguration. On the east side of the Jordan, were *Mount Hermon*, in the northern part of Palestine, and in the southern part, nearly east of *Jericho*, *Mounts Abarim* and *Nebo*, from which *Moses* had a view of the *Promised Land*.

## REMAINDER OF ASIA.

**Countries.** South of Syria was *Arabia*, consisting of three parts, *Arabia Petræa*, or the *Stony Arabia*, lying at the top of the *Red sea* or *Sinus Arabicus*; *Arabia Felix*, or the *Fruitful Arabia*, situated on the eastern shore of the *Red sea*, and *Arabia Deserta*, or the *Desert Arabia*, occupying the rest of the country between the *Arabian* and *Persian gulfs*. That part of *Arabia Petræa* which bordered on *Judæa* was called *Idumæa* or *Edom*. East of *Arabia*, near the mouth of the *Euphrates*, at the top of the *Persian gulf*, was *Chaldæa*, and above *Chaldæa* was *Babylonia*. Between the rivers *Euphrates* and *Tigris* was *Mesopotamia*. On the east of the *Tigris* was *Assyria*, now called *Kurdistán*. East of *Assyria* was *Media*, which extended to the southern shore of the *Caspian sea*, and south of *Media* was *Persia*, which was bounded by the river *Tigris* and *Babylonia* on the west, and by the *Persian gulf* on the south. The countries east of *Persia* were little known, and are seldom mentioned in history. North of *Mesopotamia* was *Armenia*. Above *Armenia*, on the east coast of *Pontus Euxinus*, was *Colchis*, the scene of the fable of the *Golden Fleece*.

and the Argonautic expedition; and on the Caucasian mountains, east of Colchis, were *Iberia* and *Albania*.

*Mountains.* In Arabia Petræa were Mounts *Sinai* and *Horreb*, on the peninsula between the two gulfs of the Red sea. *Nephates*, a lofty mountain in Armenia, is supposed to be Ararat, on which Noah's ark rested after the deluge.

*Cities.* The principal city of Babylonia was *Babylon*, the most ancient in the world. It was on the east bank of the Euphrates, near a place now called Hellah, about 47 miles south of Bagdad. *Ninus* or *Nineveh*, the capital of Assyria, and often mentioned in the Bible, was on the Tigris. The capital of Media was *Ecbatana*. In Persia were *Susa*, now called Suster, and *Persepolis*, which was burnt by Alexander, and the ruins of which are still magnificent.

### AFRICA.

*Countries.* The first country in Africa, beginning in the west, was *Mauretania*, now Morocco. East of it was *Numidia*, now Algiers, and east of Numidia was *Africa Proper*, now Tunis, lying along that part of the coast which bends from north to south. The bay formed at the southern part of this bend was called Syrtis Minor, now the gulf of Cabes, and considerably farther to the east was Syrtis Major. Between the two Syrtes was *Tripolitana*, now Tripoli. East of the Syrtis Major was *Libya*, which contained the two countries of *Cyrenaica* and *Marmarica*, together with an extensive unknown region in the interior. East of Libya was *Ægyptus*, or Egypt. Below Numidia was *Gætulia*, now Biledulgerid, and below Egypt was *Ethiopia*.

*Cities.* Among the cities in Mauretania was *Tingis*, now Tangier. The capital of Numidia was *Cirta*, a strong city, now Constantina. The capital of Africa Propria was the renowned city of *Carthage*, famous for the wars which it maintained with the Romans, called the Punic wars, in the third of which it was totally destroyed. *Utica*, the capital of the province after the destruction of Carthage, was memorable for the death of Cato. *Thapsus* is memorable for Cæsar's victory over Metellus Scipio, and *Zama* for the victory obtained by Scipio Africanus the elder over Hannibal. *Tripolitana* receives its name from three cities on the coast, *Sabrata*, *Cea*, now Tripoli, and *Leptis Magna*. In Libya, near the coast,

were *Berenice*, *Barce*, now Barca, *Ptolemais*, *Cyrene*, and *Darnis*, now Derne. In the interior of Libya, on a little fertile spot in the midst of a sandy desert, was the celebrated temple of Jupiter Ammon.

## EGYPT.

*Divisions.* Egypt is the long narrow country on the banks of the Nile in the lower part of its course. It was anciently divided into *Ægyptus Inferior*, or Lower Egypt, toward the sea, *Heptanomis*, in the middle, and *Ægyptus Superior*, or Upper Egypt, in the south.

*Cities.* *Alexandria*, built by Alexander the Great, before the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope, was the centre of trade between Europe and the East Indies, and was at one time the greatest commercial city in the world. *Pelusium*, a strong city on the east branch of the Nile, at its mouth, was one of the keys of Egypt. The renowned city of *Memphis*, the ancient metropolis of all Egypt, was a few miles S. W. of the modern Cairo. Below Memphis was *Arsinoe*, situated near lake Mœris. *Thebes*, the capital of Upper Egypt, and celebrated for its hundred gates, was a magnificent city, on both sides of the Nile. Its ruins now occupy a space 27 miles in circumference.

*Ancient Works.* Near the site of Memphis are those stupendous works, the Pyramids, the largest of which is about 500 feet high, and covers eleven acres of ground. *Lake Mœris*, more than 200 miles in circumference, is said to have been dug by a king of the same name, as a reservoir for the superabundant water of the Nile during its inundation. The *labyrinth* was at the south end of lake Mœris, and consisted of 3000 chambers, communicating with each other by innumerable winding passages. Fifteen hundred of the chambers were below ground.

Near Thebes was the celebrated *statue of Memnon*, which was fabulously said to utter a sound when struck by the first rays of the sun. It was carried to London in 1813. The *tower of Pharos*, on an island near Alexandria, was built of white marble, and could be seen at the distance of 100 miles.

FINIS.

# QUESTIONS

## ON THE ANCIENT MAPS.

### MAP OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

1 What large sea was situated directly north of Asia Minor? 2 What sea between Asia Minor and Greece? 3 What sea between the Euxine and the Ægean? 4 What sea north of the Euxine? 5 What sea between Italy and Illyricum? 6 What sea between Sardinia and Italy? 7 What sea along the northern coast of Spain and western coast of France? 8 What was the ancient name of the Baltic?

9 What strait connected Palus Maotus with the Euxine? 10 What strait between the Euxine and Propontis? 11 What strait between the Propontis and Ægean sea? 12 What strait connected the Mediterranean and Atlantic? 13 What strait between Britain and Gaul?

14 What islands off the eastern coast of Spain? 15 What islands near the S. W. extremity of Britain?

16 What country between the Euxine and Mediterranean seas? 17 What country between the Ægean and Ionian seas? 18 Mention the countries on the northern shore of the Mediterranean, beginning in the west. 19 Mention the countries on the African shore of the Mediterranean, beginning in the east. 20 What country between the Euphrates and Tigris? 21 What countries between the Euxine and Caspian? 22 What country N. of Mesopotamia? 23 What countries directly S. of Germany? 24 What large country E. of Germany?

25 What river formed the southern boundary of Germany? 26 What river, the eastern boundary? 27 What river, the western boundary? 28 Mention the three large rivers between the Rhine and Vistula, with their corresponding modern names. 29 Mention the five large rivers of Gaul and their modern names. 30 What large river flows into the Mediterranean from Spain? 31 Mention the three large rivers which flow into the Euxine with their modern names. 32 What large river flows into Palus Maotus? 33 What large river flows into the Caspian?

34 Mention the ancient divisions of Spain? 35 In what part of Spain was Bætica? 36 What modern country occupies the place of Lusitania? 37 How was Saguntum situated? 38 Gades? 39 Hispalis? 40 Olisippo? 41 Carthago Nova? 42 the port of Calle?

43 Mention the ancient divisions of Gaul. 44 In what part of Gaul was Aquitania? 45 In what part, Narbonensis? 46 In what part, Lugdunensis? 47 In what part were the Belgæ? 48 How was Massilia situated? 49 Lugdunum? 50 Lutetia Parisiorum? 51 Narbo?

52 How was Babylon situated? 53 Nineveh? 54 Alexandria in Egypt? 55 Memphis? 56 Thebes?

57 Which way from Damascus was Palmyra? 58 Jerusalem? 59 Antioch? 60 Tyre and Sidon? 61 Babylon?

62 Which way from Carthage was Rome? 63 Syracuse? 64 Utica? 65 Cirta?

### MAP OF ITALY.

1 What was the northern part of Italy called by the ancient Romans? 2 In what part of Italy was Liguria? 3 In what part, Etruria? 4 In what part, Latium? 5 In what part, Calabria? 6 In what part, Hæstria?

7 In what part of Italy was lake Verbanus? 8 In what part, lake Thrasymenus? 9 What was the ancient name of the largest river in Italy? 10 What were the principal branches of the Padus from the N.? 11 What considerable river E. of the Padus? 12 What was the name of the principal river in Etruria? 13 What considerable river S. of the Arno? 14 In what part of Italy was the Rubicon? 15 What large gulf on the S. E. coast of Italy? 16 What gulf on the coast of Liguria?

17 Which way from Rome was Brundisium? 18 Which way, Ariminum? 19 Which way, Capua? 20 Which way, Ravenna? 21 In what part of Italy was Rhegium? 22 In what part, Cannæ?

23 Where were Scylla and Charybdis? 24 In what part of Sicily was Syracuse? 25 In what part, Panormus? 26 In what part, Messina? 27 In what part, Enna? 28 What cluster of islands off the northern coast of Sicily? 29 What cluster near the western extremity of the island? 30 What island south of Sicily? 31 Which way from Sicily is Sardinia? 32 What large island north of Sardinia? 33 What island between Corsica and Etruria?



MAP OF GREECE.

- 1 What province was in the centre of Peloponnesus? 2 In what part of Peloponnesus was Achaia? 3 In what part, Argolis? 4 Laconia? 5 Messenia? 6 Mention the provinces of Greece Proper in their order, from S. E. to N. W.
- 7 What gulf between Attica and Argolis? 8 What gulf between Argolis and Laconia? 9 What gulfs on the southern coast of Peloponnesus? 10 What gulf on the northern coast of Peloponnesus? 11 What isthmus separated Saronicus Sinus from the Corinthian gulf? 12 How was Thessaly bounded? 13 Which way from Thessaly was Epirus? 14 What country immediately N. of Thessaly and Epirus? 15 What country, E. of Macedonia? 16 What peninsula between Themaicus Sinus and Strymonicus Sinus?
- 17 What was the principal river in Thessaly? 18 Through what vale did the Peneus flow near its mouth? 19 What celebrated mountains in Thessaly near the mouth of the Peneus? 20 Where was the celebrated pass or strait of Thermopylae? 21 What celebrated mountain in Phocis? 22 Where was Mount Helicon? 23 Name the two principal rivers in Peloponnesus? 24 What celebrated city stood on the Eurotas? 25 What city on the Alpheus?
- 26 In what province was Argos? 27 How was Corinth situated? 28 Which way from Corinth was Athens? 29 Which way, Thebes? 30 Which way, Megara? 31 Which way from Athens was Eleusis? 32 In what province, and near what mountain was Delphi? 33 Which way from Thebes was Plataea? 34 Which way from Athens was Marathon? 35 In what part of Thessaly was Pharsalus? 36 Where was Thessalonica situated? 37 Which way from Thessalonica was Potidaea? 38 Which way, Philippi? 49 Which way, Stagira?
- 40 Where was Mount Athos? 41 What large island E. of Mount Athos? 42 What large island near the coast of Boeotia, Attica and Locris? 43 Which way from Euboea and Attica were the Cyclades? 44 What large island S. of the Cyclades? 45 What large island off the coast of Epirus? 46 Which way from Actium was the island of Leucadia? 47 Which way from the Corinthian gulf was Ithaca? 48 What island near the coast of Attica, opposite Eleusis?

MAP OF ASIA MINOR.

- 1 What provinces of Asia Minor bordered on the Euxine sea? 2 What provinces, on the Aegean sea? 3 What provinces, on the Mediterranean? 4 What provinces were in the interior? 5 Which was the largest river flowing into the Euxine? 6 Where did the Granicus discharge itself? 7 In what direction did the Maeander flow? 8 What strait connected the Euxine with Propontis? 9 What strait connected Propontis with the Aegean sea?
- 10 Where was Troy situated? 11 What mountain near Troy? 12 Name the famous cities on the coast of the Aegean sea.
- 13 In what province of Asia Minor was Pergamus? 14 In what province, Thyatira? 15 Philadelphia? 16 Laodicea? 17 Sardis? 18 Gordium? 19 Iconium? 20 Halicarnassus? 21 Tarsus? 22 Nicæa? 23 Lystra? 24 Sinope?
- 25 What small island off the coast, near Troy? 26 Which way from Smyrna was the island of Lesbos? 27 Which way, Chios? 28 Which way, Samos? 29 What famous island near the S. W. extremity of Asia Minor? 30 What large island S. of Cilicia?

MAP OF PALESTINE.

- 1 What large lake in the S. E. part of Palestine? 2 What was the principal river of Palestine? 3 In what part of the country did the Jordan rise? 4 Through what lake did it pass? 5 Where did it discharge itself? 6 In what part of Palestine was Judæa? 7 In what part, Galilee? 8 In what part, Samaria? 9 What was the principal city in Judæa?
- 10 Which way from Jerusalem was Jericho? 11 Which way, Bethlehem? 12 Which way, Emmaus? 13 Which way, Hebron? 14 Which way, Joppa? 15 Name the principal cities in the country of the Philistines. 16 Which way from Samaria was Neapolis or Sichem? 17 Between what mountains was Sichem situated? 18 What large city on the coast of Samaria? 19 What celebrated mountain near the coast N. of Casarea?
- 20 In what part of Galilee was Nazareth? 21 Which way from Nazareth was Cana of Galilee? 22 What towns on the S. W. shore of the sea of Galilee? 23 What town at the northern extremity of the lake? 24 Which way from Capernaum was Bethsaida? 25 Which way, Chorazin? 26 Which way, Gadara?

May the Lord  
by name  
following Station  
32 May the Lord  
place and the  
in expectation

---

Christian world is my  
name and the  
Station is my  
my dwelling place  
and Heaven is my  
Expectation

---

Quincy 1812 L2

---

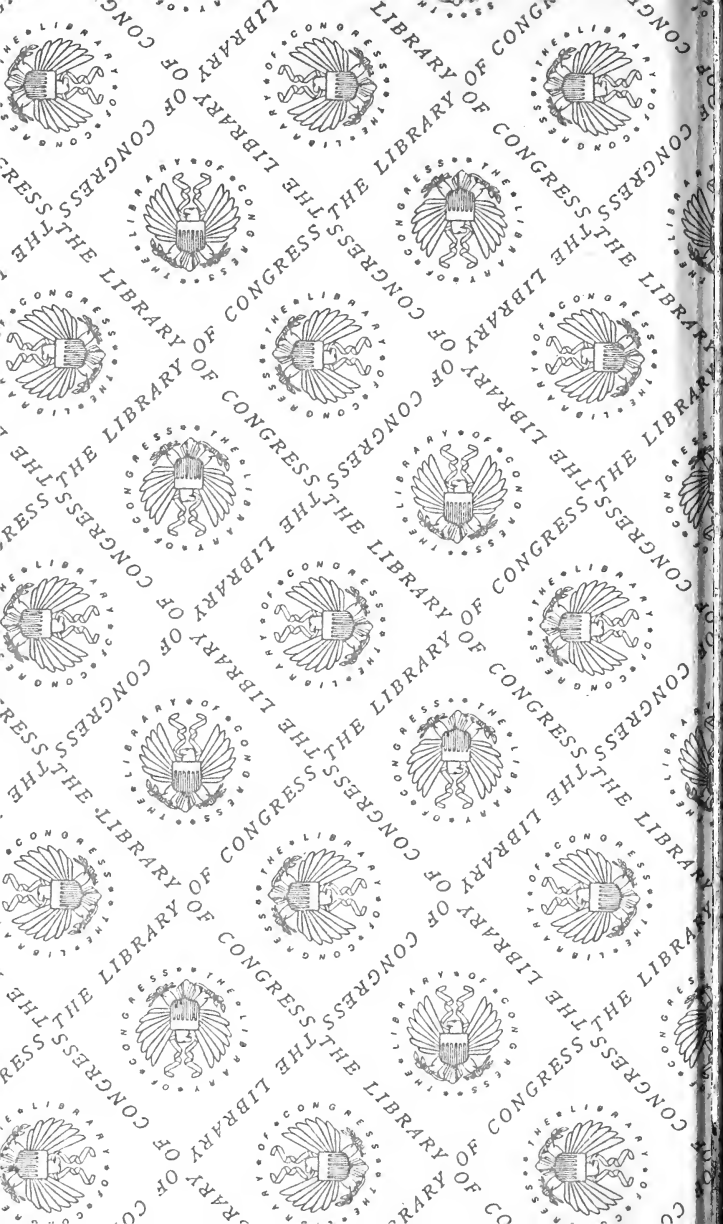
History of America

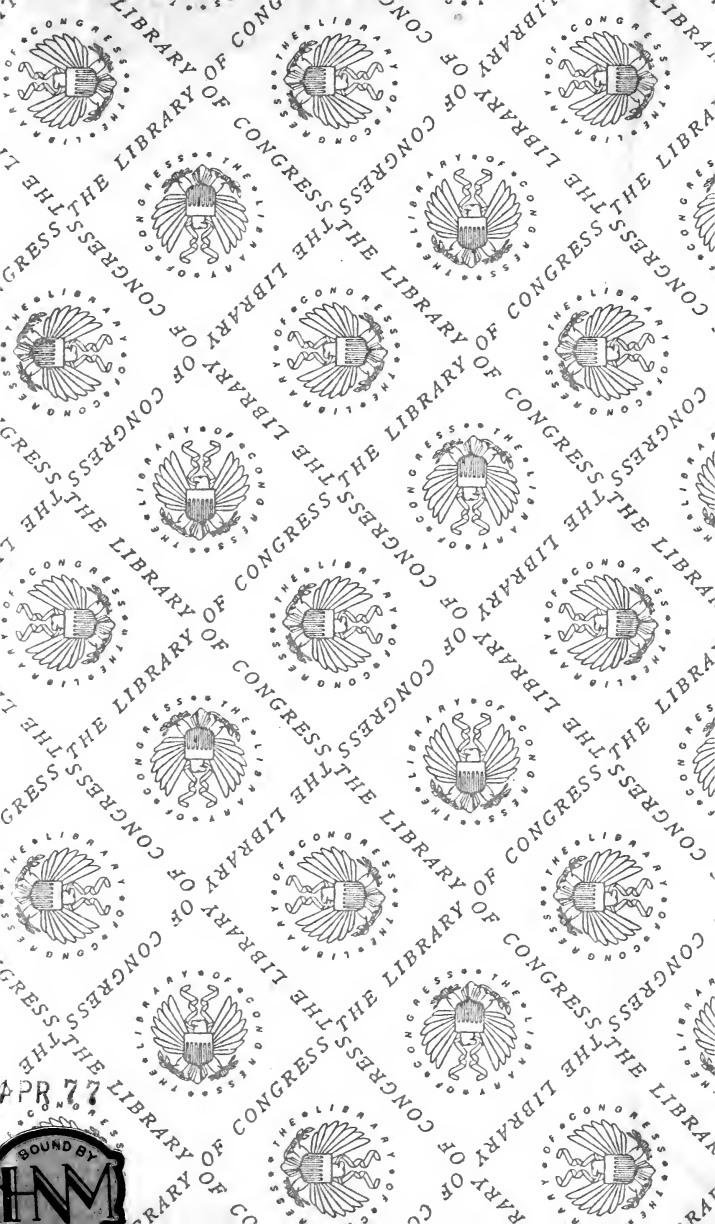
---











APR 77





LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 028 023 684 6